



A VIEW OF A 42-FOOT-LONG KRONOSAURUS SKELETON SHOWS THE MASSIVE BONES OF ONE OF THE LARGEST MARINE REPTILES EVER

## Days of Doomed Grandeur

Emerging from streams and ponds some 365 million years ago, the reptile ancestors established a footing during the Upper Devonian and eventually gave rise to myriad bizarre creatures, from tortoise-sized cotylosaurs to the ship-sized Brontosaurus. While many returned to the water, a few took to the air. But most remained on land to dominate the earth for some 200 million years.

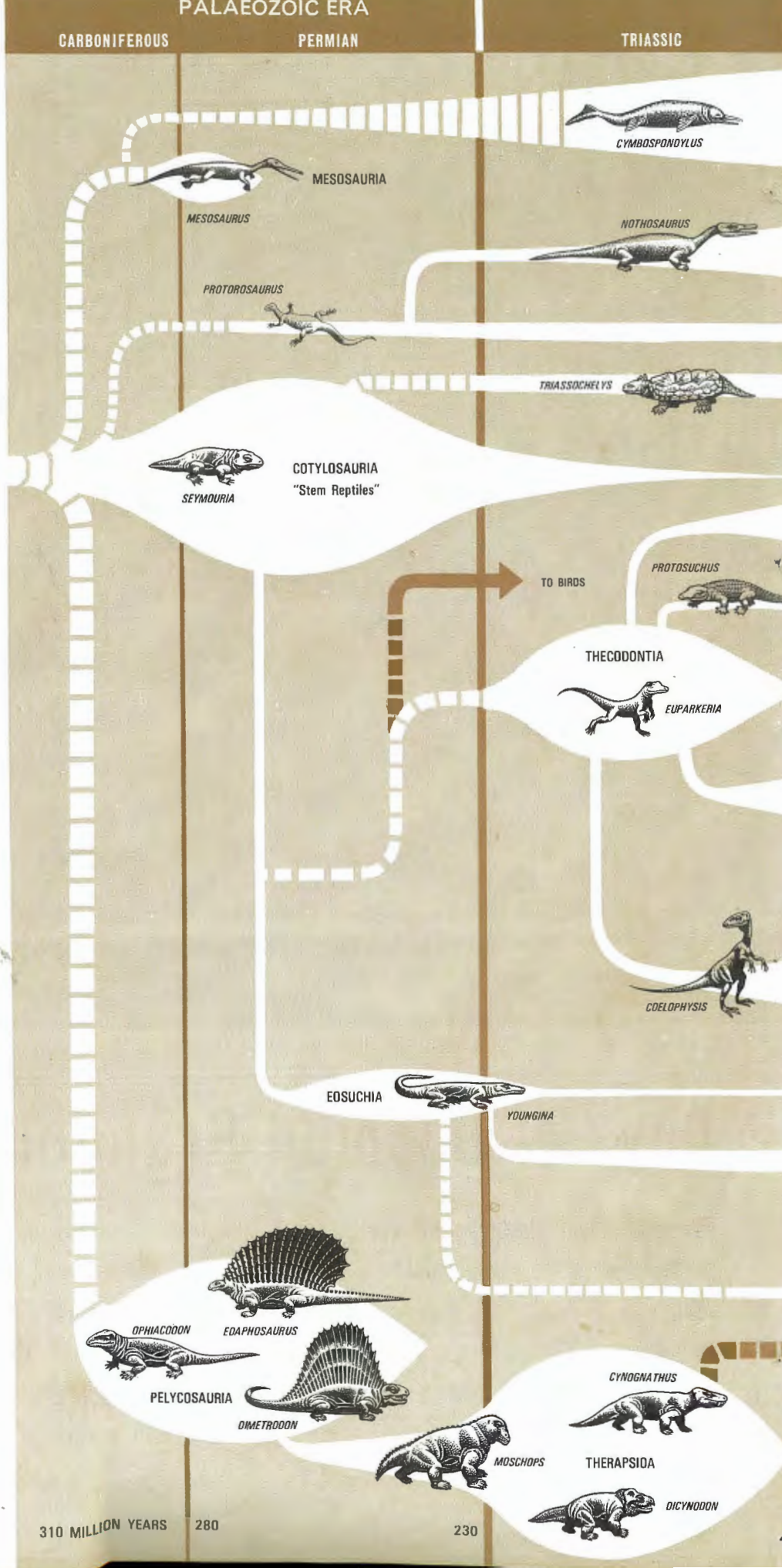


# Evolution of Reptiles

The history of reptiles, from their first appearance during the Carboniferous to the present, is traced on this chart. (Each white area represents a major order plotted according to when it first began to flower and how long it lasted.) In addition to the major groups, many short-lived offshoots developed. For reasons of space only two of them, represented by the marine forms *Geosaurus* and *Tylosaurus*, have been included here. Solid bars on the chart indicate lines of descent which have been fairly well established by the fossil record. Broken bars are used where the fossil evidence is sketchy.

A striking aspect of reptile history is how, from the primitive cotylosaurs (here represented by *Seymouria*), these creatures radiated to occupy an enormous variety of niches on land, in the water, and in the air. One group of cotylosaurian descendants that played a profound role in the development of reptiles was the thecodonts, primitive archosaurs. Not only did they give rise to the Ornithischia and Saurischia (popularly called dinosaurs), but also the Pterosauria (flying reptiles) and the Crocodilia. Thecodonts were even related to the ancestral birds. The mammals evolved from another group, the therapsids, shown at the lower left.

Another curious fact of reptilian evolution revealed by this chart is the relative suddenness with which order after order disappeared towards the end of the Cretaceous, described as "the time of the great dying".







A FULL-CHESTED, STUBBY-WINGED BOBWHITE QUAIL ZOOMS WITH A ROCKETING BURST OF ENERGY FROM THE BRUSH WHERE IT WAS HIDING

## A Powerful, Air-Cooled Engine

Birds flap their wings with powerful flight muscles which, to use automotive terms, come in two models: one designed to provide explosive bursts of speed for short distances, and another geared for endurance on long hauls. The bobwhite quail above, a ground bird like the chicken, has white flight muscles, quick to contract but meagerly supplied with blood vessels to carry oxygen and other fuel to the fibers and thus incapable of sustained action. For ground birds, flight is strictly a means of escape: if flushed several times, many species become exhausted and may even be picked up in the hand.

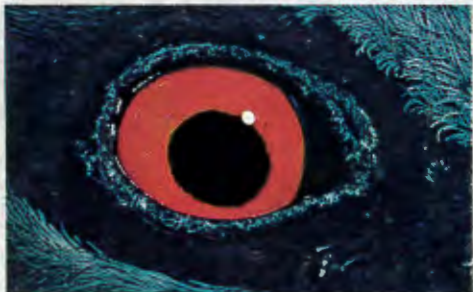
By contrast, strong fliers like the egret (*opposite*),

wild ducks, geese and other migrators have red flight muscles, plentifully supplied with blood vessels and not readily tired. Driving the wings, these muscles generate great heat and speed up the body's metabolism. Such heat would be killing were it not regulated by the respiratory system, the most efficient of any in the vertebrates. In addition to a pair of small, bright-red lungs, there are usually at least nine thin-walled air sacs with interconnecting chambers throughout the body. Not only do these bring supplies of oxygen to the tissues for burning, but also, perhaps through the evaporation of water, they help to keep the temperature to a tolerable limit.





AN ASIATIC FISHING OWL WINKS WITH A THIRD EYELID. FARSIGHTED OWLS HAVE POOR FOCUSING ABILITY AT CLOSE RANGE AND MUST BACK AWAY



VICTORIA CROWNED PIGEON

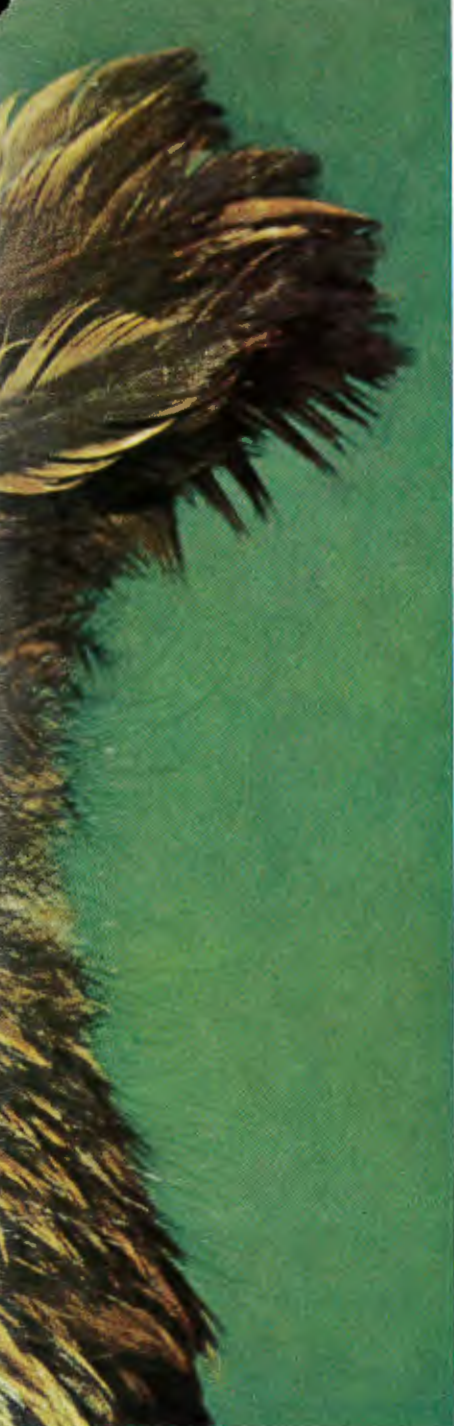


SATIN BOWERBIRD

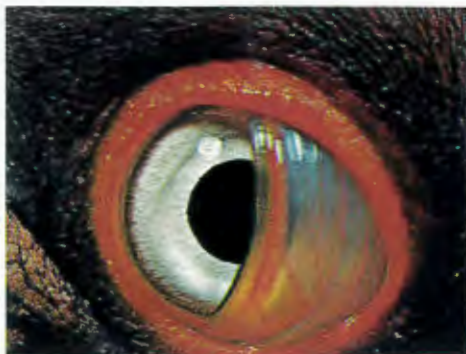


SOUTHERN GROUND HORNBILL





FROM NEAR OBJECTS TO SEE THEM WELL



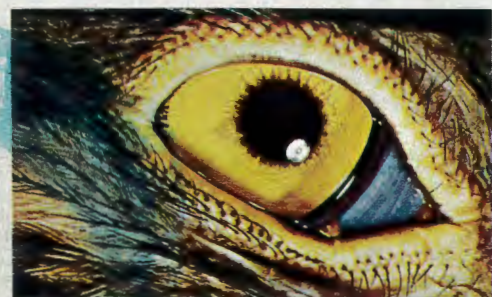
LIKE WINDSHIELD WIPERS, nictitating membranes sweep across the eyeballs of a king vulture and a king penguin. Found in all birds, these transparent third eyelids clean and moisten the cornea. The king penguin can contract its pupil to a square.

## Eyes That See Big—and Small

Though they look relatively small, hidden behind their lids and set like gems in protective rings of overlapping bone, birds' eyes are enormous. This is because flight demands that the image be big and all its details sharp. In many birds the eyes must also be able to register and react instantaneously to far objects and near ones—a swift out on patrol for food reacts with incredible speed to the flick of an insect crossing its path just a few inches ahead.

Birds' eyes vary in position and shape from species to species. Most birds have rather flat eyeballs with large retinas for images to play on, excellent for scanning the landscape. Birds of prey have rounder or almost tubular eyes. These take in less territory than flat ones do, but see farther and in greater detail, pinpointing living targets with the precision of a bombsight.

A bird has more sensory cells in its eyes than other animals have, particularly in the area of the fovea, a small depression in the retina at the point of acutest vision. The fovea's convex sides help magnify part of the image—as much as 30 per cent in some bird species. The retinas of hawks are from four to eight times as sensitive as those of humans, making these birds the keenest-sighted of all living things.



PALLAS' SEA EAGLE



HOATZIN

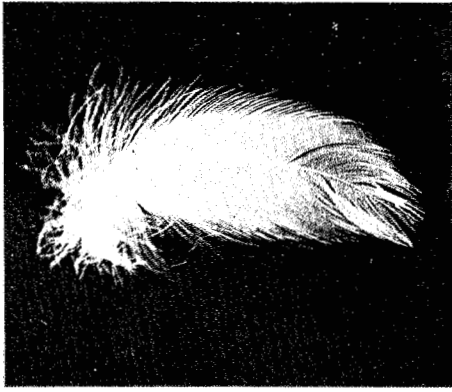


DOUBLE-CRESTED CORMORANT

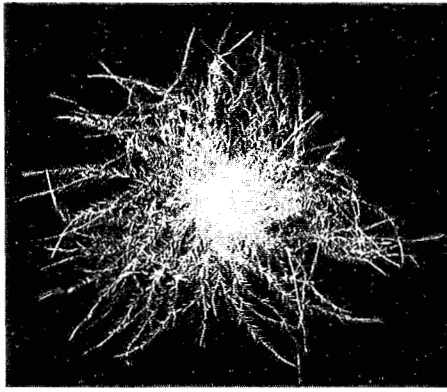




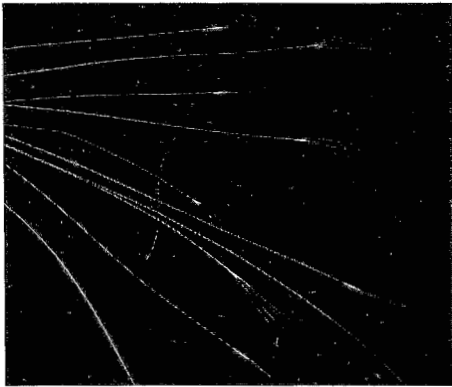




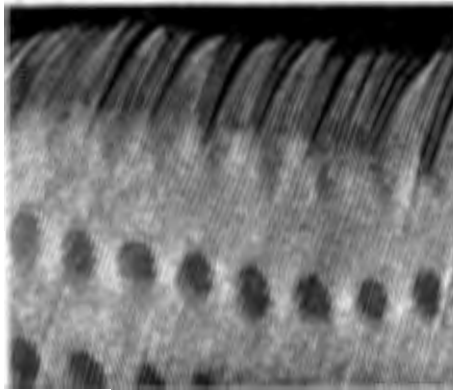
CONTOUR FEATHER



DOWN FEATHER



FILOPLUME



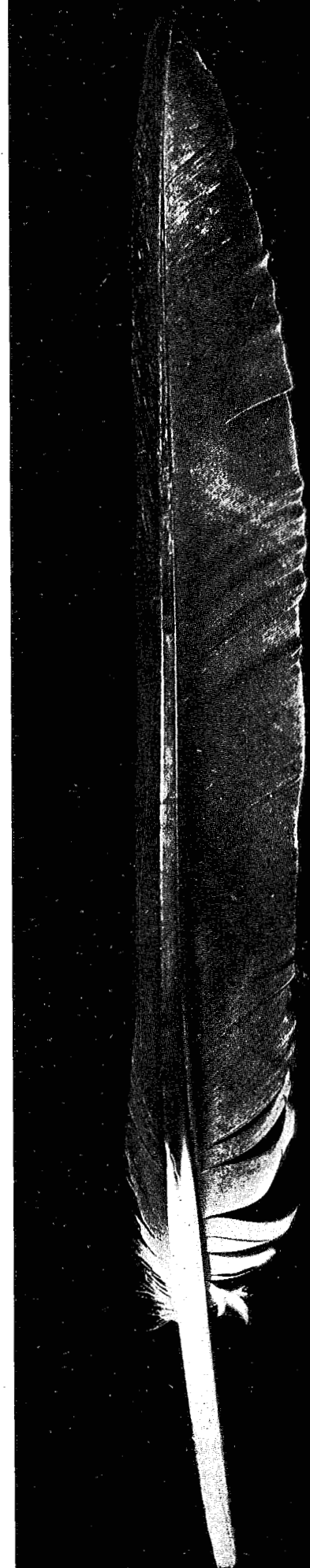
OWL WING FEATHER

## The Indispensable Feather

A bird's feathers have to do many things. Not only must they provide lift surfaces for wings and tail, but they must protect the bird against the weather and insulate it against loss of heat. Feathers come in almost infinite variety, but they fall into four main categories. Most numerous are the contour feathers which coat the body, giving it a streamlined shape. A house sparrow wears about 3,500 of these in winter, and they are so efficient at sealing in heat that it can maintain a normal temperature of 106.7° F. without difficulty in below-freezing cold. Lying beneath them are the soft down feathers, also used for insulation. Scattered among both types are the hairlike filoplumes which sometimes protrude from the coat and may serve as a kind of decoration, or possibly as sensory organs. Flight feathers are the long stiff quills found on wings and tail. The webs are of unequal width, with the broader part forming the trailing edge. Among nocturnal owls, flight feathers are equipped with mufflers in the form of comblike projections and fringes for silent attacks on unwary prey.

FLIGHT FEATHER

THE SHIMMERING PLAY OF COLORS in a peacock's feather is caused by refraction and reflection of light from layers of horn that help to keep the true color, brown, from showing through.







A MOLTING TERN FLIES EASILY DESPITE MISSING FEATHERS, WHICH DROP OUT A FEW AT A TIME FROM EACH WING TO MAINTAIN BALANCE

## Keeping the Feathers in Shape

(Tough though they are, the work that feathers do is tougher still, and to guard against their wearing or falling out prematurely, birds give them constant care.) Most birds have oil glands at the bases of their tails, and preen themselves by smearing the oily secretion over their feathers with their beaks. Those which do not secrete oil preen with a powder made up of microscopic particles from feathers so delicate that they are constantly disintegrating into dust.

(But even the best-kept feathers deteriorate, and birds must renew their coats at least once a year.) Molting generally follows a regular pattern, ranging slowly and symmetrically over the bird, often

progressing from rump to head. (Ducks, geese and many other water birds shed most of their flight feathers at once and are thus temporarily grounded. At this time male ducks wear a dull coat called the "eclipse plumage." Occasionally all the feathers are shed simultaneously, as in penguins, whose old coat is pushed away by the emergence of new feathers growing from beneath.) Because penguins are flightless, a complete molting is no hazard to them, but there are some birds which are made all but helpless by this. During a period of near-nakedness, the female African hornbill must stay in its walled-up nest cavity for safety and rely on the male for food.



FALL MOLTING of the rock ptarmigan helps to camouflage this ground bird of the tundra and alpine slopes by giving it a patchwork appearance. Brown feathers are replaced by white ones.



WINTER PLUMAGE of the ptarmigan is pure white to blend with snow. The spring molting, triggered perhaps by the change in temperature, will produce an almost all-brown summer coat.









UPSIDE-DOWN HEAD of a short-eared owl shows the extraordinary flexibility which allows these birds to swivel their heads in almost every direction. This one is trying to focus on a close-up object—the camera.

# 3

## Birds as Food Gatherers

**N**EARLY every category of animal and plant life on earth is exploited by some bird. Even the remains of whales and elephants find their way into the diets of scavenging gulls and vultures (and so, occasionally, does man himself). At the other end of the avian food spectrum is one of the most minute of primitive plants, blue-green alga, the main source of subsistence for the 3,000,000 or more lesser flamingos that crowd the salt lakes of East Africa. In fact, one of the reasons that flamingos, birds of ancient lineage, still exist at all is because they can use this environment that few other creatures can exploit.

The varied hosts of birds that live on earth today survive because they have been able to carve out special niches of their own, either geographically or environmentally. Although unrelated birds with somewhat different habits may overlap in their territories, evolution seldom permits closely related species—two kinds of jays, for example—to occupy the same territory and exploit the identical niche in the same way.

Every environment except for the truly sterile areas of the world has its specific birds. They have developed, along with the food resources in the various living places—the forests, mountains, grasslands, scrub, marshes, deserts, tundra,



ivers, lakes, islands and the sea, and lately the cities and farms. The association is not accidental, but is the result of natural selection over long periods of time toward a more successful life.

It has often been claimed that were it not for the birds, insects would inherit the earth. This is clearly an exaggeration, for insects have effective predators and parasites within their own ranks (birds, incidentally, do not discriminate between "pest" insects and "beneficial" insects). But birds do exert great controlling pressures at the critical periods. Warblers and other migrants arrive at precisely the time when myriads of small insect larvae are hatching on emerging leaves. They continue the assault in the succeeding weeks when their hungry young, which may consume nearly their own weight in food daily, make constant demands. A pair of magnolia warblers nesting in a spruce forest in Maine will feed their large young a beakful of insects on an average of once every four minutes. Adult birds, on the other hand, require less fuel. The high water content of caterpillars and other insects may result in an adult insectivorous bird eating 40 per cent of its weight daily, but a seedeater may eat only 10 per cent.

The insects, which have invaded nearly every terrestrial environment on earth, are unable to evade the birds that probe the soil, turn over the leaf litter, search the bark, dig into the trunks of trees, scrutinize every twig and living leaf. The water is no safe refuge, nor is the air, nor the dark of night. There is a bird of some sort to hunt nearly every insect. Warblers and vireos methodically work the leaves while swallows, swifts and other hunters of flying-insect prey spend most of their waking hours on the wing, ranging hundreds of miles daily in their aerial forays.

In tropical America a number of soberly colored ant birds specialize in following the large swarms of army ants, feeding on the many other insects that are flushed up as the army advances over the jungle floor. Similarly, in Africa, many insect-hunting birds take advantage of the grass fires set by native tribesmen to improve the pasturage. Ground hornbills stalk close to the smouldering tussocks while kestrels hover in the smoke and rollers perch nearby. Grazing animals also act as insect-flushing agents, and in East Africa the bustards, cattle egrets, bee eaters and other species live in intimate association with zebras, antelope, and other herd animals.

**M**ANY birds in their search for insects are preoccupied with the trunks of trees. These include the nuthatches, creepers, woodcreepers and even some wood warblers; but none are as well designed for the job as the woodpeckers. These specialized hammerers spend most of their lives in a perpendicular stance, clamped against a trunk or a branch, the stiff tail acting as a brace and the deeply curved claws, two forward, two aft on each foot, clutching the rough bark. The straight beak, hard as a chisel, is driven in triphammer blows by powerful muscles in the head and neck while the thick skull absorbs the shock. When the subterranean workings of a borer are uncovered an extremely long tongue snakes in to hook it on backward-pointing barbs. The woodpeckers, an old family numbering more than 200 living members, probably developed their skill as far back as the Eocene, more than 50,000,000 years ago.

One of the famous Darwin finches of the Galápagos, the woodpecker finch, has ingeniously circumvented the woodpecker's labors to get at wood-boring grubs that it cannot reach with its bill. Picking up a slender twig or a cactus-needle two inches long or so, it deftly pokes it into the hole, much as one would spear a cocktail snack with a toothpick, and out comes the grub. This is



one of only a few birds that actually make use of a tool to get their food.

In the beginning, all birds probably ate animal food. Seed-eating is almost certainly a later specialization. A suggestive clue is the fact that nearly all seed-eating birds start off their newly hatched young on insects, then gradually make the switch to a vegetable diet. Pigeons, an exception, get around this by feeding their young on a secretion called "pigeon's milk."

The great proliferation of seed-eating birds must have taken place fairly recently in evolutionary history, mostly within the last 13,000,000 years, after the Miocene, when the seed-bearing plants, especially the grasses and sedges, had their great spread. Birds of several orders eat seeds, but it is among the various families of perching birds, the Passeriformes, that we most often find the stout conical bill that is adapted for seed-cracking. It is particularly typical of the finches and the buntings, which many evolutionists consider among the most recently developed families of birds. However, some taxonomists cannot agree as to where some of the finchlike birds should be placed or how many family stocks should be recognized. As we have seen, such highly functional food-getting structures as bills may not always indicate blood ties, but perhaps merely convergence or parallelism of anatomical development—i.e., the habit of seed-cracking has evolved, through natural selection, a bill that is capable of cracking seeds.

**R**OOTS, tubers, grass, leaves, buds, seeds, fruit pulp, nectar, pollen and sap of various plants find their way into the diet of birds. On the other hand very few birds eat fungi, lichens and some of the other more primitive plants.

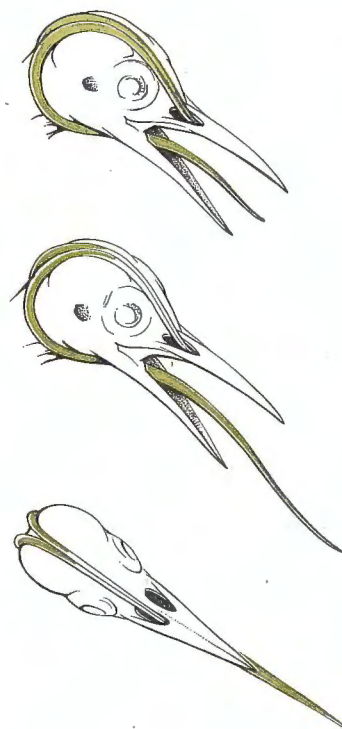
To those of us who live in the temperate parts of the Northern Hemisphere it comes as a surprise to learn that nearly one-fifth of all the world's birds feed mainly on nectar. A bird watcher in New England is aware that ruby-throated hummingbirds live on nectar and that Baltimore orioles sometimes poke at blossoms and appear to be getting nectar from them, but he finds it difficult to believe that more than 1,600 other species of birds on five continents take part in nectar feeding.

Most of these birds, to be sure, are in the Southern Hemisphere. The hummingbirds, a rainbow-hued galaxy of about 320 species, are the most efficient of all the nectar gatherers by far, hovering before flowers and probing them deftly with needlelike bills. The tiniest hummingbird, the bee hummingbird of Cuba, is only two and one fourth inches long, smaller than some of the sphinx moths that these minuscule birds so closely resemble in their contour, wing length and wing action.

Small though it is, the amount of energy burned up by a hummer is phenomenal, as the ruby-throated hummingbird shows. If a normal 170-pound man expended energy at the rate of this little bird, he would have to eat, in a single day, 285 pounds of hamburger or double his own weight in potatoes. Crawford Greenewalt cites an even more astonishing statistic: a man expending energy at the rate of a hovering hummingbird would have to evaporate about 100 pounds of perspiration per hour to keep his skin temperature below the boiling point of water!

In spite of their strong powers of flight, the hummingbirds have never bridged the gap between the New World and the Old. However, a large family of Old World birds, the sunbirds (Nectariniidae), numbering more than 100 species, attempts to fill the flower niche. Most sunbirds are not much larger than the general run of hummingbirds and many are as gaudily colored. But they cannot

#### AFTER A WOODPECKER PECKS



For a woodpecker, chiseling into trees with its bill is only the first step in getting the grubs that live there. It then uses a flexible tongue for penetrating deep into the galleries that wood borers make in trees and snaking out its food. This raises the question: Where does the woodpecker store such a tongue in its small head? Actually, the tongue is rather short. It is part of an apparatus of bones and elastic tissue (shown in color) that goes under the jaw, up around the back of the head and anchors itself in the right nostril, leaving the left one free for breathing. When this apparatus, known as the hyoid, is slid around the head, the tongue is protruded.



## A BILL FOR ANY DIET



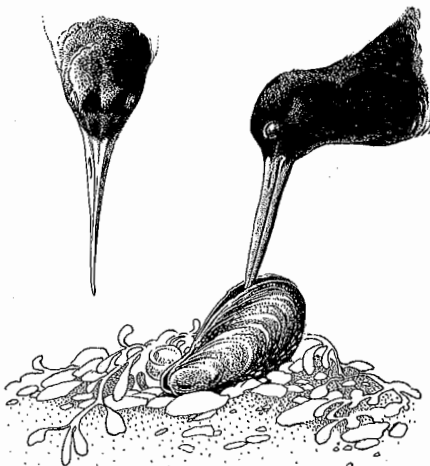
COCKATOO

*The hooked beak of this seedeater is a powerful and efficient nutcracker. After the nut or seed is cracked, the bird picks out the meat with a strong, supple tongue.*



CROSSBILL

*This scissorslike bill is designed to lever the seeds out of evergreen cones. Other birds must either wait until the cones dry out, or laboriously pick them apart.*



OYSTERCATCHER

*This bird's bill is higher than it is broad and is inserted like a chisel in partly open oyster shells, paralyzing the occupants before they are able to snap shut.*

compare with hummingbirds in their flying skill; they must perch while they sip and only rarely do they hover before a blossom.

Nectar feeders must be flexible to prosper, able to follow the blossoming of the flowers. Hawaiian honey creepers travel in loose flocks from one section of forest on the volcanic slopes to another, their movements dictated by the blooming of the ohia, mamane and other native trees. Hummingbirds in the western United States migrate through the Pacific lowlands when the early spring flowers are at their best, but go up to the high alpine meadows in late summer when the valleys lie parched and brown.

A large branch of the parrot clan, the lorikeets of the Australasian region, specializes in nectar feeding in a crude fashion, crushing the bristly blossoms of eucalypti and other flowering trees and sopping up the sticky juices with their fringe-tipped tongues. Like other parrots, the lorikeets enjoy company and travel the mountain forests in large gangs, concentrating where the blossoms are thickest and signaling noisily to other passing flocks to join them. Twittering and chattering, they pause briefly to decorate a tree with their brilliant colors, then rush away toward new horizons. On Australia's Queensland coast, a beekeeper, Alex Griffiths, has attracted hundreds of rainbow lorikeets with pans of honey to his home in the town of Currumbin. They have accepted his friendship completely, freely perching on his hands, his shoulders and his head. Now the place is a sanctuary and as many as 500 lorikeets come each afternoon to feed on honey and to delight the crowds of human observers who sometimes outnumber the birds.

Tropical fruit-eating birds, like the nectar feeders, are usually gaudily colored and most of them are noisy. Parrots fly in flocks or in twosomes over the tropical forests shrieking loudly. A feeding flock hidden in the foliage below shrieks back, inviting them to share in their good fortune. It is to their mutual advantage that they are gaudy and noisy for in the dark jungle a tree laden with ripening fruit may be far from the next one.

**I**n marked contrast to them are the soft-voiced waxwings, sleek, crested birds dressed in muted browns and grays. Cedar waxwings may winter as far north as southern Canada but they also go as far south as Panama, traveling in tight flocks and lingering only when they find a treeful of berries. The bird watcher cannot predict their arrivals and departures, for they stay in a neighborhood only as long as the fruit lasts. Thus the well-named Bohemian waxwing will be found in Scandinavia as long as the rowan tree has fruit, but when the berries give out it may cross the North Sea to invade England.

Five sevenths of the surface of the globe is sea. For every square mile of land there are two and a half square miles of salt water and yet the birds that we might properly call sea birds aggregate only about three per cent of the world's species—roughly 260, made up of a dozen families. Some, like most of the gulls and terns, the cormorants, frigate birds and pelicans, stick rather closely to the coasts, so that the truly pelagic birds number less than 150 species.

The sea is rich in life and those birds that have adapted to its quixotic winds and waves and have accepted its harsh terms find a bountiful larder. The oceans are not one uniform ecological block. Planktonic life, the pasturage of the sea, made up of countless minute, floating marine organisms, is not distributed evenly like sugar stirred into a cup of tea; it runs in streaks or ribbons, concentrated by the sea currents and upwellings. Where the organisms are thick the birds assemble.



The colder ocean currents have a far higher density of plankton than warmer areas. This directly affects bird life. Watching from the ship rail in tropical oceans one sees but a tiny fraction of the birds that he would see during the same amount of time in northern or far southern waters. The cold Humboldt Current, for example, flowing northward off the west coast of South America, brings riches to Peru in the form of millions of guanay cormorants, gannetlike piqueros and pelicans which deposit their nitrate-rich guano on the offshore islets. The food cycle of the sea is to be seen here in its most dynamic form. The prevailing southerly winds force the surface water away from the rainless desert coast, allowing colder water to rise from the bottom to take its place. As this water wells upward it brings with it nitrogenous and phosphorous compounds released by the decay of myriads of marine animals and plants. Microscopic algae, tinging the water green, use these nutrients and they in turn are the food base for astronomical numbers of anchovies. Little fish attract bigger fish and birds. No other coastal waters on earth support more sea birds. One oceanographer, Dr. Gerald Posner, recently estimated that "the yearly consumption of fish by guano birds about equals the total annual commercial fisheries catch for the entire United States."

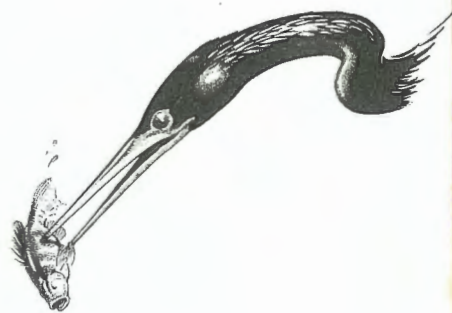
**I**n the Western Hemisphere, only the Pribilofs in the Bering Sea can match the numbers of sea birds found off the coast of Peru. Here two very similar members of the auk family, the common murre and the thick-billed murre, live side by side on the sea cliffs, along with two species of puffins and two of kittiwake gulls. Biologists wonder: Where is the competition between species here? The two murres seem equally abundant and so do the two puffins. Perhaps each has a different food pattern of which we are not yet aware. As for the two gulls, the red-legged kittiwake is much the scarcer, perhaps a relict species losing out to the more successful black-legged kittiwake.

Although there are roughly 260 birds that we classify as sea birds, there are fully 600 others that we might call water birds—birds of the lakes, shores, estuaries, swamps and marshes. Some of these, like the scoters, eiders, grebes and loons, may even become sea birds for part of the year, or at least birds of the coastal waters.

Loons are among the very few birds with solid, heavy bones. Lack of buoyancy is an asset to a bird that spends most of its time in submarine pursuit of fish. And loons dive far and deep—one was recovered from a fisherman's net 240 feet down. Loons and grebes are both ill-fitted for locomotion on land, so much so that they may avoid taking their feet out of the water (except to fly) for months on end, and finally do so only to clamber onto the nest.

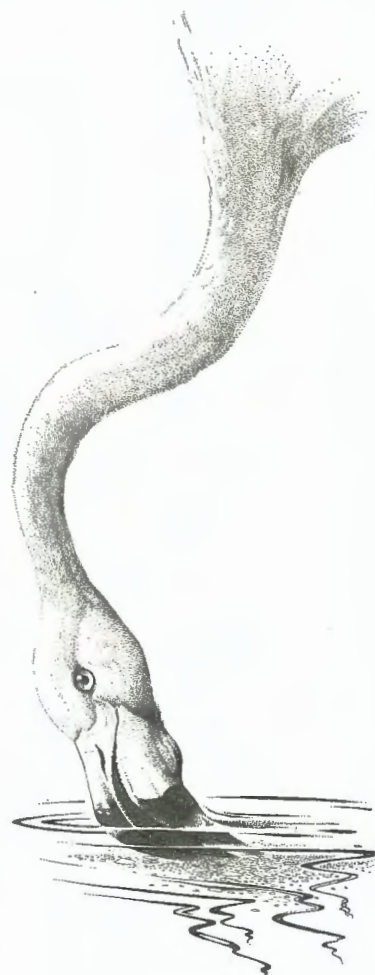
The long-legged "glamour birds," the herons, storks, ibises, spoonbills and cranes, numbering about 120 species, are marshland associates that stalk fish, frogs, small reptiles, crustaceans and large insects. Their stiltlike legs are counterbalanced with equally long necks which make useful periscopes above the marsh grass. Followers of Izaak Walton have often noticed that some of the best fishing is downstream from a heronry. The nitrogenous droppings of the birds enrich the water, fish multiply and the herons exact tribute in return, pointing the way for anglers.

The smaller waders, the snipe, sandpipers, plovers and their relatives, denied access to deeper water, concentrate along the shoreline where they catch sand fleas, probe for marine worms, eat mosquito larvae, take small crabs, or knock limpets off rocks. If it is edible, there is a wader to eat it.



ANHINGA

*Also called darters or snakebirds, anhingas impale fish under the water on their spearlike beaks. Long sinuous necks and webbed feet help them in their fishing.*



FLAMINGO

*Flamingos live on the organic matter found in mud. Their bent bills, fringed at the edges, filter out mud and water and retain the minute plants and animals.*



Ducks of a feather flock together and although a dozen kinds might consort on a lake or a bay each species has its traditional stopping places. In winter, canvasbacks favor the bay near New York's La Guardia Airport, or the Chesapeake below Baltimore where wild celery grows. Widgeon are grazers and swarm over the golf courses of some west coast cities, while shovelers sift the mud in adjacent ponds. Brant resort to the eelgrass beds of certain salt bays while rafts of scoters dive for mussels in the rougher water off nearby coastal headlands. The mergansers are fish ducks and a thousand rivers and bays know their underwater activity. Although the 146 species of ducks, geese, and swans superficially resemble each other and some may compete, few if any have precisely the same requirements. Each is able to exploit its own special niche in the water world a little more efficiently than the others.

We are reminded all the time that both the birds and their environments evolved together. A hunter who brings down a duck sometimes notices tiny oval leaflets adhering to the feathers. This is duckweed, *Lemna*, which produces few seeds; its principal way of reproducing is to bud. A lobe appears on the small green leaflet which grows and then separates as a daughter plant, capable of reproducing on its own. All marsh ducks eat *Lemna*, which often sticks to them as they swim through masses of it and is thus carried to new ponds and puddles, insuring survival for both ducks and duckweed.

#### A SPARROW HAWK'S DIET



Because of their high metabolic rate, birds have enormous appetites in proportion to their size and weight: the smaller and lighter the bird, the more prodigious is its food intake. The three piles shown here represent a year's food of a sparrow hawk that breeds and winters in Michigan. The smallest pile, 5 per cent, is insects; the next, 15 per cent, is small birds; the largest, 80 per cent, is rodents. Estimates indicate that a typical sparrow hawk may eat 290 mice in a single year.

**B**IRDS of prey, some 400 species strong, divide all nature into parts: day and night. Two thirds of their number—the hawks, eagles, falcons and vultures—are diurnal, going about their business between sunrise and sunset. The other third, the owls, are mainly night hunters. In North America the great horned owl emerges at dusk to prowl over the same terrain where the red-tailed hawk soared at noon. Similarly, the barred owl dominates the swampy woodlands while the red-shouldered hawk sleeps. Nocturnal habits, therefore, are no insurance for the safety of small mammals, every one of which is a potential meal for some predator. The huge binocular eyes of owls have great light-gathering power and their ears, long asymmetrical slits hidden behind the facial disks, can pinpoint the rustling of a mouse in the darkest wood. L. R. Dice, experimenting with long-eared and barn owls, found that they could locate a dead mouse in light ten to one hundred times dimmer than that needed by the human eye, and could capture a live mouse in total darkness.

The method of killing used by a hawk or an owl is to plunge at its prey and to strike or clutch with hooked talons. Vultures usually (but not always) eschew living prey and therefore have no need for the strongly curved "meat hooks" of their diurnal relatives; their feet are relatively weak.

No bird in the world is better equipped for pursuit than the peregrine falcon, bulletheaded, broad in the shoulder and tapering to the tail, a powerful, perfectly streamlined machine whose pointed wings are capable of putting it into a power dive estimated to reach 175 miles per hour. But the peregrine is effective only in open terrain; for this reason falconry as a sport has never caught on in wooded eastern North America as it has on the moorlands of north England and Scotland. Most falcons are strong fliers of the open country, although some of the smaller ones, the kestrels, are more like helicopters, hovering for mice, grasshoppers and other petty prey.

The bird hawks, the *accipiters*, on the other hand, are built for the hedge-hopping technique, the surprise attack. They have evolved a short rounded wing, designed for dodging through the trees and for quick maneuvering. The



big goshawk specializes in grouse and small mammals, while the little sharp-shin takes warblers. For every successful try at a bird there are a number of misses. The bird caught, more often than not, is the marginal individual, sick, old or unwary. European sparrow hawks and their American equivalent, the sharp-shin, have become very rare during recent decades, because they have been feeding mainly on songbirds stricken with toxic pesticides, and thus many were fatally stricken themselves.

Contrary to the views held by many sportsmen, the birds of prey are not creatures of pure destruction. Because their victims for the most part are the weak and the unfit, they tone up the vitality of their prey through natural selection—they are necessary to the health of the wildlife community. In the early '50s when the rabbit plague myxomatosis was deliberately introduced into France nearly all the rabbits of western Europe succumbed in blind agony. Mortalities ran between 95 and 99 per cent, but in the Marismas of southern Spain the disease never reached epidemic proportions. There the population of kites, eagles and other birds of prey, more numerous than elsewhere in Europe, caught the infected rabbits so quickly that the disease never succeeded in getting out of hand.

Though large birds of prey like eagles may be forced to live in solitary splendor so that they can maintain a dependable prey population, sociability has its rewards for some species. Vultures are dependent on the accident of death, whether caused by disease, starvation, fire or by that archpredator, man. A windfall often means food for all. Every big-game hunter who has gone on safari in Africa knows how quickly vultures seem to communicate knowledge of a kill. The first soaring birds to spot carrion seem to betray it to more distant birds by their maneuvers. Within the space of minutes a great wheel of birds zeros in on the target while new recruits arrive from all points of the compass. Less than a century ago a hunter who had been killing antelope recorded that no less than 150 California condors were attracted to the scene (there are probably only about 60 of these big birds alive today).

**B**LACK vultures were once accused of spreading hog cholera, but actually no more efficient sanitary squad exists than these or, for that matter, vultures in general. Their digestive system destroys bacteria and even their excretions probably are an effective antiseptic, for instead of squirting clear as an eagle does they whitewash their own legs. The head, which comes into contact with putrid flesh, is naked, exposing infectious bacteria to the purifying rays of the sun. The marabou, an African stork with the habits of a vulture, also has a bare head and defecates on its own feet.

The diurnal birds of prey, ranging from six-inch-long pygmy falconets of Asia to the great monkey-eating eagle of the Philippines, have exploited nearly every source of vertebrate prey smaller than themselves. The secretary bird, so-called because it has a score of penlike quills dangling from behind its ears, specializes in snakes and its long legs are protected with heavy plating. The honey buzzard, fond of wasps, actually has protective facial armor, small hard scalelike feathers between the eye and the bill and forehead. The Everglade kite, which feeds only on *Pomacea* snails, carries an exaggerated hook on its upper mandible. For many years ornithologists thought this was for scooping out the snail, but apparently it is not. Instead, the bird patiently holds the mollusk in its talons until it cautiously ventures from its shell; then, with a precise prick, the hook pierces the nerve center and the paralyzed snail is consumed.



Every now and then a bird seems to hit on a special way of making a living. Eons ago a vulture, somewhere in Africa, must have idly pecked at the fruit of an oil palm and, finding it edible, made a habit of feeding on it. Today the palm-nut vulture eats little else except for an occasional dead fish.

In northern South America another aberrant bird specializes in the oily fruits of palms—the unbelievable oilbird, or guacharo. Related to the whippoorwills and nightjars and the only vegetarian among a strictly insectivorous order of birds, it plucks the fruit while hovering like a helicopter. It is said to travel at night as much as 50 miles to find ripe fruit, returning before dawn like one of the tortured demons or lost souls of Bald Mountain to hide in caves so deep and dark that it must employ a sort of sonar to find its way about. Bats have a similar device located in their ears with which they measure the distance of objects by emitting supersonic squeaks. The oilbird's clicks, however, are audible to human ears, with a frequency of about 7,000 cycles per second.

Another group of specialists, the honey guides, give us pause to ponder the intricacies of evolution. Dull-colored and as unprepossessing as sparrows, the greatest claim to oddity of this mainly African family is its addiction to beeswax. One species, the greater honey guide, attracts the attention of a honey badger or a baboon, or even a primitive African tribesman, by chattering and, making sure it is followed, guides him to the bees' nest. Waiting patiently while its partner has a go at the honey, it finally helps itself to the bits of honeycomb lying about. Normally beeswax is indigestible, but Herbert Friedmann recently proved that the bacterial flora within the bird's intestines turn it into useful food.

**S**OME birds are not averse to poaching and piracy. The bald eagle often high-jacks the osprey returning to its eyrie with a fish. The eagle, faster and more powerful, harries the osprey until it drops its catch and, plunging quickly, snatches the fish before it hits the water. Frigate birds harass boobies when they return from their fishing at sea, forcing them to disgorge. Similarly, one whole family of birds, the jaegers and skuas, gull-like sea birds of piratical habits, make their living by raiding gulls and terns.

The widgeon, a dabbling duck, cannot dive easily as does the canvasback. It overcomes this handicap by waiting until the canvasback surfaces with a mouthful of wild celery, then rushes in to snatch it away. Laughing gulls use a similar technique when a brown pelican surfaces with a pouchful of small fish: during the brief moment when the pelican allows the water to drain from its open pouch the gulls snatch their share.

In contrast to the specialists, some birds are true omnivores and will eat almost anything. Crows and jays, always resourceful, will eat young birds in season, as well as baby mice, insects, grain, fruits, or carrion. But even they have their preferences and these may change seasonally.

The question is, what is a balanced diet for a bird? The birds are obviously opportunists, taking whatever is in most plentiful supply within the limits of their various basic needs. Availability is a key factor in all predation, whether it involves the goshawk that takes a pheasant instead of a grouse, or the American robin that eats a tomato worm instead of a *Cecropia* larva. Probably no bird has ever eliminated its food supply; were it to do so it would eliminate itself. Usually when one item of food becomes scarcer the bird turns to something else within its food spectrum. It crops the expendable surpluses, seldom digging deep into capital. And through the wisdom of natural selection the future takes care of itself.





A NORTHERN SHRIKE STORES ITS FOOD BY IMPALING IT ON TWIGS OR THORNS. HERE THE VICTIMS ARE A GRASSHOPPER AND A SMALL FROG

## Food from Every Habitat

One reason birds are so abundant is that they can eat almost anything, not only plants, insects and even mammals of some size but also food that is inaccessible to other creatures. Many are omnivorous and show little specialization. Others, however, which have concentrated on a particular food source, have evolved unique equipment and strange ways for getting—and even storing—a meal.



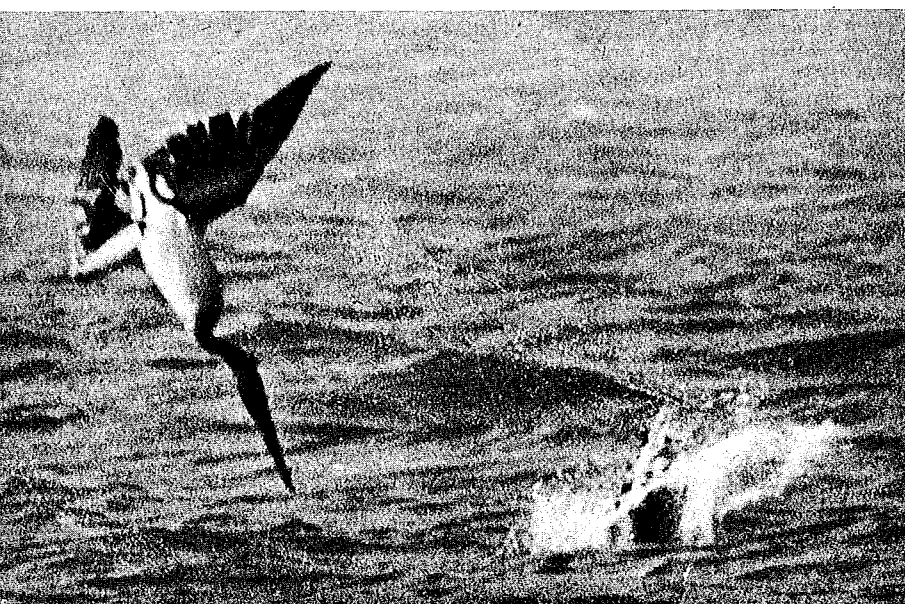


FLIPPED ON ITS BACK, a brown pelican makes an awkward entry. Although expert divers, they can be upset by sudden gusts or updrafts.

## The Master Divers

Some special problems confront air-breathing birds that enter the water to feed on fish and other marine creatures. Whether they plunge from the sky or dive from the surface, they must be able to come up quickly before their air runs out and seize and hold their prey without gulping too much water.

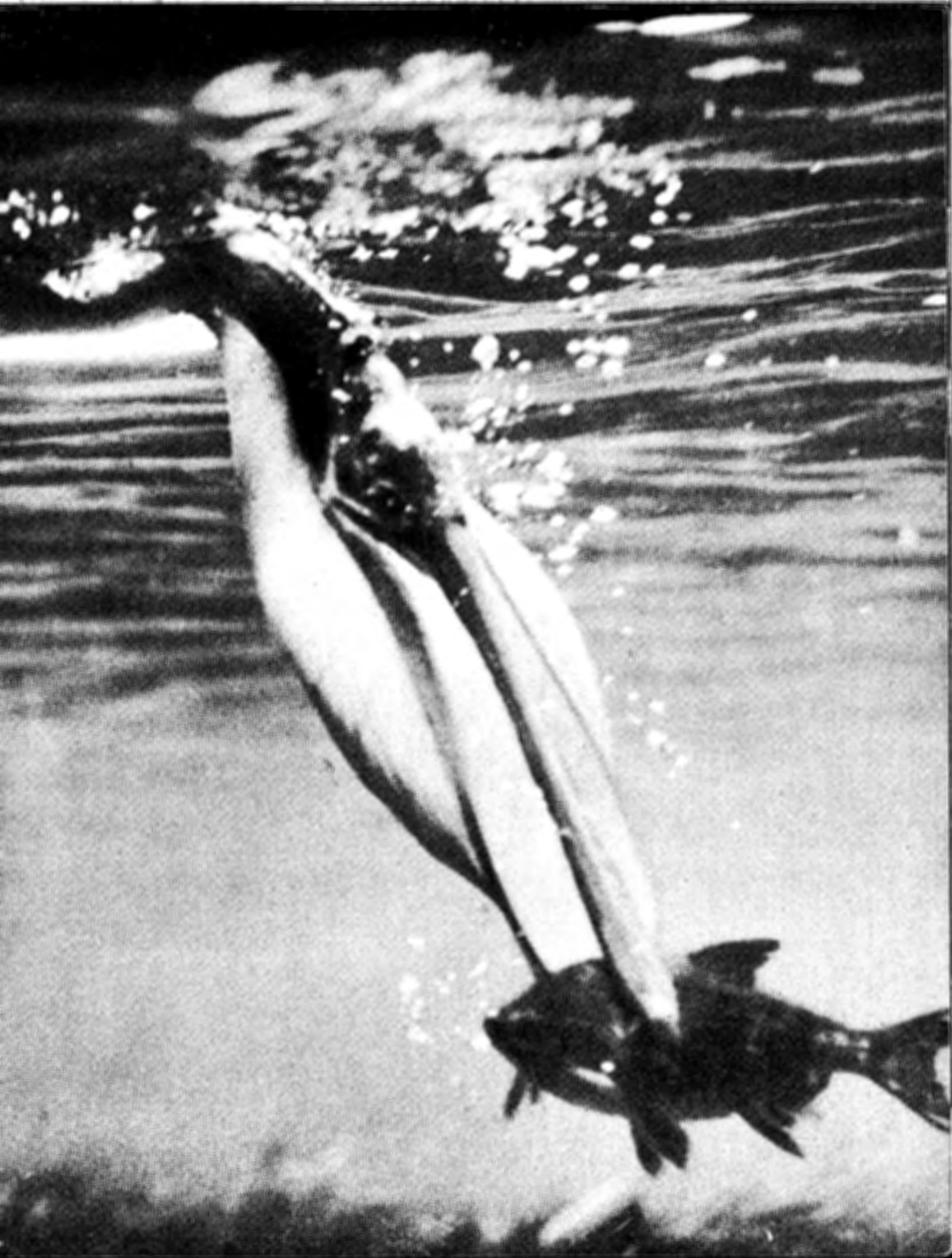
Pelicans, gannets and boobies are among the birds that have solved the resurfacing problem by evolving inflatable air sacs under the skin. These not only make them more buoyant, but also absorb much of the shock of impact. The loon, a surface diver, has learned simply to hold its breath. Although it usually surfaces in less than a minute, it is known to stay under water for as long as five minutes while swimming for hundreds of yards. The osprey, like any hawk, avoids both of these problems by grabbing its victim from the water with razor-sharp talons.



A DIVE-BOMBING ATTACK by brown pelicans begins when the pair peels off, extending their necks and pointing their beaks like spears (*left*).

ON TARGET, a pelican's dive ends successfully (*right*). The fish will end up in the pouch along with quarts of water which must be drained.









A GREAT SPOTTED WOODPECKER, faced with the problem of getting a round, rolling hazelnut to stay still long enough to be opened, solves it by ramming the nut into a makeshift vise it has

chiseled out of the tree bark, then splits it with a few raps of its beak. For catching insects, this European bird has another weapon—a tongue with tiny barbs at the tip for spearing its prey.

## Drills, Hammers, Spoons and Spears

Food that is hard to get at—the kernel in a nut, the grub under the bark of a tree—is the particular specialty of some orders of birds which have evolved highly developed tools designed to perform one job well. Beaks are the primary instruments, and in jays, parrots, nutcrackers and woodpeckers they are as hard as flint, built to gouge, crack, hammer and

drill. The common grackle, going still further, has a kind of built-in lathe, a tough ridge in its palate which, as it rotates an acorn in its mouth, literally saws it open. Many woodpeckers, in addition, have long sticky tongues for snapping up insects. The green woodpecker, for example, can send its prying tongue deep into ant tunnels to lap up food (*below*).



A GREEN WOODPECKER extends its long and sinuous tongue some four inches into the galleries of an ant nest, here cut away and walled off with a pane of glass. The tongue is thickly coated

with saliva and flexible enough to follow every curve of the gallery, picking up adults and pupae alike which the bird skillfully works backward toward its bill until it has a mouthful.





A GREEN BARBET of India, its mouth full of berries, drops from its perch an instant before spreading its wings. Although related to the woodpecker, the barbet has a less specialized

beak. Instead of chiseling hardwood, it plucks berries or digs for grubs in soft ground or rotted trees. It is a wasteful feeder, harvesting more than it consumes, but does not store its food.





FALLING SILENTLY, a great horned owl aims for the head of an eastern coachwhip snake. Although owls have excellent night vision, they rely on extraordinarily acute hearing for attacks.



MISJUDGING ITS STRIKE, the owl hits too far back of the snake's head to immobilize it and is knocked flat by its flailing tail. The frantic snake tries to get away but the owl hangs on.

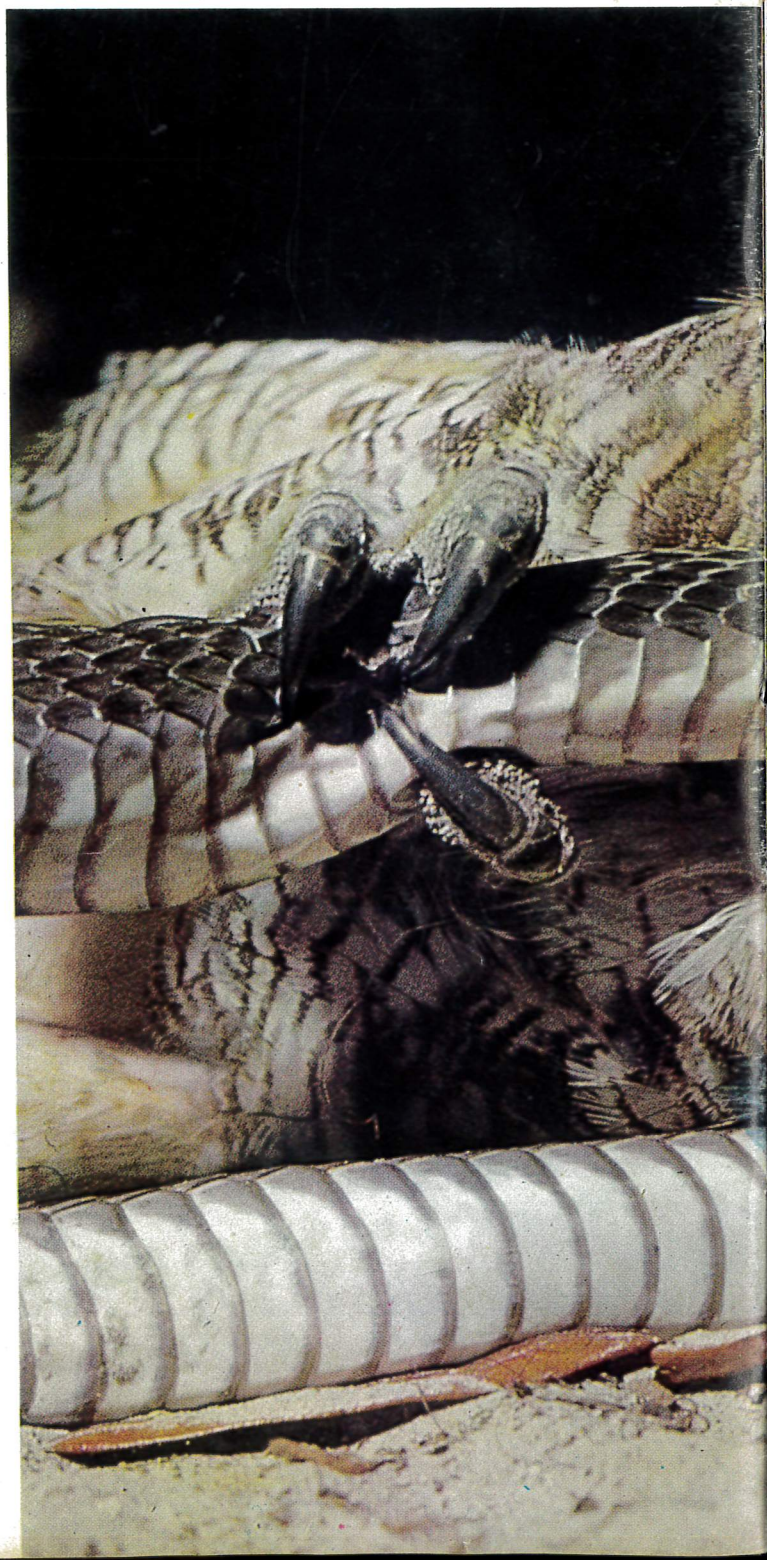
A FURIOUS BATTLE ensues as the owl tries to kill the snake before the latter can coil around the owl's body in an attempt to suffocate it. Such fights can end in death for both combatants.



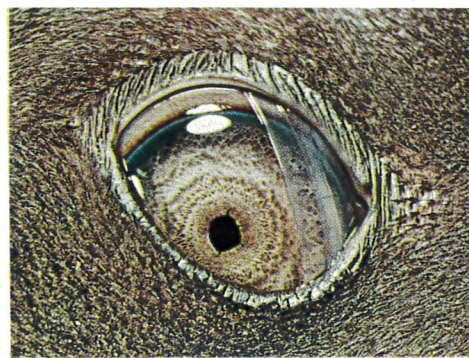
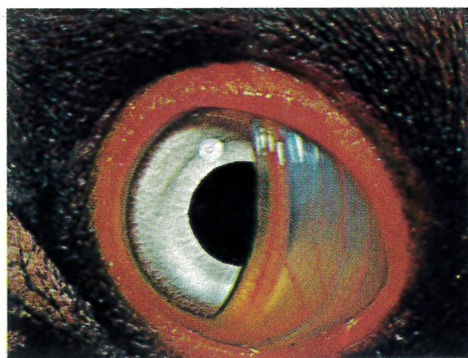
## The Master Hunters

In a sense, any bird that feeds on another living creature, even an insect, is a predator. But the true birds of prey are those specially equipped to take on larger animals, from mice and rabbits to snakes and small deer—the hawks and eagles which hunt by day, and the owls which take over at night. Ranging in

RUFFLED AND BADLY WINDED, BUT TRIUMPHANT, THE OWL HAS MANAGED







LIKE WINDSHIELD WIPERS, nictitating membranes sweep across the eyeballs of a king vulture and a king penguin. Found in all birds, these transparent third eyelids clean and moisten the cornea. The king penguin can contract its pupil to a square.

## Eyes That See Big—and Small

Though they look relatively small, hidden behind their lids and set like gems in protective rings of overlapping bone, birds' eyes are enormous. This is because flight demands that the image be big and all its details sharp. In many birds the eyes must also be able to register and react instantaneously to far objects and near ones—a swift out on patrol for food reacts with incredible speed to the flick of an insect crossing its path just a few inches ahead.

Birds' eyes vary in position and shape from species to species. Most birds have rather flat eyeballs with large retinas for images to play on, excellent for scanning the landscape. Birds of prey have rounder or almost tubular eyes. These take in less territory than flat ones do, but see farther and in greater detail, pinpointing living targets with the precision of a bombsight.

A bird has more sensory cells in its eyes than other animals have, particularly in the area of the fovea, a small depression in the retina at the point of acutest vision. The fovea's convex sides help magnify part of the image—as much as 30 per cent in some bird species. The retinas of hawks are from four to eight times as sensitive as those of humans, making these birds the keenest-sighted of all living things.

FROM NEAR OBJECTS TO SEE THEM WELL



PALLAS' SEA EAGLE



HOATZIN



DOUBLE-CRESTED CORMORANT



size from the tiny pygmy falcons of Asia to the great, monkey-eating eagles of the Philippines, the predators rely on sharp-clawed feet, the actual killing instruments, and beaks designed for chopping and ripping. Feet vary according to their use. Thus African hawk eagles have long toes for catching birds on

the wing, while owls have short, powerful feet for clutching small mammals and reptiles. All birds of prey have compact, hooked beaks, and the falcon's is notched as well for snapping the neck vertebrae of its victims. Sometimes, as in the case of the owl seen here, a first strike fails and a real fight follows.

TO KEEP ITS GRIP ON THE SNAKE'S BODY WITH BOTH TALONS AND FINISHES IT OFF WITH A LETHAL BITE JUST BACK OF THE VULNERABLE HEAD







**SIGHTING A POSSUM,** a young red-tailed hawk hunches forward ready to plunge. Red-tails perch for hours at a time on a favorite roost, searching for movements that could mean a meal.

## An Apprentice Predator

The business of hunting, while motivated by instinct, is also a craft. Young birds learn it only after long practice, and experience teaches them what they can safely handle in the way of prey. Most immature birds attack whatever tempts them on a hit-or-miss basis until they have had some possibly painful lessons; what they will get will be the very small, the very young, and the very old.

The red-tailed hawk here is an immature bird whose judgment may have been further impaired by

**SURPRISED BY THE POSSUM'S SHARP TEETH AND WILLINGNESS TO FIGHT BACK, THE YOUNG RED-TAIL NERVOUSLY FLAPS ITS WINGS AND LURCHES**





several weeks spent in captivity. Nevertheless, it belongs to a species that does kill possums, and when this one saw a possum, instinct launched it to the attack. But where an experienced adult bird would have struck fast and hard, the youngster, not quite sure of itself, failed to press its dive all the way home. As a result, instead of having a dead or stunned animal in its talons, it found itself facing one that was very much alive. Thus threatened, it abandoned the attack completely and hurriedly backed away.



CHECKING ITS DIVE too soon, the hawk spreads its wings, apparently sensing the possum may be a bit too big for it. This gives the possum time to scramble around and face its attacker.

BACKWARD. HAND-REARED. THIS BIRD PAID NO ATTENTION TO THE CAMERA BUT BEHAVED AS A WILD HAWK WOULD HAVE IN A SIMILAR SITUATION





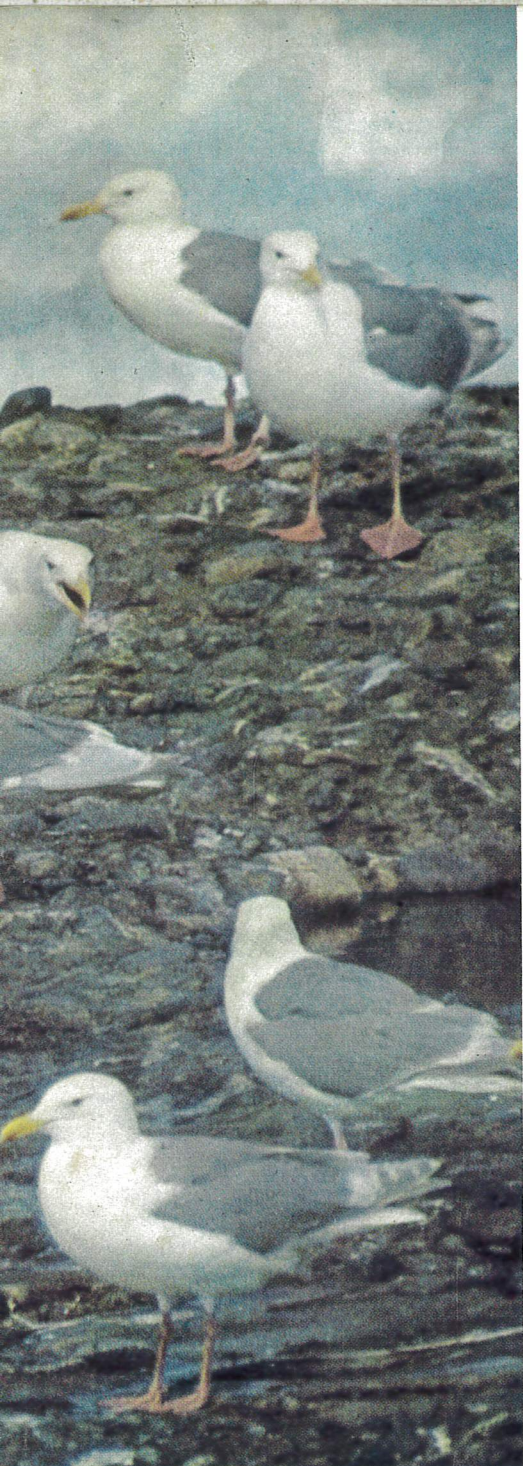


## The Profits of Fraternization

Like many animals, birds occasionally find their food in association with other creatures, frequently to the benefit of both. The partnership may be one-sided, as in the case of a sparrow picking up seeds from the droppings of other animals, or the ptarmigan, which eats insects dug up by caribou. But sometimes the arrangement is mutually beneficial, as in the cleaning arrangement in which the African tick bird removes vermin from large mammals.

In an extreme example, the honey guide, a small forest bird, will lure a badger to a wild bees' nest by chattering, flying ahead a few feet and chattering again. The badger will find the nest, eat the honey and leave the comb and grubs for the bird. But the red-billed oxpecker (*bottom right*) plays a dual role: it not only acts as a doctor to the rhinoceros, picking ticks from its hide, but it also warns its host of danger with its agitated chatter.



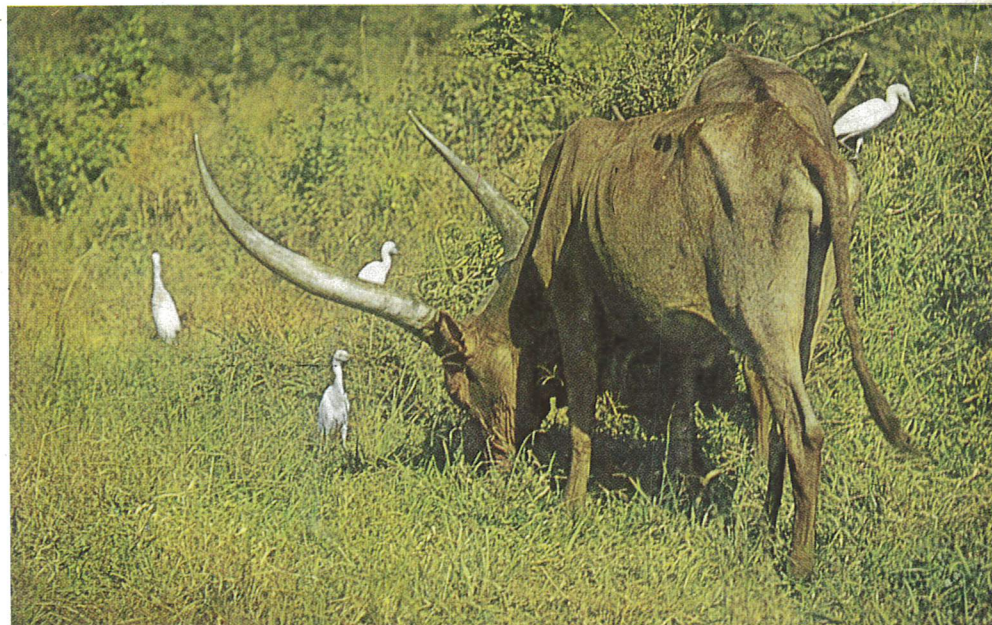


SCAVENGING GULLS wait for a pair of big Alaskan brown bears to finish their meal of salmon. When the bears depart, the gulls devour whatever is left, an arrangement apparently satisfactory to both parties.

A NIBBLING OXPECKER pulling parasites from a rhinoceros wound secures a meal and helps keep the large animal free of infection. The crowned lapwing in the foreground feeds on insects the rhino turns up.



A GRAZING OSTRICH rooting about in search of grass, seeds and insects works over the same African plains territory as a gazelle and a wart hog. Each animal may involuntarily lead the others to a source of food and even alert them to danger.



FLITTING CATTLE EGRETS skip under foot or perch on the backs of African Ankole cattle. Though they feed primarily on the insects stirred up as the cattle graze, they have also found a source of food in the flies on the backs of the cattle themselves.







RUFIOUS HORNBILL



ARIEL TOUCAN



PARAKEET



SHOEBILL



KING VULTURE



CARACARA

## Beaks Both Useful and Bizarre

The oddly shaped beaks on these pages all have one thing in common: they perform specific functions. Most were shaped by eating habits, though some hornbill species use their great and gaudy bills as a defense against marauding monkeys and snakes, while the toucan's lobster-claw beak serves as a mark of recognition and may figure in courtship display. The carrion-eating king vulture and the

caracara have sharp hooks at the tips of their beaks for tearing hides and meat. The shoebill's beak also ends in a hook, but it is flat and serrated as an aid in holding slippery frogs. The parakeet's strong, curved bill is well adapted for cracking seeds, gouging out chunks of fruit, and even for climbing. The protruding lower half of the black skimmer's trowel-like beak is useful for scooping up fish out of water.











CANADA GEESE float on a pond in North Carolina after an October flight from their Hudson Bay nesting grounds. With food available at this private refuge, they will remain until the first full moon in March.

# 4

## How Many Birds?

ANY attempt to reduce to manageable proportions a concept as enormous and wide-ranging as the world's population of birds must begin by fitting them into some system of categories. An obvious way to do this is to consider them in terms of their distribution and for more than a century naturalists have been trying out various ways of doing just that. P. L. Sclater was the first to look at the bird population from a worldwide point of view, in 1857, when he suggested a system organized on basic geographical areas, believing like so many other men of his time that every species of animal must have been created within and over the geographic area it occupied.

Sclater's system divided the world into six major regions: the Nearctic, comprising North America north of central Mexico; the Neotropical, including Central and South America; the Palearctic, which took in Europe, the northwest corner of Africa, and Asia without the subcontinent of India and the southeastern peninsular countries; the Ethiopian, including most of Africa and also southern Arabia; the Oriental, comprising tropical India, Burma, Malaysia and the southeast; and the Australian, made up of Australia, New Zealand and the adjacent islands. On a map of the world, this division would appear as six great



geographic regions, overlapping here and there as to continents but nonetheless quite clearly delimited and defined. Darwin's theories in the *Origin of Species*, published soon after, knocked the props from under Sclater's basic reasoning about the geographic origin of animals, but his concept of zoogeographical regions, for reasons of practicality is still accepted with some modifications by naturalists today. For example, because of the massive intermingling of New World and Old World birds in the more northern areas where they have crossed the Bering Strait between Asia and America, many biologists prefer to lump the Nearctic and Palearctic into one major region called the Holarctic.

A NORTH AMERICAN concept was worked out some 35 years after Sclater's worldwide system by Clinton Hart Merriam after climbing one of the San Francisco Peaks in Arizona. Starting in the desert, Merriam noted that as he ascended higher and higher the bird life of the areas he passed through changed. As he left the desert area many species dropped behind, to be replaced by others among the piñon pines and still others as he reached the higher fir forests. The birds and other animals were obviously associated with the plant life, and climbing the mountain was like traveling northward, with altitude compensating for latitude. Though other naturalists had noticed this before him, Merriam was the first to see it as a practical demonstration of a method by which the distribution of North American plants and animals could be described. His mountain was, in effect, a map set up on end, with various "life zones" succeeding each other from the desert upward, like broad belts circling the mountain.

From this concept, Merriam developed a new system for categorizing plants and animals, based not on geographical areas but on regions of characteristic temperature and humidity. These two, he wrote, "are the most important causes governing distribution and . . . temperature is more potent than humidity." He divided the mountain and its environs into seven zones: the Alpine at the summit; the sub-Alpine at the timberline; the Hudsonian in the area of the spruce forests; the Canadian in the area of the Douglas fir; the Neutral Zone, where the ponderosa pines began; the Piñon Pine Zone; and finally, the Desert Zone. Since the first four zones had certain northern influences in common, he lumped them into a major category, the Boreal Division. The last two zones being definitely southern he put together in the Sonoran Division, and the Neutral Zone was later to become known as the Transition Zone, where northern influences blended into southern.

Merriam's concept of "life zones" was subsequently extended to include all of North America. Spread out on a map, they would look like a series of broad, irregular belts marked by lines of equal temperature running principally east and west in their broad outlines but with large areas appearing as islands or peninsulas where one zone, higher or lower than the surrounding territory, intrudes upon another. For more than a generation every regional bird book published in the U.S. followed Merriam's terminology in describing the ranges of birds. Thus we learned that the black-throated green warbler breeds chiefly in the Canadian and Transition Zones, relatively northern or high regions of conifers, while the cactus wren breeds mainly in the Lower Sonoran Zone.

After several decades Merriam's system fell into disuse because the botanists pointed out that he based too much on temperature and that his use of isothermal lines running from east to west was often illogical. Instead, they devised the biome concept based on the major landscape units, such as grasslands, deciduous forest, coniferous forest, tundra, desert and so on, with a broad



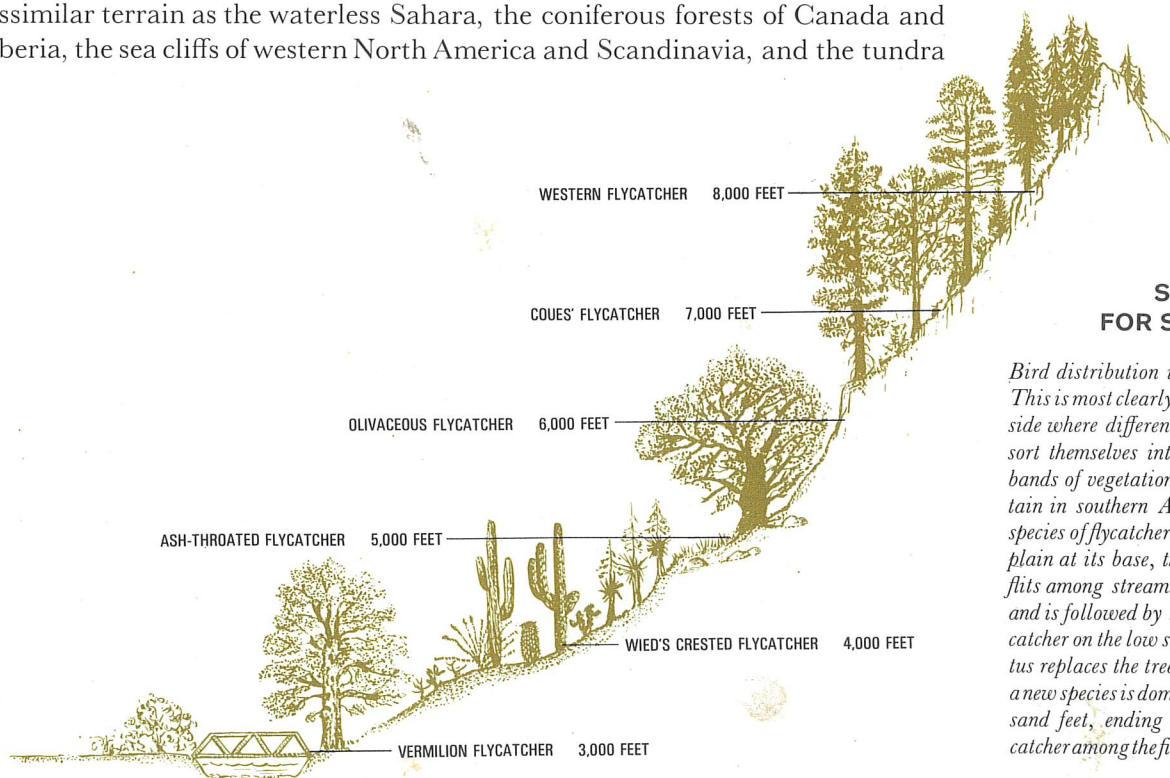
blend zone, or ecotone, between each major area. Following this system, the aspen groves of the western foothills, for instance, become the ecotone between the grassland biome and the coniferous forest biome.

Within the biomes there are smaller areas, or developmental stages, which, in time, if left alone will again assume the major characteristics of the biome. For example, if a conifer forest is burned, it grows back at first into bracken and low brush, then into aspen and birch and finally into conifers again. The aspen and birch, however, although they are deciduous trees, are not part of the deciduous biome, but rather a developmental stage of the coniferous biome.

All of these concepts have their logic and their applicability to plant and animal life, but none of them entirely satisfies the ornithologist's desire to fit birds into a coherent distribution pattern. In the burned conifer forest mentioned above, redstarts and red-eyed vireos will nest for a while in the aspen and birch, but that does not mean that they belong to that biome or even to that one life zone. The thing that is important to them is second growth deciduous trees; whether they be aspen and birch or not, that is where they find their niche.

**T**HE horned lark shows a similar disregard of zones. In North America it is to be found in summer from the dry Mexican tablelands to the arctic tundra, while in the Old World it nests spottily from the North African deserts to the edge of the arctic sea. Considered merely geographically, or even from the biome or life zone concepts, this is a confusing distribution indeed—but the important thing to a horned lark is broad expanses of short grass, be they desert grasslands, plains or tundra. In Audubon's day breeding larks had not yet invaded the wooded northeast, but today they nest from Virginia to New England, where their favorite habitats are golf courses and airports—man-made "prairies."

There are cases, however, where birds of the same species occupy totally different environments in various parts of their ranges. The common raven, one of the most widely distributed birds in the Northern Hemisphere, lives in such dissimilar terrain as the waterless Sahara, the coniferous forests of Canada and Siberia, the sea cliffs of western North America and Scandinavia, and the tundra



#### SPECIFIC SPOTS FOR SPECIFIC BIRDS

*Bird distribution is closely tied to food. This is most clearly shown on a mountain-side where different bird species tend to sort themselves into zones matching the bands of vegetation. On a typical mountain in southern Arizona (left), several species of flycatchers may be found. On the plain at its base, the vermilion flycatcher flits among streamside cottonwood trees, and is followed by the Wied's crested flycatcher on the low slopes, where giant cactus replaces the trees. Going up the slope, a new species is dominant about every thousand feet, ending with the western flycatcher among the fir and aspen near the top.*



and the islands of the arctic sea. The common denominator, if there is one at all, seems to be wilderness.

The fact is that although some birds can be made to fit the life zone concept or the biome concept, both systems are an oversimplification that tends to ignore the evidence of evolutionary processes. Nature is dynamic, defying neat pigeonholing. Each species, to survive, must be able to exploit a niche just a bit different from that of its neighbors. If the ranges of all 8,580 bird species were plotted on one great world map, their boundaries would seldom coincide, except on some islands, nor would their habitats be precisely the same. The resulting map would be as diffuse as a rainbow.

**W**HAT is the world population of birds? James Fisher, the British ornithologist, estimated that the number is in the order of 100 billion. My own estimate for the United States, made some years ago, was that there are not less than five billion breeding land birds and probably closer to six billion at the beginning of summer, or two and a half to three birds per acre. This was based on the breeding-bird censuses of the National Audubon Society, which use singing males on territory as an index to the number of pairs per acre in different types of terrain. Naturalist Leonard Wing, using a more complicated formula than my rather rough mathematics, came up with a summer population estimate of about 5.6 billion. Neither of these estimates, which might better be called guess-timates, has been challenged since we made them in the 1940s, although I now think they may be a bit high. Both estimates were for the United States south of the Canadian border and did not include Canada and Alaska, a combined area more than 140 per cent as large as the United States. Within the area of Canada and Alaska an equally large population must be resident during the summer months. Add to this an average of two young birds successfully fledged for each pair and we have a late summer figure for North America north of Mexico that may be as high as 20 billion. In light of this, Fisher's estimate of 100 billion for all the continents seems reasonable.

Just how many hundreds of millions or billions of sea birds roam the seven seas is anyone's guess, but although they comprise only three per cent of the

#### A GROWING FOREST AND ITS CHANGING BIRDS

*It is the same rock in all five of these pictures, but they span more than 50 years—the time it may take an open meadow to return to mature forest. At each stage of its development the landscape attracts different birds. In the first scene, a meadowlark has found the abundance of grass and open space that it needs. In the second, the meadowlark has departed; short, woody plants have taken root and a song sparrow has moved in. In the third, more bushes and saplings appear and with them the brush-loving indigo bunting, replacing the song sparrow. In scene four a young, or second-growth, forest has become established along with birds like the redstart, which gleans insects from the leaves. In the last picture the forest is mature and some of the trees are dying, prey to wood-boring insects that attract woodpeckers.*



MEADOWLARK



SONG SPARROW



world's bird species they probably make up more than three per cent of the total population. Their way of life is a demanding one, but they have few predators and they live for a long time. The period of basic training itself is relatively long. Unlike land birds, which may breed at the age of a year, most sea birds must wait several years before they are sufficiently adept at navigating the sea and wresting a living from it to be able to feed mouths other than their own. A royal albatross may be nine years out of the parental nest before it again touches land and reproduces for the first time. It takes this long to master the art of being an albatross, which as Fisher comments, is probably the most exacting occupation in the bird world. And not only do many sea birds delay their first nesting for a considerable period, but when they do breed they lay relatively small clutches of eggs. Albatrosses, petrels, shearwaters, sooty terns, tropicbirds, most auks and many of the other truly pelagic birds lay only one egg, but this single egg is enough to maintain their population level.

**I**N fact, some of the world's most abundant birds are oceanic. Darwin once wrote that he believed the fulmar (a gull-like petrel) to be the commonest bird in the world. Fisher, the world authority on the fulmar, disagrees: although there may be several millions of fulmars, he states, there are certainly not hundreds of millions. He suggests that the most abundant sea bird may well be Wilson's petrel, a swallow-sized storm petrel that makes the journey to the north Atlantic every summer from its breeding grounds at the edge of the antarctic. Also enormously abundant are many of the shearwaters, which look like small, tube-nosed gulls. A single flock of slender-billed shearwaters off Bass Strait, Australia, was once computed to number more than 150 million birds.

Penguin colonies often number into the hundreds of thousands and an aggregation of five million Adélie penguins has been recorded in a single group of islands. Sooty tern colonies on islands in the Indian Ocean have been reported to exceed a million birds and many colonies of auks in arctic and subarctic waters surpass that figure. No one knows how many dovebies or little auks live on the inaccessible cliffs of Greenland, Iceland and Spitsbergen. Certainly millions, and the Atlantic puffin, a relative of the little auk, has been estimated to



INDIGO BUNTING



REDSTART



HAIRY WOODPECKER



number roughly 15 million. Undoubtedly the largest, single bird city in North America, with perhaps several million birds of a dozen species, is on the great cliffs of Staraya Artil on the island of St. George in the Pribilofs. But even this aggregation is outnumbered by the guano birds—perhaps more than 10 million strong—on the islands off the desert coast of Peru.

Finland is one of the very few countries with a fairly accurate estimate of its total bird population. The Finnish ornithologist Einari Merikallio has boldly attempted to evaluate his country's avifauna by using a technique called the line strip method. Each year during June and early July for 15 years, from 1941 to 1956, he made daily transects of the countryside, following a track which formed an enclosed square exactly one kilometer on each side. Each bird seen or heard was duly noted. His researches carried him into every corner of the country, from the Gulf of Finland to the arctic, and indicated not only that there were approximately 64 million birds in Finland, or about 1.3 birds per acre, but the approximate number of each species.

**I**N Great Britain one gets the impression of many birds because of the relative abundance of the birds of garden and roadside. Actually, the total number of breeding land birds in England, Scotland and Wales has been estimated to be in the neighborhood of 120 million—slightly over two birds per acre. This figure was arrived at by counting the birds in sample acreages of different environments, using the singing male method. Although gardens and estates in England often average 30 birds per acre, extensive grass country and moorland, with less than one bird per acre, pull the average down.

In the United States the greatest density of land birds is undoubtedly in the colonies of the tricolored blackbird in California, a bird very much like the familiar red-winged blackbird, except that it is highly colonial. Tricolored blackbird colonies may harbor as many as 200,000 pairs and may average between 5,000 and 10,000 nests per acre.

If we are to rule out colonial birds, densities of nesting land birds in the United States, as documented by the Audubon Breeding Bird Census, run from less than one bird per acre on prairies and short-grass plains to 15 or 16 in some rich bogs, swamp-bordered islands and southern hardwood forests. It is quite likely that some marshes support even higher densities, as do suburban estates where the birds have been built up by artificial feeding, nest boxes and berry-bearing shrubs. The average healthy woodland harbors four or five nesting birds per acre, but a wood that has been stripped of its undergrowth by browsing animals may support less than one bird per acre.

About 60 years ago, Wells Cook of the U.S. Department of Agriculture made an extensive survey of the bird populations in rural country. His findings, made known in 1915, showed that U.S. farms averaged about two birds per acre. If we are to assume that there are about 1,124,000,000 acres of farmland in the United States, including croplands, pasturelands, and farm wood lots, the birds would number about 2.25 billion, more than one third the total bird population in the country. However, since 1915, when Cook published his report, the use of pesticides, many of them lethal to bird life, has increased enormously, and over large sections of farmland countless birds have succumbed. In a single year one billion pounds of chemical pesticides may be sprayed over approximately 100 million of the 358 million acres of cropland under cultivation. Censuses taken in cultivated fields in recent years reveal extremely low populations, ranging from zero to a meager eight or nine pairs on 100 acres. It is not improbable that since



World War II our continental bird population has been reduced by many millions, by DDT and its more potent relatives.

The tropics, rich in variety, seem to support more birds acre by acre than northern regions. Few tropical censuses have been taken except in Mexico, but it is my impression that in some of the scrub-covered grasslands in East Africa, particularly in southern Kenya, densities might well exceed 40 birds per acre.

Not every acre of land is blessed with nesting birds; we have been speaking of averages. Away from the polar icecaps, perhaps the largest areas of birdless country are such lifeless stretches as the Atacama Desert in Chile, lying between the coast and the high Andes, a 600-mile-long wasteland as sterile as an operating table. In the United States the Bonneville salt flats west of Great Salt Lake in Utah are certainly the largest birdless area.

Where would the world's highest density be? In the flamingo concentrations of the Rift Valley in Kenya and Tanzania it is not exceptional to have more than a million lesser flamingos in one tight-packed, milling mass. But terns, cormorants and auks take up less space than flamingos. At Isla Raza in the Gulf of California 40,000 elegant terns may nest on a single acre; many eggs are but nine inches apart. Among land birds, the swarming colonies of queleas, or locust birds, in Africa defy description. These tiny weaver finches, which may gather in flocks of a million or more, recall tales of the passenger pigeons: they are so numerous that they darken the sky and break large limbs of trees when they settle. Farmers regard them as an agricultural menace and fight them with flame throwers and explosives.

What is North America's number one bird? Is it the house sparrow, introduced from England? Almost certainly not; the starling, less restricted to cities and farms, now outnumbers it. The American robin, however, is a more likely candidate than either. Found from coast to coast, it inhabits cities and forests alike and is one of the most abundant birds in the vast, 3,000-mile belt of conifers stretching across Canada to Alaska. Recently it has been suggested that the red-winged blackbird may be the most numerous bird south of the Canadian border. Nesting not only in every state but probably in every county, it seems to be having a population explosion. Winter roosts often number in the millions.

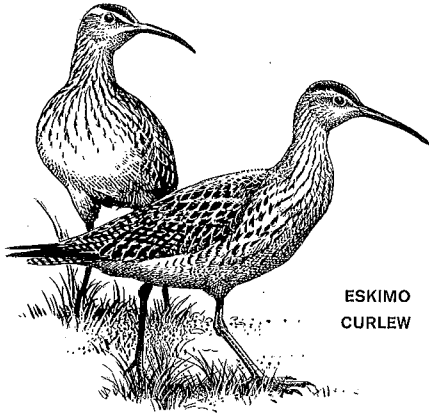
**W**HAT are the rarest North American birds? Two are so close to the void of extinction that their existence has been questioned in recent years. The Eskimo curlew, a shore bird with a slender curved bill, was once abundant on the American plains during its passage from the Argentine to the arctic. Killed off for sport and for food before shore birds were removed from the game list, it went unrecorded for a number of years. However, in April 1959, a single bird appeared at Galveston Island on the coast of Texas and one was seen there the following two springs. In 1962 there were two; one was photographed.

The unadaptable ivory-billed woodpecker, North America's largest woodpecker, has not been recorded with certainty since the 1950s, but reports of it still persist and it is just possible that some are valid. The Everglade kite, a snail-eating hawk of the Okeechobee region of Florida, numbers less than a hundred now, the last of the species in the United States. From southern Mexico to Argentina, however, it is still common; it is even possible to see a hundred in a day's drive south of Buenos Aires.

There are now some 70 whooping cranes in the world, more than 20 in captivity. Each autumn the eyes of two nations, Canada and the U.S., are on the small surviving company of wild whoopers as they make the hazardous journey



## THE EDGE OF EXTINCTION

ESKIMO  
CURLEW

*The Eskimo curlew was hunted with such greed along the whole length of its migratory route, from the Canadian tundra south to Argentina, that by 1925 it was reported extinct. Several individuals have been sighted in Texas, however, since 1959.*

IVORY-BILLED  
WOODPECKER

*North America's rarest bird, if indeed it is still extant, the ivory-billed woodpecker may number a few individuals in the southern United States. To survive, it needs large stands of virgin timber—and the primeval forests are virtually gone.*

between the only known nesting area in Wood Buffalo Park in northern Alberta to their wintering ground on the Texas coast. In 1941, its blackest year, this species was at an all-time low of 15; its number has increased almost five-fold since then, but its survival is still in doubt.

Next on the list is the California condor, the North American bird with the greatest wing span. Living in the rugged coast range near Los Angeles, its numbers have been hovering around 60 in recent decades.

There are probably not more than 50 species of birds whose world populations are known. Rare birds that are conspicuous, such as cranes and condors, can sometimes be counted beak by beak. Sea birds restricted to single colonies on islands can also be assessed. Reports from the Galápagos Islands, for example, indicate that there are at least 2,000 pairs of Galápagos albatrosses on Hood Island, exclusive of those at sea; about 500 flightless cormorants on Albemarle and Narborough, and perhaps a similar number of Galapagos penguins.

Game birds and species of economic importance are often intensively surveyed. When the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service was put under pressure to open a season on the sandhill crane a preliminary census showed a population of about 100,000, most of which nest in the arctic.

**T**HE only songbird whose continental population is accurately known is Kirtland's warbler. This gray-backed, yellow-breasted bird, restricted to jack pines in several counties in Michigan, was counted almost to the last bird by Harold Mayfield and his associates, who are confident that the number is very close to 1,000. But going from such local ranges to continental distribution is difficult. While we know that there are about 10 million chaffinches in Great Britain and 10.6 million in Finland, these birds are also found from North Africa to central Asia, and it would take an army of census takers to sample their whole range. A rash guess at the chaffinch's world population? More than 200 million.

Territory, the area defended by individual birds, is an important concept in understanding bird populations. Home owners often report robins, cardinals or other birds buffeting against their windows. These misguided creatures apparently mistake their reflections in the glass for other birds of their kind and are bent on driving them away. Each male is a property owner, a status seeker. By holding territory, birds space themselves out, assuring themselves of a stable food supply during the critical nesting period. They do not sing for the joy of singing so much as to proclaim property rights. Song is a challenge to rivals: "This is my land—keep off!"

Birds, then, tend to limit their own numbers. The unemployed birds wander widely and are kept on the move by the more successful males, who see them off with a song and a brisk flurry if necessary. If by some chance a predator catches one of the established males, his place is quickly filled by the next free-lancing prospector. To determine the extent of this replacement, biologists of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service in a drastic but useful experiment attempted to kill all the males in a 40-acre tract of forest in Maine. Other males moved in to take their places and although these too were killed the number that came in the following year was nearly the same as before. Nature, like a bank, keeps a surplus to cover losses. Conversely, shooting hawks or foxes or even cats will not result in more birds, for in the absence of predators other natural checks will act as levelers—catastrophes during migration or bad weather, disease, parasites, starvation, or perhaps most effective of all, the birds themselves, practicing birth control through their tradition of defending territory.



Consider for a moment what would happen without these checks. If a single pair of robins holding down a territory of an acre and a half succeeded in the spring of 1970 in raising its two broods of four young, there would be 10 robins by the end of the season. This could happen. But suppose this pair and their progeny escaped all the problems that robins are heir to, had 100 per cent success with their families and all of their descendants survived year after year. By the end of 10 years (the possible life span of the first pair), in the spring of 1980, there would be 19,531,250 robins instead of two—nearly 300 robins for every square foot of the acre and a half!

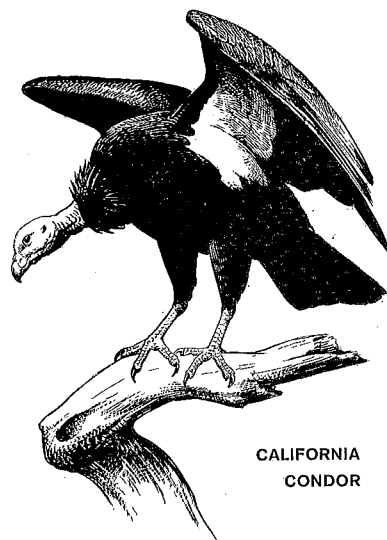
Agriculturists often debate whether birds really control insects. Undeniably, poison sprays are temporarily more efficient; birds do not do the complete job. But birds working in concert with predatory insects and parasites keep most insect populations in some sort of equilibrium. However, during epidemic outbreaks of certain insects the birds, though prospering, cannot reduce the eruption to a normal level. In a Canadian forest suffering from an outbreak of spruce budworm, nesting warblers may build up to an extraordinary density. During one such outbreak S. Charles Kendeigh recorded that in one area 88 pairs of bay-breasted warblers alone had territories averaging scarcely more than a third of an acre in extent.

Insect boom is followed by insect bust. Starvation, not predation by the birds, seems to be the main factor that brings things into line again—starvation when the insects have eaten themselves out of house and home. The birds, at peak abundance because of their earlier nesting success, are now hard put to find food. Unless they can find other food somewhere, their numbers, too, may go into a sharp decline.

It is quite likely that more birds have cyclic ups and downs than we recognize. We witness the irregular movements of some of the boreal Canadian birds—crossbills, pine grosbeaks, redpolls, Bohemian waxwings and others. Some winters they visit the northern United States in great flocks, quickening the pulse of the field-glass fraternity; then for several years we do not see them, nor can we predict the next invasion. We cannot seem to fit them into a cyclic pattern; they are irruptive. On the other hand, the northern shrike, a songbird that preys on mice, seems to be tied in with the four-year vole cycle. When these mice crash, which often coincides with the lemming crash, the shrikes leave their open subarctic forest and are to be seen in considerable numbers in the northern United States.

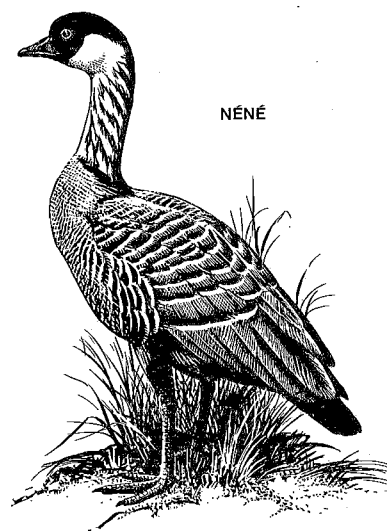
**B**ECAUSE grouse are important game species, sportsmen have long been aware of their fluctuations. In North America the ruffed grouse has a cycle that varies between 9 and 11 years. The red grouse of Britain is more irregular; its cycle may be anywhere from 3 to 10 years between peaks. In Scandinavia, the willow ptarmigan, a grouse that goes white in winter, has a 3-to-4-year cycle.

The famous lemming cycle averages four years, varying between three and five, and when these little arctic rodents build up to a point where they start their suicidal wanderings, the snowy owls, the rough-legged hawks and all the other mouse-eating predators wax fat and raise large broods. But then, at just about the time these birds reach their peak, the lemmings go into a population tailspin. The snowy owls, which in other years stay in the far north, are then forced to wander in search of other food. Many reach the northern United States, particularly along the Atlantic coast, around the Great Lakes and on the northern prairies. During one particularly great flight in the winter



CALIFORNIA  
CONDOR

*For the California condor, the largest of all North American vultures, the change-over from ranches to fruit farms has meant a diminishing supply of the carrion on which it feeds. The surviving 60 birds are protected in their mountain refuge.*



NĒNĒ

*Although the inroads of man reduced the nēnē, or Hawaiian goose, population to a low point of 30 in 1951, the birds seem to be making a comeback. Bred in captivity in England, Hawaii and elsewhere, they now have a total population of about 500.*



of 1945 and 1946, there were 13,502 reports of these big, white owls filed by ornithologists from southern Canada and the northern United States.

The goshawk, a powerful predator of the Canadian forest, is linked with the 10-year cycle of the varying hare and ruffed grouse. In the years when it is forced to travel south it turns its attentions to cottontails and pheasants.

Although voles are apparently not cyclic in Britain, there is on record a great plague of voles on the Scottish border in 1891 and 1892. Short-eared owls moved in and capitalized on the situation by raising exceptionally large broods of 8 to 10 young. Their abnormally extended breeding season, from February to July, suggests that some had more than one brood. When the voles crashed, the owls moved out, but many were found dead of starvation. A similar situation existed in Scotland in 1952 and 1953.

The ranges of birds are not static. Contrast the limited domains today of the condor, the whooping crane, the swallow-tailed kite and the trumpeter swan with their ranges of a century ago. On the credit side of the ledger, during the last few decades the continued warming of climate in the Northern Hemisphere has favored the northward spread of many species. Recently, birds of central Europe have gained a foothold in Scandinavia and during the last half century no less than nine continental species have established themselves in Iceland. Similarly, on our own continent, cardinals, Carolina wrens, tufted titmice and other "southern" birds have invaded New England in recent years.

Occasionally, wind-drifted strays consolidate a beachhead far from home. In January 1937, a number of fieldfares from Norway were carried on a high wind to Greenland where they manage to survive to this day in the birch groves of fiords near the southern tip. Had they encountered their New World relative, the robin, which does not live in Greenland, it is unlikely that the fieldfares would have withstood the competition. Less fortunate were some 1,000 lapwings that made the crossing from Ireland to Newfoundland in 24 hours during a strong easterly gale in 1927. They all perished because of the winter weather. It is likely that most such wanderers die, although all oceanic islands where land birds exist must have been populated originally by strays.

**T**HE most successful invaders in recent times have usually had some assist by man—the starling, the house sparrow, not to mention some of the transplanted game species. However, no one knows how the cattle egret of Africa made the jump from the Old World to the New. It arrived, undetected at first among the other white herons, in British Guiana (now Guyana), to be first noticed in the late 1930s. In 1952 it appeared on the Atlantic seaboard of the United States. By 1962 the bird was breeding as far north as New Jersey and Ontario, and roosts of as many as 30,000 were reported in Florida. This is certainly the most spectacular bird invasion in our time.

Thus the bird population, locally as well as on a worldwide scale, is in subtle but constant flux. One winter, cardinals may flock around feeding stations in Connecticut, bringing delight to suburban homeowners; the next year a glimpse of them may be a rarity. An influx of a new and different species may cause bird watchers in one locality to go scrambling for their binoculars and record books, while elsewhere a long stable population will be on the wane. It is just this that makes birds so endlessly fascinating to all who have ever given them more than cursory attention: as great as is the pleasure of recognizing old friends as the seasons change, the constant expectation of meeting new ones is a greater pleasure still.





A FLOCK OF KNOTS, MIGRATING SOUTH FROM THE ARCTIC, RESTS ON THE ENGLISH COAST. THEY MAY FLY AS FAR AS WEST AFRICA

# 100,000,000,000 Birds

From polar icecaps to humid jungles, the world's billions of birds extract a living from every kind of environment. In the tropics the rich variety of food gives rise to an amazing variety of species. By contrast, the colder regions support only a few species, but these, mostly sea birds which feed on the teeming hordes of fish abounding in icy currents, frequently live in crowded colonies of millions.





# A Census of Species

Shown on these two maps are regional censuses of birds by species in North America and Europe. This recent breakdown by state, province and country is the first published attempt to present such an overall survey. Its population figures were obtained from approximately 100 of the world's leading ornithologists. The black figure in each case represents the total number of species known to have been observed in each area. This figure includes permanent residents, summer and winter visitors, migrants and occasional or accidental visitors from other areas. The





colored figure represents the number of species that have been recorded as breeding.

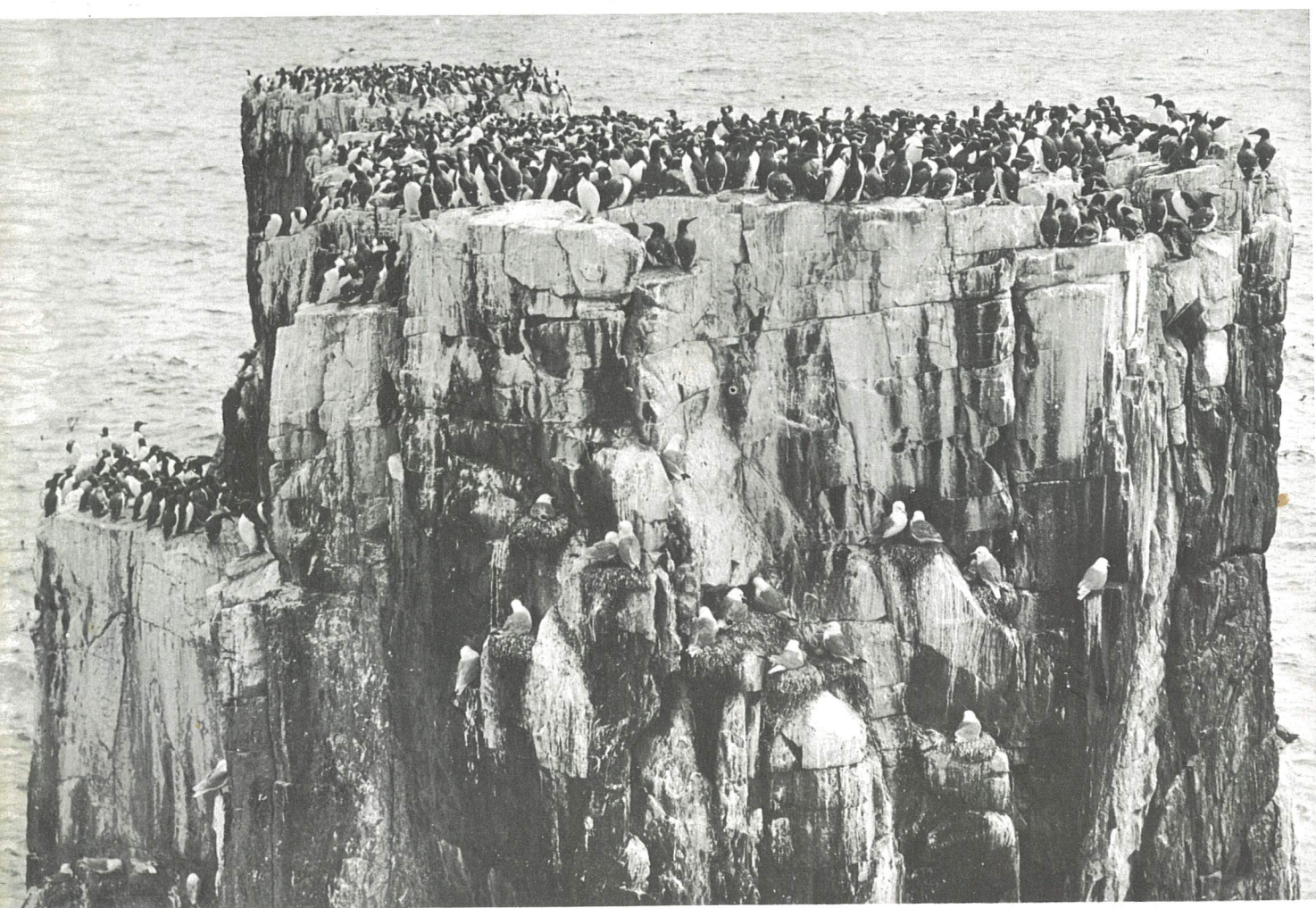
No fossils or subspecies are included in these totals, but they do include foreign species successfully introduced as well as a few species that have become extinct in recent times.

No record has been included that is not based on a collected specimen, a recognizable photograph or a well-documented sight record by at least two competent observers. In cases where a figure is missing, such as the total number of species that have

been reported in Yugoslavia or the number that breed in Idaho, it was left out because no figure was available at this time.

All these totals are approximate. They will inevitably grow as more and more species are recorded by more observers. For areas such as Great Britain, Massachusetts and New York, the figures may seem a bit inflated—reflecting the work of armies of bird watchers who have been studying those areas for many years. Today their chance of finding new birds, though not remote, is diminishing.





A COLONY OF MURRES NESTS ON TOP OF A ROCKY PINNACLE OFF THE BRITISH COAST AS KITTIWAKE GULLS BREED ON THE LOWER LEDGES

## Rigors and Rewards of a Crowded Life

Birds colonize for different reasons. They may be naturally gregarious. They may be gaining protection from predators, conserving body heat in a cold climate, exploiting the neighborhood's food supply, or any combination of these things. A scarcity of nesting places may force birds into a communal life, sometimes even with other species, on the few good sites that are available. This is true of the murres, the weak-winged northern counterparts of the flightless penguins.

Murres colonize for still another reason: to mate and breed successfully, they need to be stimulated by the noisy encouragement of a crowd. Thus, they are found in tightly packed and exuberant masses on the cliffs and pinnacles of islands on rocky northern coasts, thousands nesting together, each almost a pecking distance apart from its neighbors. Those

who start to breed first form the center of the colony, where they are safest from the raids of predators. When a young murre is nearly three weeks out of the egg and its wings are still only half grown, it becomes restless and, with only a little parental urging, jumps off the cliff and begins to fend for itself.

Much of the murres' pattern of life is duplicated by the penguins in the bottom half of the world because both birds have been molded by similar environments and similar problems in making a living. Like the murres, penguins also return to the same breeding ground year after year and they help raise each other's young in nurseries. But there is a maverick colony of penguins too: though most people associate these natty birds with the cold wastes of the antarctic ice, a colony of about 250 individuals lives in the Galápagos Islands, astride the equator.





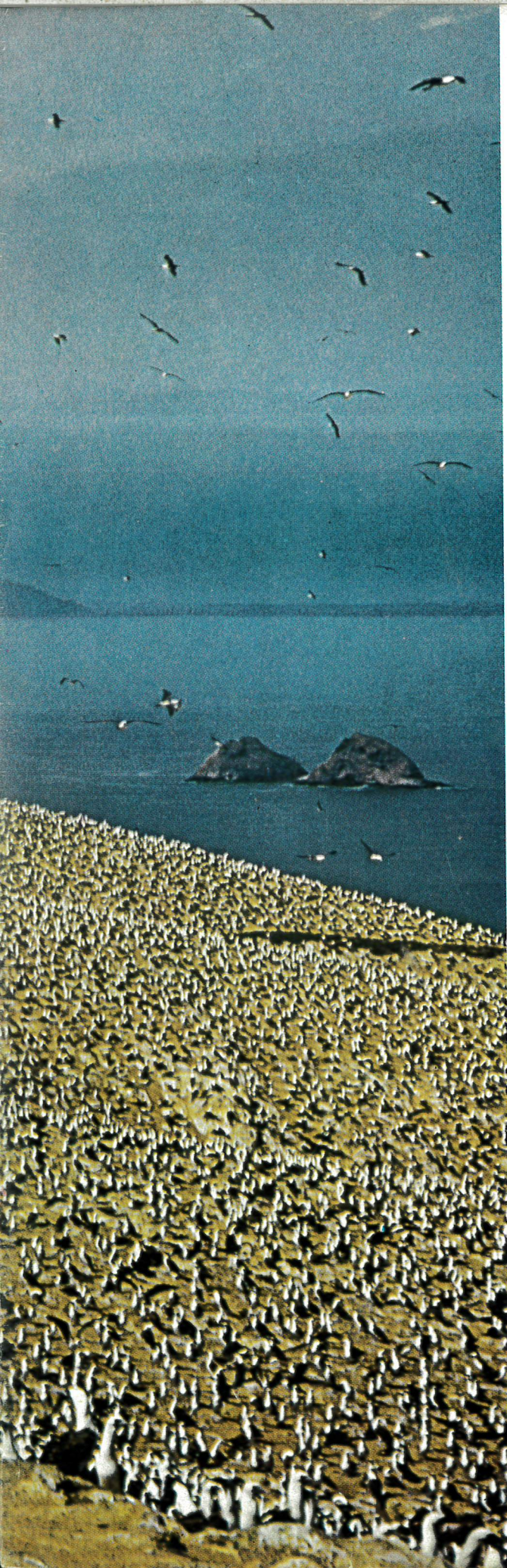
SPLASHING IN THE SURF, Magellanic penguins scurry away from the photographer who has discovered their colony in the Straits of Magellan. Unlike the murres of northern coasts, which

nest only on rocky cliffs and pinnacles, Magellanic penguins will live on almost any kind of coast—scrub, rain forest or grassy moor—as long as it is suitable for digging their burrow nests.







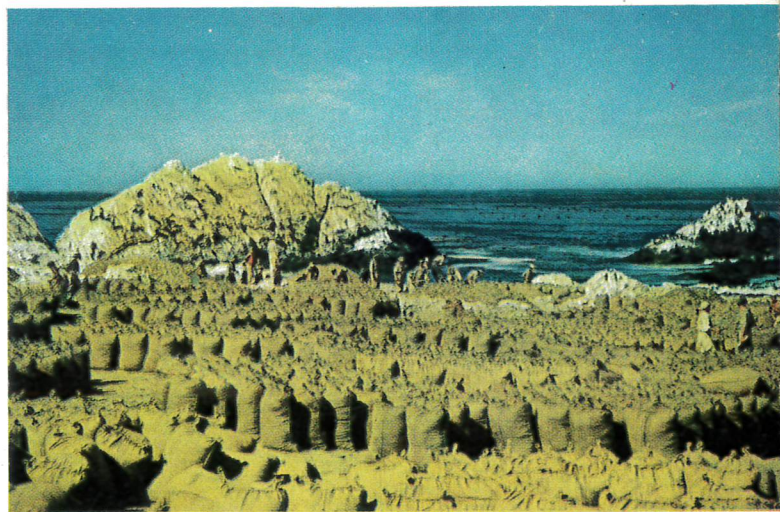


## The Biggest Bird Colony

Food is one of the most important single reasons why birds form colonies, and food is the dominating factor in the biggest bird colony on earth. Its inhabitants, some 10 million strong, are the Peruvian boobies and cormorants that live on the hot, arid islands off the coast of Peru. They feast on the billions of anchovies in the cold Humboldt Current flowing just offshore, and the droppings from this rich diet form the finest natural fertilizer in the world—guano.

The guano birds' harvesting of the anchovies is systematic and endless. After small squadrons have searched the sea for schools of fish, the birds attack in force. Thousands at a time hiss into the sea like spears, vanishing in a geyser of foam. Again and again they dive until at last, darkening the sky, they return to their island homes. Their colonies are so crowded, at about three families to the square yard, that government wardens can count the population by simply measuring a colony's dimensions.

The unique value of the guano colonies as fertilizer factories has been recognized for more than 1,000 years, and the birds themselves were placed under strict protection by the Incas. Later, however, they were so severely exploited that in 1909 Peru was forced to set up a guano administration to regulate the harvesting and, once again, protect the birds.



SACKS OF GUANO are stacked in rows by squads of workers on a Peruvian coastal island. By government law, the removals of guano may not exceed the amounts left annually by the birds.

WHITE PLUMAGE GLEAMING, thousands of boobies nest on Peru's South Guañape Island. Building up about six inches of guano a century, birds have created deposits as deep as 150 feet.





A STARTLED SKYFUL of flamingos shatters the stillness of the morning above their native Camargue, a desolate land of brackish swamps and salt flats in the estuaries of the Rhone River.

Long hunted for its plumage, this shy and beautiful bird is now protected in its remote mud cities by the French government. Mating, nest building, incubating the egg, feeding the young—





everything that a flamingo does in its life, it does in large colonies. While it is true that this need for community living is exhibited by birds at all levels, ornithologists have found that it

is particularly true of large birds on the lower rungs of the evolutionary ladder, where the instinctive drives seem to be reinforced by the sight of thousands of others acting the same way.









everything that a flamingo does in its life, it does in large colonies. While it is true that this need for community living is exhibited by birds at all levels, ornithologists have found that it

is particularly true of large birds on the lower rungs of the evolutionary ladder, where the instinctive drives seem to be reinforced by the sight of thousands of others acting the same way.



# MESOZOIC ERA

JURASSIC

CRETACEOUS

# CAENOZOIC ERA

TERTIARY

QUATERNARY

ICHTHYOSAURIA



ICHTHYOSAURUS

SAUROPTERYGIA



PLESIOSAURUS



ELASMOSAURUS

PROTOROSAURIA

CHELONIA

TURTLES  
200 ± SPECIES



RHAMPHORHYNCHUS



PTEROSAURIA



PTERANODON

CROCODILIA



GEOSAURUS



CROCODILES-  
ALLIGATORS  
23 SPECIES



STEGOSAURUS



CAMPTOSAURUS



PROTOCERATOPS



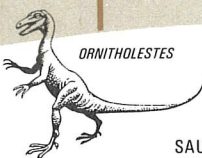
TRACHODON



TRICERATOPS



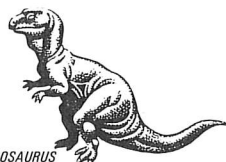
BRONTOSAURUS



ORNITHOLESTES



ANKYLOSAURUS



GORGOSAURUS



TYRANNOSAURUS

SAURISCHIA



HOMOEOSAURUS

RHYNCHOCEPHALIA

TUATARA  
1 SPECIES



SQUAMATA

SNAKES  
2,700 ± SPECIES



TO MAMMALS



POLYODONTOSAURUS



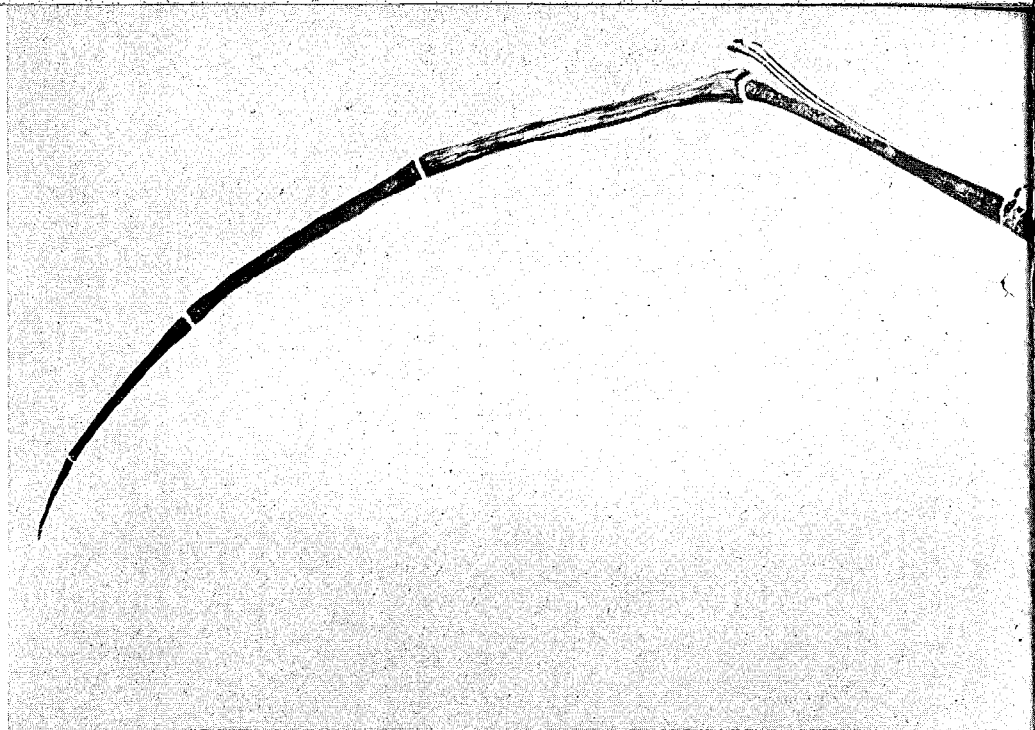
LIZARDS  
3,000 ± SPECIES

TYLOSAURUS





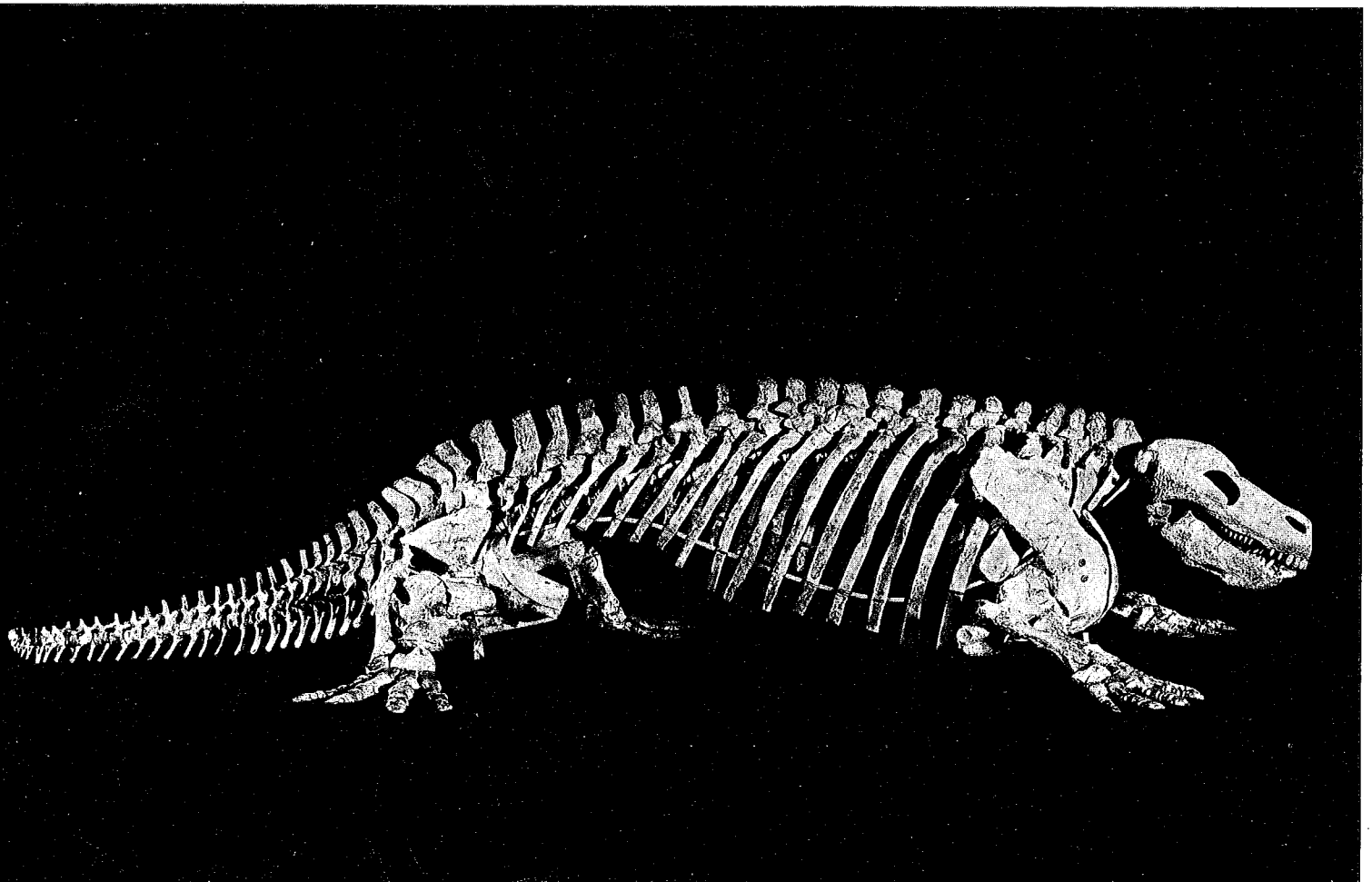
NYCTOSAURUS, a flying reptile, had greatly elongated fourth-finger bones to support its seven-foot-wide membranous wings, and was better adapted to soaring than flapping flight. Although most of its bones were hollow and bird-like, *Nyctosaurus* was neither a bird nor a bird ancestor. In fact it was competition from the more efficient true birds that probably pushed *Nyctosaurus* and other flying reptiles to their long glide to extinction during the Cretaceous, some 70 million years ago.



## Infinite Evolutionary Variety from a Primitive "Stem" Ancestor

The world's great variety of vertebrate life gained strength from the cotylosaurs, the first, or "stem", reptiles—the most important animals in reptilian history. These humble, short-legged creatures gave rise to a multitude of other reptiles, some of which in turn were the ancestors of birds and

DIADECTES, A "STEM" REPTILE AND ONE OF THE FIRST VERTEBRATE HERBIVORES, HAD FLAT GRINDING TEETH FOR MUNCHING FOREST PLANTS





# MESOZOIC ERA

JURASSIC

CRETACEOUS

# CAENOZOIC ERA

TERTIARY

QUATERNARY

ICHTHYOSAURIA



ICHTHYOSAURUS

SAUROPTERYGIA



PLESIOSAURUS



ELASMOSAURUS

PROTOROSAURIA

CHELONIA

TURTLES  
200 ± SPECIES



PTEROSAURIA

RHAMPHORHYNCHUS



PTERANODON



CROCODILIA



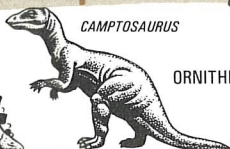
GEOSAURUS



CROCODILES-  
ALLIGATORS  
23 SPECIES



STEGOSAURUS



CAMPTOSAURUS



PROTOCERATOPS



TRACHODON



TRICERATOPS



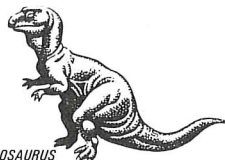
BRONTOSAURUS



ANKYLOSAURUS



ORNITHOLESTES



GORGOSAURUS



TYRANNOSAURUS

SAURISCHIA



HOMOEOSAURUS

RHYNCHOCEPHALIA

TUATARA  
1 SPECIES



SQUAMATA

SNAKES  
2,700 ± SPECIES



TO MAMMALS



POLYODONTOSAURUS

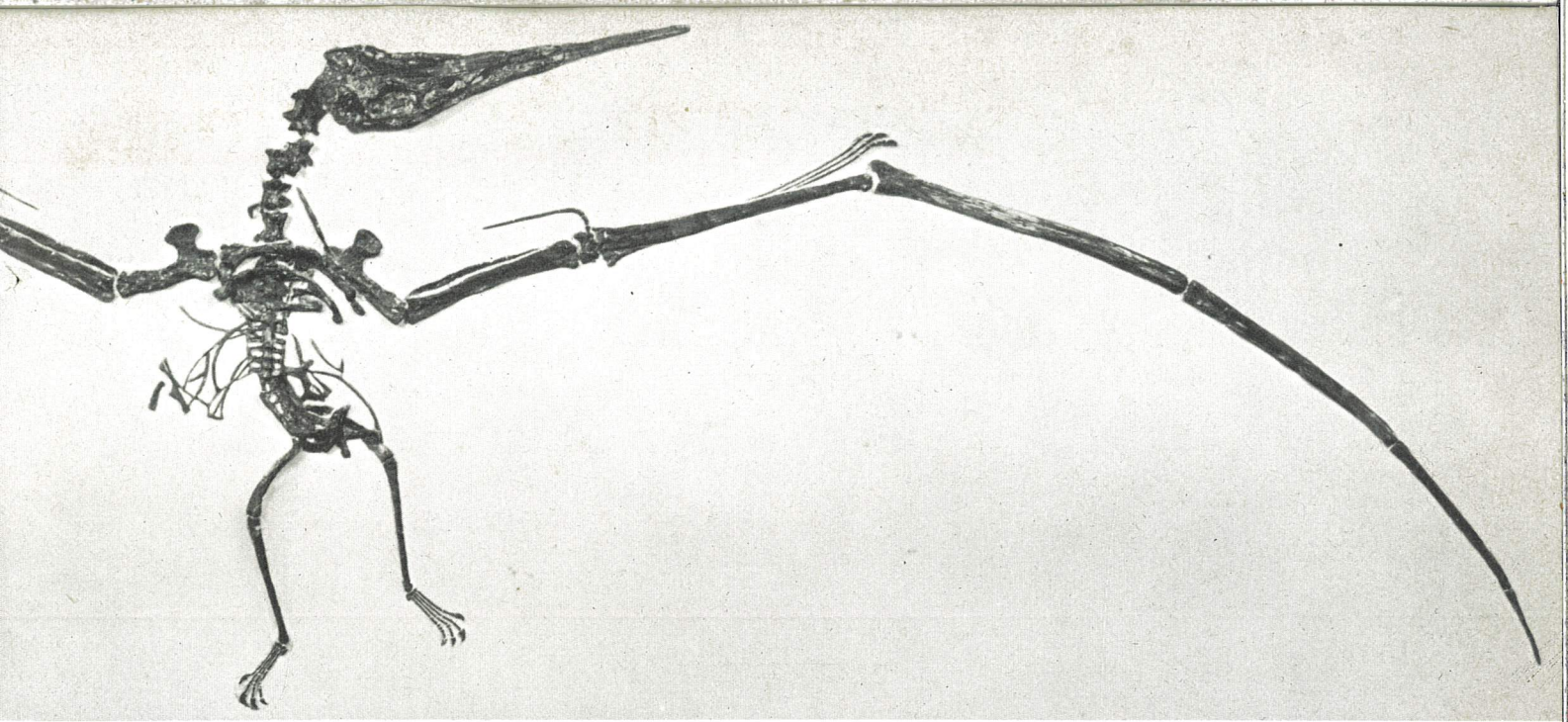


LIZARDS  
3,000 ± SPECIES

TYLOSAURUS







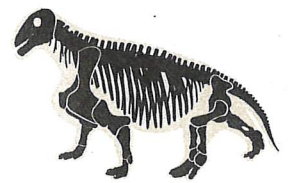
mammals. *Diadectes* (below, left), with its thick body, short skull and sprawling limbs, was a member of this ancestral stock from which evolved such totally different creatures as *Nyctosaurus* (above), a pigeon-sized flying reptile with an eagle's wing-spread, and *Moschops* (below, right), a ponderous plant eater.



NYCTOSAURUS  
7 feet

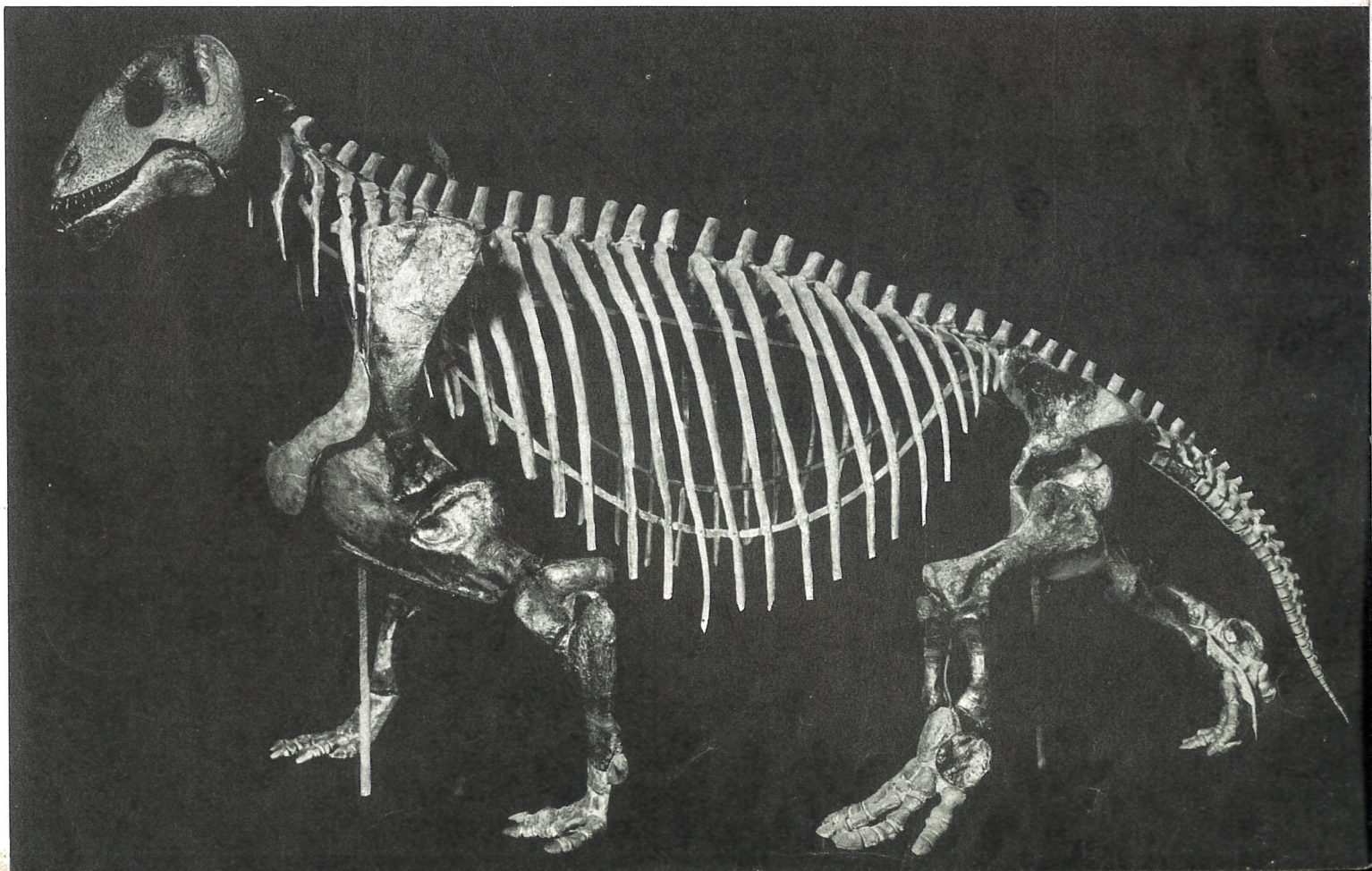


DIADECTES  
6 feet

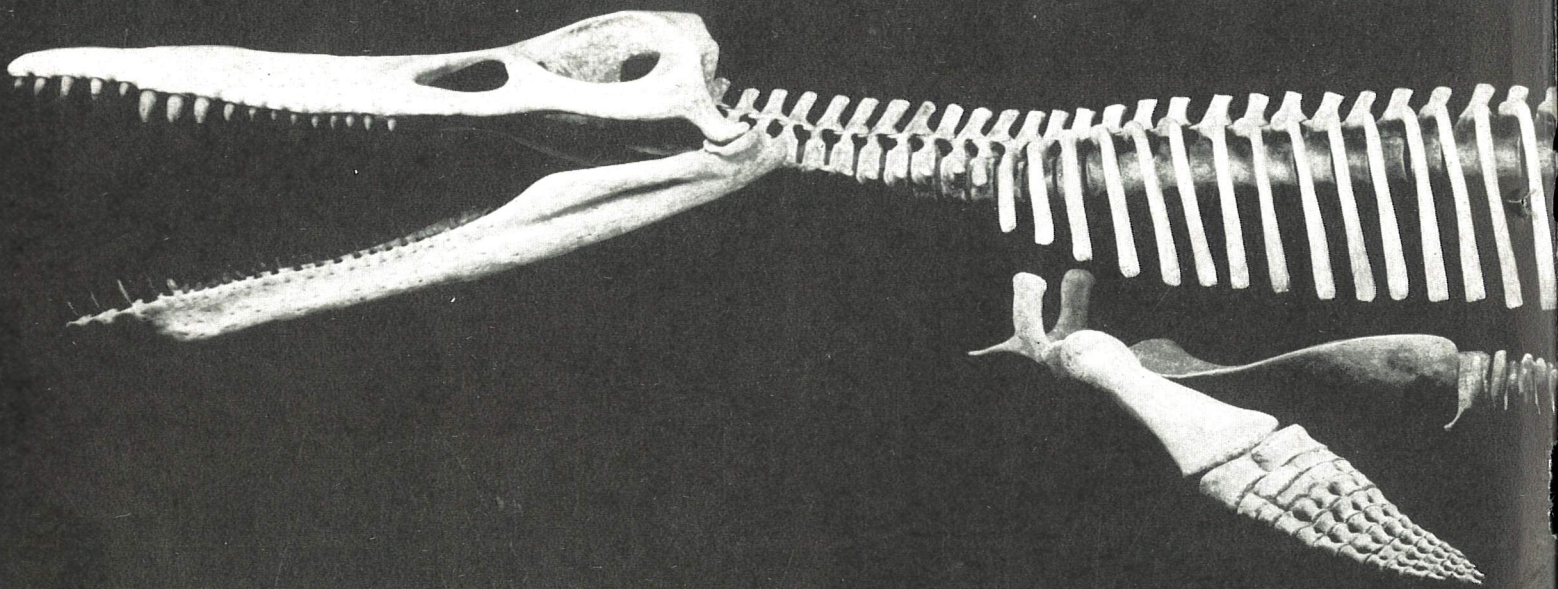


MOSCHOPS  
8 feet

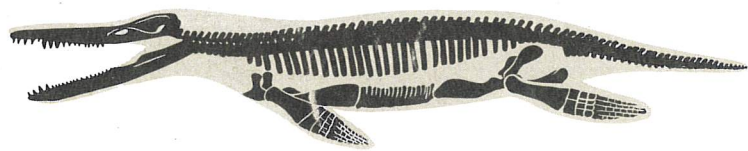
MOSCHOPS, WITH ITS THICK SKULL AND BODY, WAS ONE OF THE EARLY REPTILES TO RAISE ITSELF HIGH AND DEVELOP A MAMMAL-LIKE GAIT







UNEARTHED IN AUSTRALIA, THIS IS THE ONLY MOUNTED SPECIMEN OF KRONOSAURUS, A FRONT VIEW OF WHICH IS SHOWN ON PAGE 43. THIS



KRONOSAURUS  
42 feet



PLACODUS  
8 feet

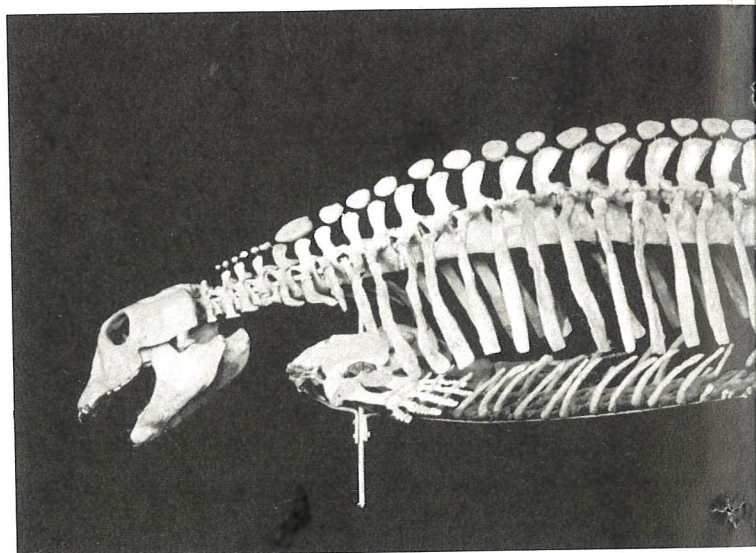


CRYPTOCLEIDUS  
11 feet

## Back to the Sea

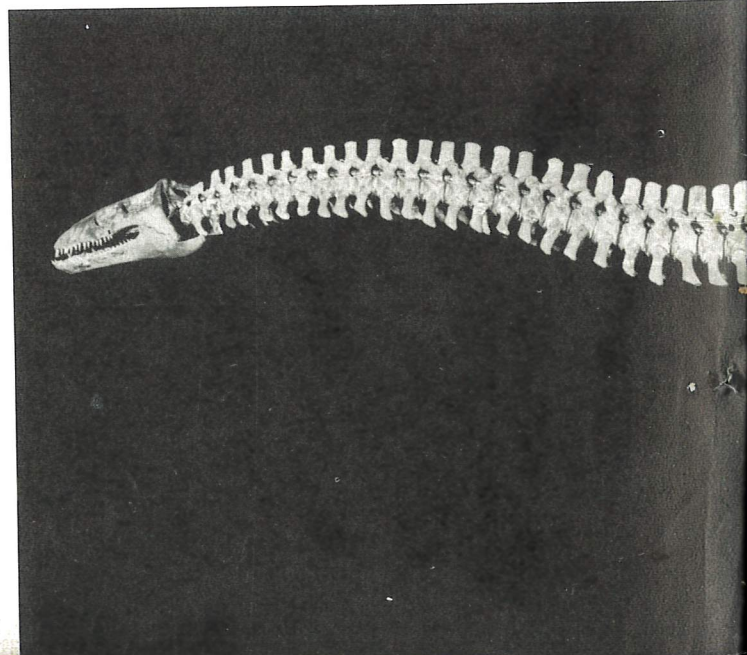
After 70 million years of terrestrial life, some reptiles returned to the sea. One group, the sauropterygians shown on these pages, retained many reptilian characteristics, although their bodies became more streamlined. All the sauropterygians developed hard rib "baskets" to support their abdomens and protect their vulnerable undersides from attack.

Prominent among the sauropterygians was an important group called plesiosaurs. One of these was *Kronosaurus* (top), a fast-diving predator with huge, fish-trapping jaws. Another was *Cryptocleidus* (bottom), which used its long, flexible neck for plucking victims from passing schools of fish. *Placodus*, in the middle, was not a plesiosaur; it was a leisurely bottom feeder that ground crustaceans to bits with its mouthful of flat, crushing plate-like teeth.

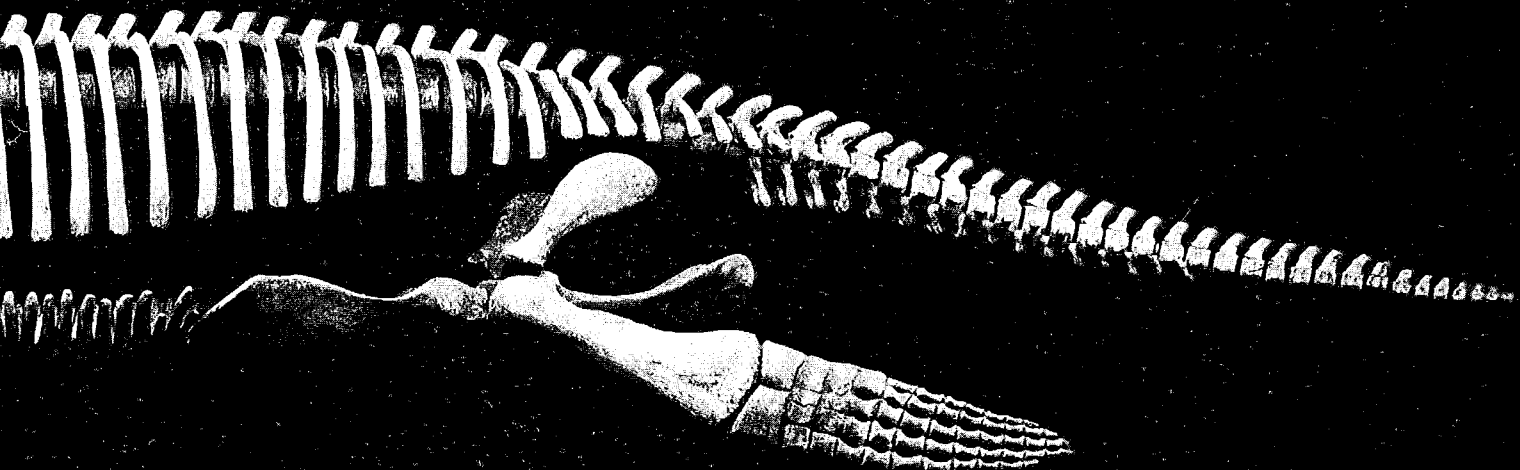


PLACODUS, ONLY EIGHT FEET LONG AND SMALL FOR A MARINE REPTILE,

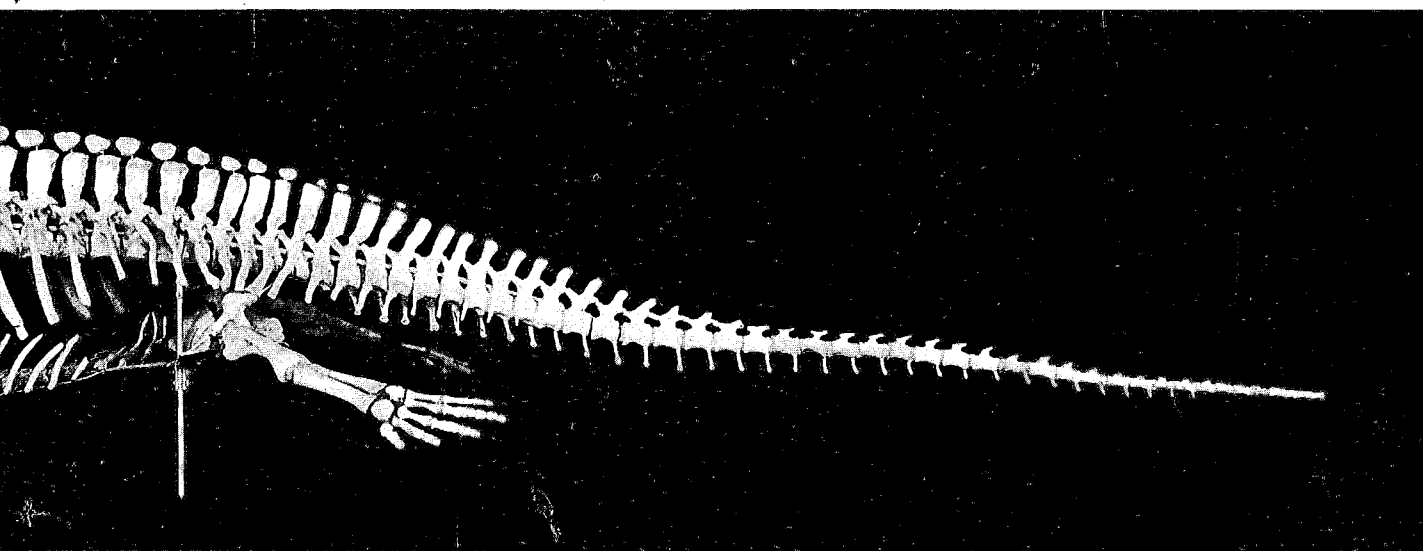
CRYPTOCLEIDUS, AN 11-FOOT-LONG, SURFACE-SWIMMING PREDATOR OF



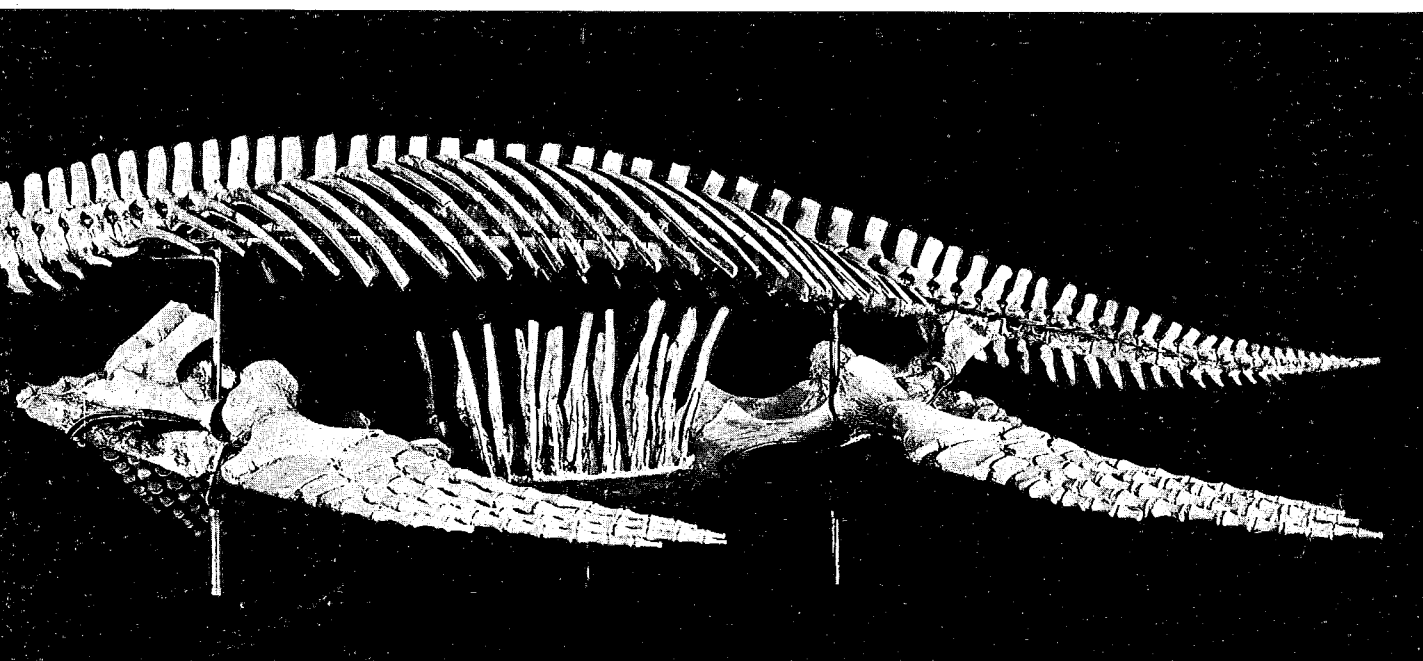




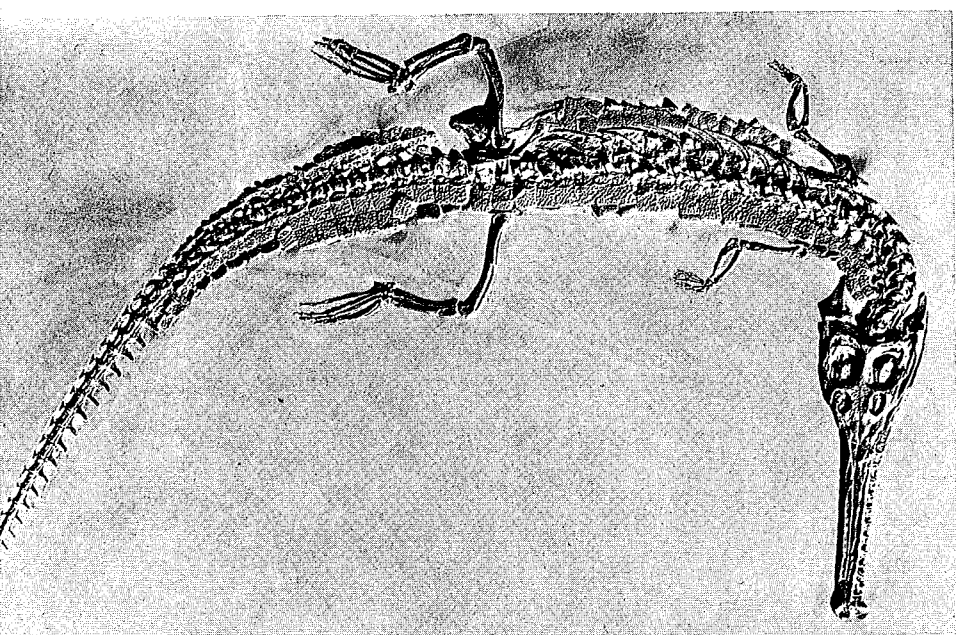
CARNIVORE HAD A NINE-FOOT SKULL AND LARGE LIMB PADDLES. IT MAY HAVE FED ON ITS OWN KIND AS WELL AS ON SMALLER MARINE CREATURES



WAS PROBABLY A SLOW SWIMMER, BUT IT MAY HAVE FOUND SOME PROTECTION FROM ARMOUR ATTACHED TO NODULES ABOVE ITS VERTEBRAE  
THE LATE JURASSIC SEAS, BELONGS TO THE LONG-NECKED SAUROPTERYGIANS, SOME OF WHICH HAD NECKS TWICE THE LENGTH OF THEIR BODIES







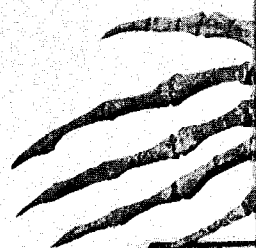
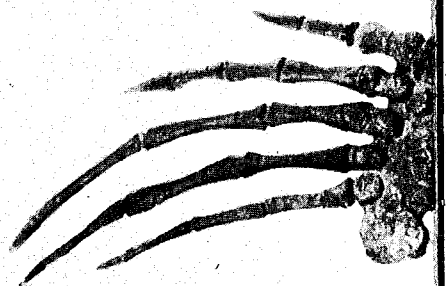
**MYSTRIOSSAURUS** was a nine-foot aquatic reptile found in Europe. It belonged to a group of the early crocodilians. Although *Mystriosaurus* lived some 150 million years ago, its fossils show a remarkable anatomical resemblance to crocodilians of today.

## Two Orders That Survived

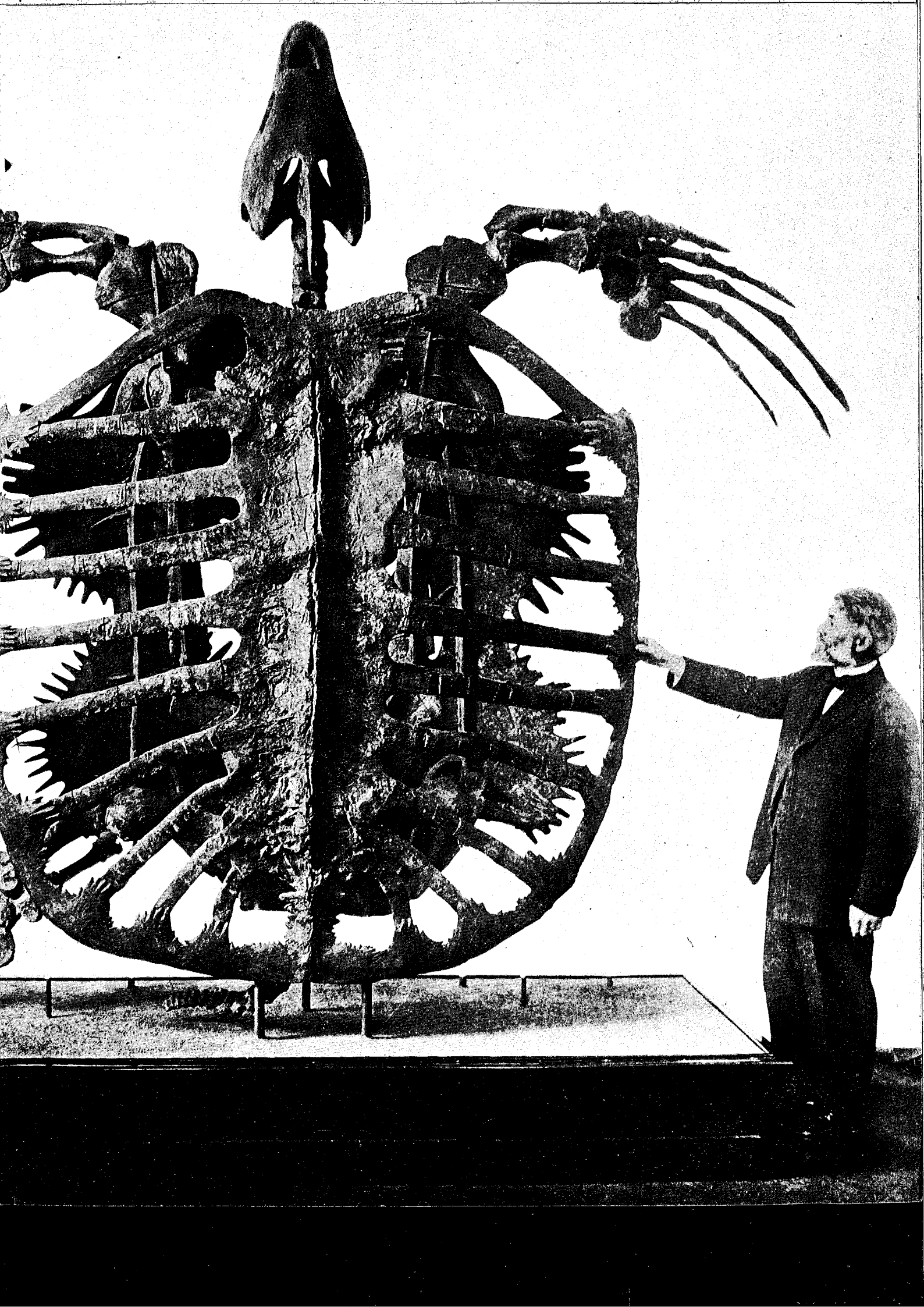
Crocodilians and turtles have remained relatively unchanged for some 150 million years, having survived the mysterious disasters of the Mesozoic which wiped out most of the earth's reptile orders. The crocodilians seem to have parried extinction by adhering to a successful pattern of predatory existence. As long ago as the Jurassic, some primitive crocodilians already resembled, and presumably behaved much like, the later creatures to which they gave rise. One of these was *Mystriosaurus* (above), which, like its modern counterparts, was armoured with rows of bony plates, had a long, powerful jaw and prowled the shallows of tropical coasts.

When the prototypes of modern turtles appeared during the Triassic, they were largely terrestrial. These early creatures had already developed the characteristic turtle shell and had lost most of their teeth, their jaws being enclosed with horny beaks. Among the largest group, the Cryptodira, which appeared during the Cretaceous, there evolved types that could live almost anywhere, in deserts, swamps or open seas, and ate almost anything from leaves to lizards. Such flexibility contributed heavily to their survival. *Archelon* (right) was a seagoing cryptodire with characteristics of some of the modern marine turtles: a tough layer of skin in place of a shell, like the leatherbacks, and the inability to retract its neck completely,

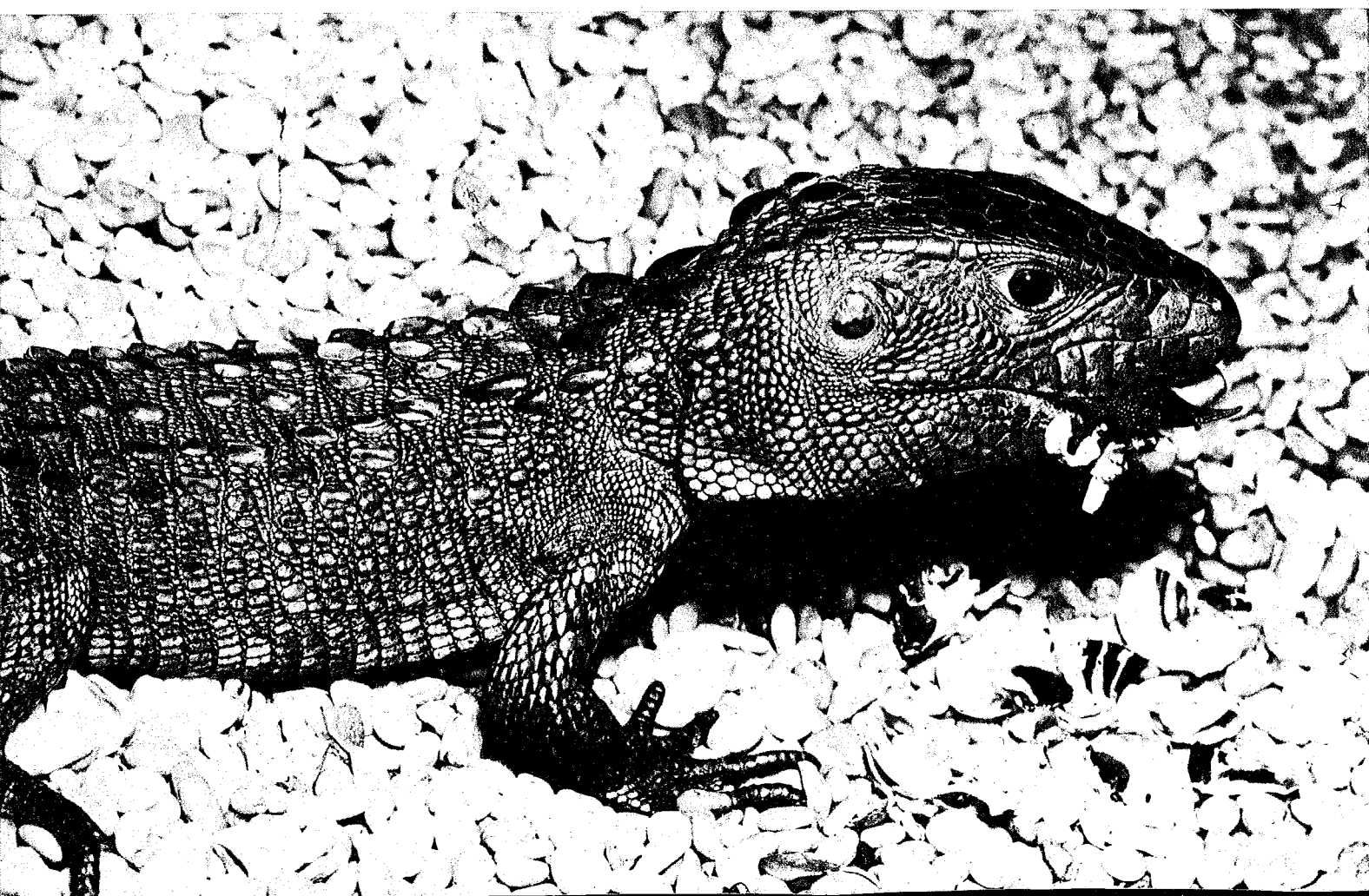
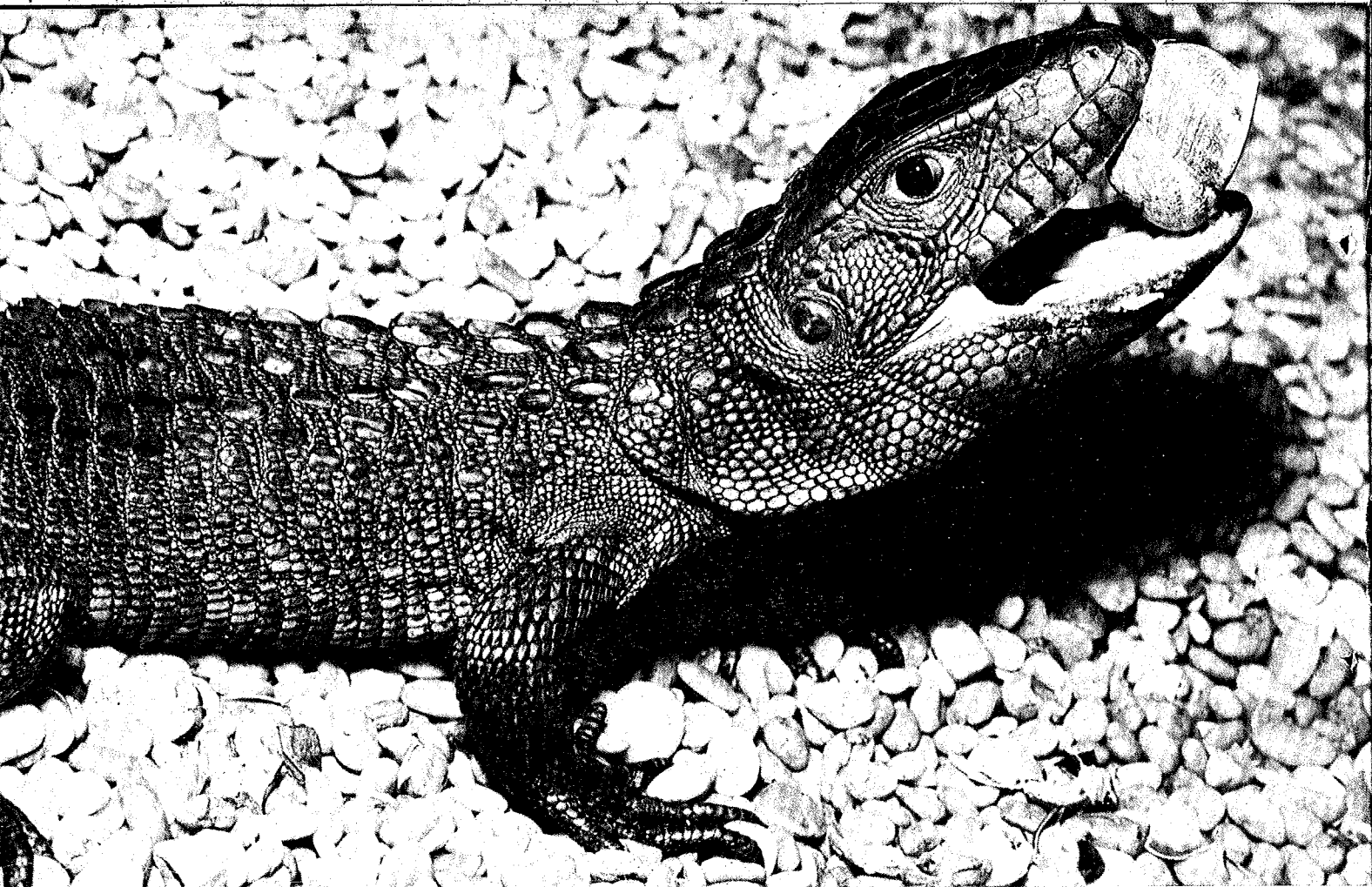
**ARCHELON**, the largest known turtle that ever lived, was almost 11 feet long and 12 feet across at the flippers. The missing hind flipper was probably bitten off by one of the fish or reptile predators that were *Archelon's* competitors in the Cretaceous seas.













SHELL AND ALL, a caiman lizard of South America chews up a snail, carefully spitting out the fragments of shell (*bottom*) before swallowing their contents. Its large flat teeth are specifically adapted for this task.

# 3

## The Business of Eating

**M**OST animals are at least to some degree shaped by the way they eat. Pursuers of live prey must be quick and agile, diggers and burrowers have special tools to help them find their food. So it is with reptiles. The wide range of their feeding habits is reflected in the great diversity of their appearance. Reptiles, like the other classes of land vertebrates, include both carnivorous and herbivorous members, and there are others that eat almost anything nourishing which the environment affords.

It was not always like that, however. The reptile ancestors were carnivores and originally no doubt were adapted to stalking live prey in the form of insects. Insects constitute small meals of highly concentrated energy, and for many reptiles they are still the basic food, along with many other invertebrates such as spiders and earthworms. But there are numerous others that have radiated out into the great spectrum of feeding roles that the environment makes profitable. Their feeding adaptations fall into three basic categories: (1) equipment for a herbivorous diet; (2) adaptations making possible the swallowing of big—in some cases enormous—objects; and (3) equipment and behaviour adapted to the taking of some one special kind of food—eggs, for instance.



Some insight into the evolutionary history of the feeding habits of reptiles can be obtained from the study of their individual development. In the embryonic and larval development of an animal there is often a tendency to repeat, in a crude sort of outline form, the stages of evolution by which the race was produced. This is never a rigid, detailed process of repeating evolution, but simply a trend in which stages or structures repeat themselves in a broad and general way. Thus, human embryos go through a stage when they have gill-like pouches which resemble our remote fish ancestors. Similarly, most young reptiles, whatever diet they may choose in later life, begin as insect eaters.

It might, of course, be said that this is a practical necessity, since developing young need just such an abundance of compact, highly concentrated food as insects represent. But even granting that insect-eating at this stage is only a case of opportunism, the sequence of events is still a repetition of the evolutionary events that preceded it. It was the practical advantage afforded by the wealth of insect food that originally brought the reptile ancestors ashore; and so today the young of reptiles not only return to the feeding habits of their ancestors, but do so for the same ecological reasons. The young of the big tree iguana, who will later spend their days browsing and picking fruit off trees, begin by stalking and catching insects. The green sea turtle, almost completely herbivorous at maturity, starts by eating practically any kind of animal food.

A SIMILAR progression from insect diet to some specialized sort of feeding is to be seen in various kinds of snakes, which as a group are the most elaborately specialized feeders among the reptiles. Here, however, the change is not from animal food to a diet of plants, but rather from an infantile habit of insect-eating to whatever restricted food the adults may specialize in. The rat snakes of the genus *Elaphe*, for instance, when grown show strong preference for warm-blooded prey and for eggs, but very young rat snakes eat nearly any living thing that they can catch and swallow. During their earliest weeks of life this means insects; later on frogs are added to the list, and when finally an adequate body size is reached, the adult diet of mice, birds and eggs becomes practicable. In all these cases the progression of feeding habits is clearly dictated by the relative availability of food that the animal is able to take in.

It is their leglessness that most obviously sets the snakes apart from the lizards, their fellows in the order Squamata. Actually, however, feeding adaptations were also behind the initial evolutionary separation—and these are fully as striking as their lack of legs. The whole structure of a snake's head and jaws, for instance, is designed to provide the stretch that allows it to take in creatures bigger around than itself. This ability obviously gives snakes greater scope in their feeding outlook and, indeed, most adult snakes will either eat anything live that they can swallow or show some kind of curiously specialized food preference, like *Dasyplectis*, an African genus which eats only eggs. It might even be said that the gape of the snake made the snake plan feasible. In any case, of all the many ventures into limblessness which the Squamata have made, the only one that prospered markedly was the one that accompanied this extraordinary ability to accommodate oversized food.

Most lizards, on the other hand, have continued in the traditional insect-eating role. Though some among them will occasionally pick up small pieces of bread or bits of fruit thrown to them, eating pieces of objects rather than whole objects is really out of character for the Squamata.

In eating very small prey, lizards simply grab and swallow, but when they



feed on larger animals they employ a swallowing technique called inertial feeding. Objects too big to be taken in immediately are seized and then engulfed by a process involving a sudden relaxing of the jaw-hold, followed by a quick sideways thrust that moves the jaw a little farther over the object. The grip is again relaxed, the axis of the head is shifted the other way, and a new bite is made with the other side of the jaw forward. The inertia of the object gives the advancing jaws something to push against. The lizards carry out the process by moving first one side of the jaw forward and then the other indicates the far more specialized "jaw-walking" method of swallowing carried out by snakes.

The feeding technique of snakes is, as noted, one of their fundamentally distinctive features, and it involves some remarkable structural modifications of the head and jaws. Besides reductions in the facial skeleton which free the jaws from the brain case behind, the brain itself is encased in bone as a protection against contact with the oversized and often resisting food. The front ends of the lower jaw are not tightly joined at the chin, but only loosely connected by a ligament. Each of the lower jawbones is thus a freely movable unit. This gives the mouth a monstrous gape and stretch limited only by the elasticity of the soft tissues of the mouth and throat. To this arrangement are added recurved teeth and a complex set of muscles that operate in a way that allows each side of the jaw to be manipulated separately. The snake takes in its food by simply moving one side of the jaw forward to a tooth-hold, then walking the other side alternately a little farther still, then going back to the first side and moving it up again, and so on. The recurved teeth hold the prey firmly while the jaw is biting but disengage freely as each side is alternately pushed forward for a new grip.

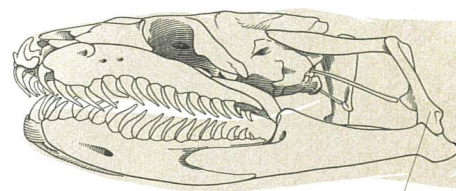
It is not surprising that snakes have evolved a number of supplementary adaptations to help exploit their gape. To avoid interruption of its breathing, for example, a snake swallowing a big rat or frog extends its glottis beyond the end of the lower jaw and through it takes in air as a diver breathes through a snorkel tube. Another modification related to feeding is constriction, a manoeuvre by which the snake throws turns of its body around the prey and suffocates it by squeezing it. The coils of a constrictor take hold with incredible speed, and control in some cases is so good that a rat snake, for instance, can entwine and kill at least three baby rabbits at the same time, thus making the most of the opportunity offered by a rabbit nest.

To most people constricting seems one of the more lurid and unpardonable things that snakes do, and through the centuries the habit has evoked a great deal of morbid lore. For example, though I come from an enlightened family, I grew up thinking that a constricting snake snatches up its prey, throws on coils and with surgical precision pulverizes each separate bone in its victim's body, licks the pulped prey all over to lubricate it, zestfully engulfs it and then lies up somewhere for a year or more, stupefied by its excesses.

Only part of this is true. The speed with which the coils are applied is striking and the force they exert is great. There is rarely any crushing of bones, however, no covering with slime till the food is on the way down and in most cases little shaping and moulding of the victim's contours for easy swallowing.

Although pythons and boas usually come to mind first when we think of constrictors, the constricting habit is more widespread among smaller snakes. Perhaps the most diminutive is the slender short-tailed snake of central Florida which overpowers other little snakes for eating by squeezing them into quiescence—just as its bigger relative the king snake also does. The same muscula-

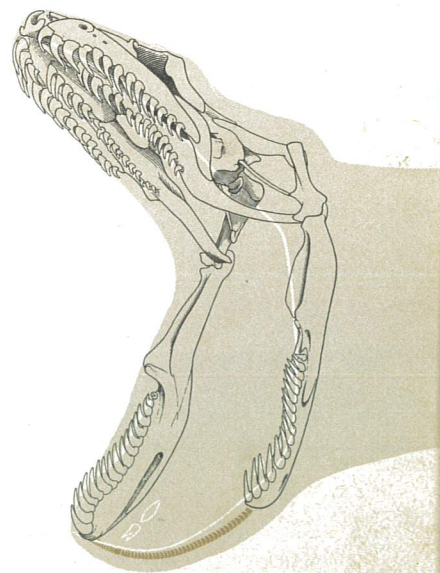
## HOW SNAKES SWALLOW LARGE OBJECTS



Quadrate bone

SNAKE JAW CLOSED

*A versatile jaw enables snakes to swallow their food head-first and whole, even when the victim is larger in diameter than the snake's body, and may even be alive and kicking. The quadrate bone, connecting the lower jaw loosely to the skull, works like a double-jointed hinge so that the snake can drop its lower jaw at the back of its mouth as well as at the front. The lower jaw can also be stretched sideways, since its two halves are connected at the chin by an elastic muscle. Sharp, recurved teeth hold the quarry in place while the snake, moving first one side and then the other of its mobile jaws, seems to "walk" its gaping mouth forward around its food.*



SNAKE JAW DISTENDED



ture that is used in constricting is also useful in climbing trees and most, though not all, constricting snakes are partly arboreal.

Just as remarkable as constriction, and even more refined as a device for taking big prey, is venom injection. Some of the consequences of this extraordinary feeding device will be discussed further on.

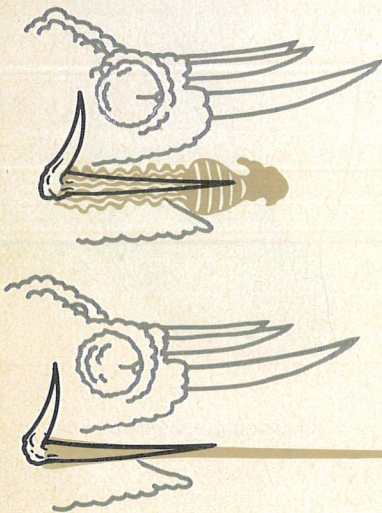
As a group, then, the snakes can be regarded as the most strongly modified reptiles in regard to food-taking adjustments. Theirs is a broad-scale specialization, however, involving the whole sub-order to which they belong. Throughout the class Reptilia, curious aspects of hunting or food-taking may be found in single genera or even species.

Turtles are on the whole the least elaborate feeders among reptiles, but they too have their specialized members. The classic examples are two unlovely creatures that live on the bottoms of streams and marshes and take prey by ambush. One is the aforementioned South American matamata; the other is the alligator snapper of the south-eastern United States, which not only uses camouflage as the matamata does, but adds to this a fishing lure for decoying victims.

## MECHANICS OF THE CHAMELEON'S TONGUE

*For years it was thought that the tongue of the chameleon, which is hollow, was "blown" out of its mouth like the finger of a glove. Now it is understood that its firing is under the control of two sets of muscles. One set runs the length of the tongue and keeps it packed in tight pleats on a pointed bone in the back of the mouth like a spring coiled on a stick.*

*When the chameleon spots an insect it opens its mouth, moves the whole apparatus forward, and contracts a second set of muscles that circle the tongue like a series of tiny automobile tyres. When contracted, they tend to squeeze the tongue forward off the central bone (top). The chameleon "fires" by suddenly relaxing the long muscles; the tongue shoots forward like a released spring (bottom), given added impetus by a squeezing action of ring muscles.*



THE alligator snapper is a big, dun-coloured turtle with a three-keeled shell, a huge lumpy head, strong jaws, and musculature that snaps the jaws forward and shut in a lightning-fast strike. Other turtles are able to strike as fast and powerfully, but the alligator snapper has something extra to draw prey within reach. In murky water it looks like a lump of mud or part of the bottom. Its shell and swollen head are generally scarred, eroded, and bearded with algae. Even its eyes are camouflaged by a broad turret of skin that protrudes from the margins of the orbit and partly surrounds the eye, which thus peers out from the depths of a little hole. The device is strikingly like that of the turreted eye of an African chameleon and evidently serves the same general function. The small area of iris visible is spread with black spots, each comparable to the pupil in size, and by the excess of these the pupil itself is rendered meaningless to the observer. At least, that is the way it looks to a human observer and the alligator snapper certainly seems to use this equipment as useful camouflage in feeding. It spends a great deal of its time lying in the murk with its jaws wide open, sometimes still, sometimes with its head swaying slowly back and forth. Look inside its mouth, and if the light is good enough you will see what appears to be the two ends of an earthworm fastened in the middle by a short stalk from the floor of the mouth. The object looks like a worm, and it is quite clearly used as a lure to attract fishes into striking distance. It is under complete muscular control, and can be pointed in any direction and extended and contracted in ways strikingly similar to the contortions of an earthworm that finds itself in water. I have never seen a fish grab this bait, but others have. And many times I have seen an alligator turtle open its jaws wide the instant a fish came near, then move the "worm" about suggestively in a way that ought to appeal deeply to any fish not aware that this was actually part of a fish-eating turtle.

The matamata is the most thoroughly inanimate-looking of all turtles—per-



haps of all vertebrate animals. Its weird appearance is not simply a misfortune, but rather a clearly utilitarian adjustment to a way of getting food. The matamata not only looks like a pile of debris, but its limbs and grotesquely flattened head are fringed and festooned with shreds and filaments of itself that should, and must, seem to a small fish like edible refuse. In any case, small fishes do come up and nibble and snatch at these projections, and are often quickly sucked in by a remarkable sort of hydraulic trap the matamata uses in place of the strike and jawhold of the snappers and soft-shelled turtles. The matamata's jawbones are weak and rubbery, serving as little more than a hoop-like support for the front edge of the greatly distensible mouth and throat. As the head shoots forward at the prey the jaws open wide, the throat distends tremendously, sucking a quick flood of water into the mouth, and washing in anything in the neighbourhood that is not strongly anchored.

Except for these and a few other cases of specialization for ambush, turtles are mostly straightforward, simple feeders, and some of them, like the common European pond turtle, are the most nearly omnivorous of any reptiles.

Odd or narrowly specialized diets are more commonly found among snakes and lizards. There are, for instance, lizards that specialize in ants. The Asiatic gliding lizards of the genus *Draco* are among these and since *Draco* is arboreal, it finds its chief source of food among tree-dwelling species of ants. The horned lizards of the American West, and the marvellously spiny Australian moloch are other ant-eaters. It was pointed out earlier that no one knows why such a habit should be furthered by having the wild and spiky appearance that horned lizards and molochs have.

THE African egg-eating snakes of the genus *Dasypeltis* have become specifically modified for a diet of eggs. Various other kinds of snakes eat eggs, of course, but *Dasypeltis* is committed entirely to the exploitation of the habit. The eggs have to be eaten whole—a snake's tongue is too wispy to lap up their contents. For a handless creature to engulf a big, smooth, oval egg with a surface too hard for a tooth-hold seems next to impossible—a feat comparable to a man swallowing a melon whole—and the accomplishments of *Dasypeltis* in this line are imposing. The distensibility of its mouth is perhaps greater than that of any other snake. The lining of the mouth, when not stretched around an egg, lies in folds and pleats. While most kinds of snakes, when they have swallowed an egg, either break it by contractions of the body wall or simply wait for the shell to dissolve, *Dasypeltis* has sharp projections from the neck vertebrae that rip the shell open as it goes down the gullet. There is a special set of muscles for regurgitating the shells, and a valve for keeping the liquid egg-contents down while the shells come up. What advantage *Dasypeltis* finds in specializing so narrowly is not clear. Perhaps it is just that being exclusively an eater of eggs allows one to be a very successful eater of eggs.

There is a whole sub-family of slender tree snakes, the Dipsadinae, that feeds mainly on slugs and snails. Both their tooth equipment and their psychology are specialized for overcoming the reluctance of a sticky snail to come out of a shell which would be a nuisance to swallow. There are turtles and lizards that eat snails too, but most of them crudely smash up the shells with flat jaw surfaces or blunt teeth, swallow fragments of them along with the occupant and are then faced with the job of defecating the broken pieces. As if to show the greater refinement of snakes in all dietary matters, *Dipsas* has developed a specially modified lower jaw, and plucks out the snail with elongated teeth.



The most restricted of all reptile victuallers I have heard of is a little burrowing snake, without a common name, known technically as *Leptotyphlops phenops*. It feeds on the contents of termites' abdomens which it apparently sucks out of the skin, leaving it and the thorax behind. Besides being strangely restricted, this diet is also the only one among snakes that involves the taking of pieces of a food object rather than the whole thing. All the rest of the snakes eat whole objects, with none of the chewing or tearing apart of food practised by crocodilians and by some turtles.

One of the most refined hunting devices among reptiles is the insect-trapping tongue of the true chameleons. The tongue can be popped out for a distance equal to about one and a half times the length of the body of the animal, not including the tail. The end of the tongue is an enlarged bulb covered with an adhesive that will hold good-sized active prey—mostly insects, but sometimes even small birds and reptiles. A toad, of course, also uses a sticky tongue as an insect trap, but the way the chameleon shoots its tongue forward is very different. The tongue of the chameleon is hollow, and when not in use is bunched up, accordion-like, on a smooth, tapered cartilaginous projection of the bony throat structure, or hyoid apparatus. As the chameleon approaches a victim—which it does with diabolical stealth—the whole tongue assembly is prepared for instant action towards the front of the mouth. The force that shoots the tongue out when it is triggered is a spasmodic contraction of a ring of muscle built into the structure of the forward section of the tongue. This squeezes down on the lubricated taper of the spike of cartilage like two fingers squeezing down on a watermelon seed, except that in this case it is the squeezing tongue that shoots out. At the same instant opposing muscles let go, and the tongue runs forward so fast that it flies out full length before it is finally stopped by elastic fibres in its wall. It is withdrawn by contractions of longitudinal muscles.

THE chameleon is as fully committed to living in trees as any reptile in the world and its tongue is a trap for small tree-dwelling creatures. The tongue trap would not work very well on the ground. There are generally too many obstructions close to the ground for such long-range shooting; moreover, the tongue sags at the end of the trajectory and its sticky surface would pick up dirt. In any case, chameleons are arboreal and their whole structure is adjusted to living in trees. Their twig-grasping feet look like the jaws of pliers. Their eyes roll about freely, wholly independent of one another, hidden in the depths of windowed turrets that shield their glint except from the ill-fated creature on which they focus, and for whom the glint would generally come too late.

The famous chameleon colour-changes range through a variety of hues and shifts of pattern. Most chameleons are able to assume colours and patterns that blend into their surroundings. The dwarf chameleons of the genus *Brookesia* have more or less fixed patterns and a body form that in silhouette suggests a leaf. In southern Nyasaland I once came upon three of these fat little lizards in deep rain forest on the southern slopes of Mount Mlanje, all unaccountably on the ground and all plodding the same way across the dim trail I was following. I have no idea what they were doing down there out of the trees, but they seemed to have in mind some place to go to; and seeing three of them within a hundred yards, tottering ahead on their pincer feet, was like witnessing a ritual migration of some mysterious kind. Though the migratory band was only three, it was quite an event for me because the Mlanje dwarf chameleon is a scarce animal.

Adaptations are neither acquired nor used in a vacuum. From the start, and



increasingly as they are perfected, new structures and functions are bound to affect and be affected by the whole organization of the animal. A modification occurs, and there follows a whole system of other changes to compensate for it or to exploit it. The idea is beautifully shown in some of the ramifications of venom production in reptiles, which is clearly related to the basic snake speciality of going after over-sized food too active to be merely seized and swallowed.

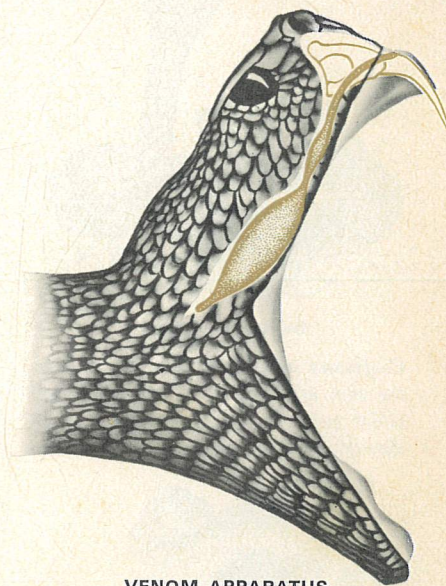
Of all the feeding adaptations of reptiles, the ability of certain snakes and of the lizards, the Gila monster and its close relative the Mexican beaded lizard, to kill prey by the injection of poison seems the most dramatic. The poison of snakes fascinated men long before Cleopatra clutched the famous asp to her bosom, and it has probably inspired as much myth and folklore as any adaptation in the animal kingdom. Humans, of course, experience it primarily as a defensive weapon used by the snakes, since man is not a part of any poisonous reptile's food plan; but man has a way of making these things his own, forgetting the main and original purpose which such adaptations serve—in this case, the procuring of food. Thus the lore and legend of snake venom usually revolves around human experience, and the rabbit or rat or other small mammal that is the normal victim of a poison snake dies and is eaten in obscurity.

**R**EPTILE poison is modified saliva. All snakes have well-developed salivary glands, the secretions of which help to lubricate the big objects that their wide gape allows them to swallow. In the venomous snakes, certain of these salivary glands have been converted into poison producers. In the poisonous colubrids, for instance, a gland just under the lip scales sends venom into grooved, fixed teeth in the rear of the upper jaw. In the vipers it is another gland, located below and behind the eye, that produces the poison and pipes it forward through a slender duct to the base of the fang.

Snake venom is made up of a variety of active substances, mostly proteins and enzymes. Some of these act principally on the circulatory system, clotting blood cells and destroying capillary walls. Such poisons are called haemotoxic or haemorrhagic. Other snake venoms are neurotoxic, acting mainly on the nervous system, paralysing muscles of the heart or breathing apparatus or both. Although there is a great deal of individual and specific variation in the make-up and strength of venoms, the vipers in general have poisons of the former type, killing by circulatory disruptions, heavy bleeding, and destruction of tissues, while the venom of cobra-like snakes in general paralyses the prey.

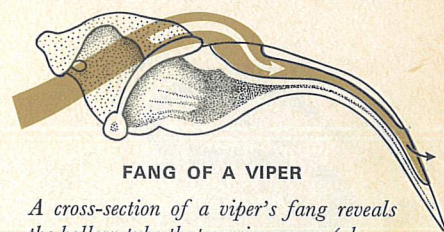
The needles for the hypodermic injection or introduction of venom are, of course, modified teeth. In Gila monsters they are several grooved teeth in both the upper and lower jaws. Poison seeps into the grooves from furrows in the lining of the mouth which lead from multiple gland-openings, a rather inefficient arrangement that makes it impossible for these lizards to use the swift stab of the poisonous snakes—instead they must bite and hang on. Fangs of the cobra group retain traces of a groove on the fore-margins, showing that they formed by infolding along the anterior surface. Some cobras are able to spit their poison. The herpetologist Charles Bogert made a careful study of cobra fangs and found that their unsettling ability to throw a fine stream of poison several feet ahead can be explained by the arrangement of the opening at the fang tip. This is so placed that venom under pressure from behind comes out at right angles to the long axis of the tooth. Among most poisonous snakes the venom holes are at the tips of fangs. For such a snake to squirt venom forwards and upwards at a useful angle to hit something in front of it, it would have to

## HOW A VIPER RELEASES VENOM



VENOM APPARATUS

*When a pit viper opens its mouth to strike, its long fangs, which have lain folded flat along the roof of its mouth, are swung into the position shown in the drawing above, and can be plunged into the victim's flesh with one swift jab of the snake's head. As the fangs sink in, muscles contract and squeeze a venom gland in each cheek, forcing the poison out through a narrow tube that runs from gland to fang.*

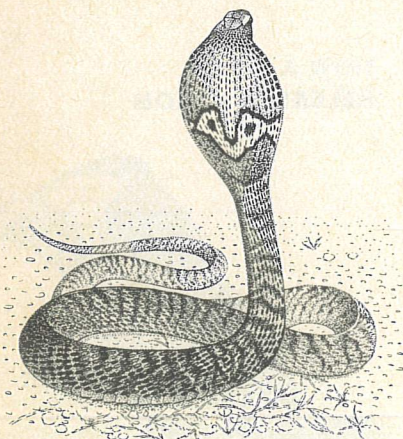


FANG OF A VIPER

*A cross-section of a viper's fang reveals the hollow tube that carries venom (shown in colour) from the venom sac to a hole near the tooth's tip. This is the most efficient way for snakes to conduct poison. In others the poison trickles along an open canal or even a simple groove in the fang and may spill out. But by conserving its venom in a closed pipeline, the pit viper can fell its victim with a single bite.*



## WARNING DEVICES



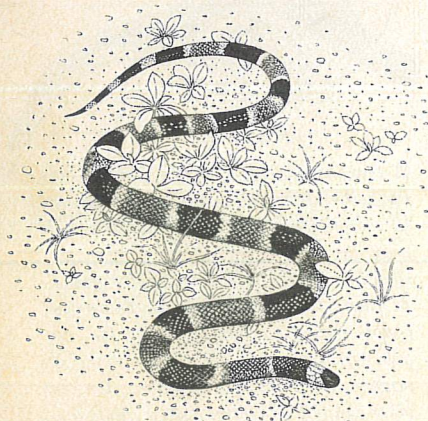
THE INDIAN COBRA

*Confronted by danger, the cobra flattens the skin of its neck into a wide hood, which makes it look bigger than it is. It does this by spreading long, movable ribs.*



THE RATTLESNAKE

*To discourage enemies, the rattlesnake shakes the hollow segments that form the rattle at the end of its tail. Each time it sheds its skin, it adds one new section.*



THE CORAL SNAKE

*The red, yellow and black bands of the venomous coral snake act as a warning flag to other animals. Some harmless species imitate its stripes to bluff their enemies.*

have an unreasonably wide gape even for a snake, and in addition would have to tilt its head far back over its body. In the case of a spitting cobra, because the hole at the fang tip faces forward, it is able to discharge its poison with the mouth only slightly agape. There is some question as to the utility of the spitting adaptation. Although it blinds victims temporarily, or even permanently, it cannot be thought of as an effective way of immobilizing prey, and thus must be an adaptation for discouraging potential enemies.

In vipers the fang canal is completely and smoothly enclosed. Viper fangs are very long, and to keep them from piercing the floor of the mouth they fold back against its roof by a rolling movement of the shortened maxillary bone on which they are mounted. One or more pairs of spare fangs are usually arranged in formation behind the pair being used. Because the duct from the poison gland fits over the base of the spare teeth as well as over that of the fang in use, the loss of a fang does not hold up matters at all—the spare comes forward, alongside the functional fang, and is ready for use.

To show how the consequences of an adaptation like poison are spread through the whole make-up of an animal, it is interesting to examine the rattlesnake. Like most snakes, rattlesnakes take live prey, and their poison enables them to take relatively large animals with a minimum of effort and risk. Being snakes, they also show the drastic remodelling of the head that lets them swallow big food—which has the dual advantage of increasing the number of different kinds of things they can eat and enabling them to go longer on one meal, if that meal is a big one.

All this depends, of course, on the rattler's being able to find, immobilize and, without being injured in the process, swallow the prey and then digest it properly—and all its equipment is geared to do just that. To detect the nearness of warm-blooded prey, even in the dark, rattlesnakes (and all the pit vipers) have the heat-feeling pits characteristic of their kind. These are cavities a little larger than the nostril, located on either side of the snout between the nostril and the eye. They are sculptured out of the maxillary bone and are lined with sensory cells specially designed to detect changes in radiant heat. They are evidently the counterparts of less elaborate pits in the lip scales of boas and pythons which have been shown to function in a similar way. These pits tell the rattlesnake of the presence of warm-blooded animals as far as a foot and a half away, and help to guide the range and direction of the strike.

Once the victim has been stabbed, the poison immediately comes into play, and since it contains a spreading agent to speed its distribution, as well as anti-coagulants to prevent blood-clotting, its effects are sure. The victim rarely drops dead in its tracks (although I once saw a fox terrier fall three yards from where it had been bitten by a six-and-a-half-foot diamondback rattler), but usually runs off in a panic and falls some distance away. For this reason the rattlesnake's specialized feeding equipment should be designed to cope with this situation too—and it is, in the form of the adaptation known as Jacobson's organ.

This organ comprises a pair of cavities located internally on each side of the snout with ducts leading to an opening in the roof of the mouth. The cavities are heavily supplied with nerve endings like those used in the smell sense. The tongue picks up odorous particles from the ground or out of the air itself and transfers them to the openings of Jacobson's organ, thus enabling the rattlesnake to trail its victim. Although the process seems to overlap the regular olfactory sense, it does not replace it. Many reptiles with well-developed Jacobson's



organs are able to smell in the ordinary way too. This curious organ is not used in food-getting alone, but seems to be put to important social uses such as the forming of hibernating groups and the finding of one sex by another at mating time. Nevertheless, its part in the complex of feeding adaptations of the rattlesnake is evident. It is the only link that the poisonous snake has with the poisoned, doomed but still mobile prey.

Once the rattlesnake has caught up with its now dead or dying victim, it brings to bear the snake-wide ability to fit its jaws over huge quantities of food. A four-foot rattler can swallow a full-grown cottontail rabbit. Moreover, it is able to provide itself with cottontails to swallow, something a non-venomous snake could only rarely do. Nor does the interaction of adaptations end there. Because snake venom contains digestive enzymes, the process of digestion begins as soon as the venom diffuses into the tissues of the prey. This, too, is important in terms of economy of effort. Non-poisonous snakes, especially the constrictors, which subdue big prey by squeezing them into immobility, must digest without the help of any internal enzyme action in their food. But for the rattlesnake, digestion of the huge bulk proceeds from the inside as well as at the surface, and there is little doubt that the time involved is greatly shortened—with whatever attendant profit the saving of time might yield to the snake.

The usefulness of venom is not confined to feeding alone. Its potential advantages as a defence mechanism are obviously also powerful. However, this point is not so simple as it might seem at first glance. For while it is clear that poison is a good thing to stay away from, how will another animal know that a snake is poisonous? The question leads to some interesting conclusions.

In feeding activity, of course, there is no conceivable reason why a snake should warn its prey of its venomous intentions. To convert feeding mechanisms to defence, however, either against attack by snake-eating predators or against the hazard of being accidentally trodden upon by heavy animals of any sort, some means of advertisement—a warning system—that will prevent the attack would seem to be required. Violent encounters in nature are generally disadvantageous, even to a poisonous snake, and any device that will reduce their frequency is bound to be a good thing to have. It is evidently for this very reason that coral snakes are usually brilliantly coloured and marked, that cobras rise high and spread spectacular hoods, and that the rattlesnake sounds its rattle.

It may never be possible to prove satisfactorily that a rattlesnake evolved its rattle as a safety device, but common sense certainly supports this conclusion. Such mechanisms, however, if they actually work as they seem to, work in a complicated way. They must depend for their effect on a reactive mechanism in the potential enemy—that is to say, a concurrent evolutionary change that might produce in deer, for example, a tendency to shun prettily banded snakes or in coyotes to jump away from the buzz of a rattlesnake's rattle. This is not hard to imagine, however. There are abundant cases in nature in which two different kinds of animals go through concomitant evolutionary changes that fit them for beneficial contacts with each other or reduce friction between them. In the relationships among living things harmony is at least as important as strife as a means of survival. A crab may cause havoc among the small animals that are its food, but at the same time it tolerantly goes about with a sea anemone on its back, or even makes overt moves to put the anemone there. The stinging cells of the anemone are protection for the crab, and the scraps from the crab's feeding are eaten by its partner.



Though at first glance it may seem silly to use such an example to illustrate the relationship between poisonous snakes and other animals, it is not silly at all. Both the rattlesnake and a bison, say, are potentially dangerous to each other. Neither can get the slightest good out of contact with the other. On the other hand, both can profit immensely by staying completely out of one another's way. What, then, is more logical than that the snake should evolve a warning device, and the potential enemy—the inadvertent trampler—the psychology to react to the warning? Even a carnivore that usually ate snakes—unless it was immune to snake venom—would logically be better off if it had a heritable ability to recognize, or to *learn* to recognize, harmful snakes. Then it could go about its business of eating harmless snakes without any trouble. The striped coloration of coral snakes would surely entrench any such discriminatory capacity as might be found in a hawk or any other snake-eating predator. So would the rattlesnake's hair-raising warning.

THE idea of a poisonous animal evolving a warning device that will work only if a potential enemy also evolves the sense to react to the warning is hard for some people to accept. I do not know why this should be so. Besides logic, a great store of anecdotal evidence supports its reality. Nearly any mature retriever dog, for instance, reacts instantly to the sound of a rattlesnake. While it is hard to be sure what a dog has learned from previous experience or from other dogs, it can in most of the cases I know about be confidently said that the learning process did not involve being bitten by a rattlesnake. A pointer I used to hunt with in central Florida, though it had never been bitten by a poisonous snake in its life, showed unmistakable evidence of associating the rattle with a particularly unpleasant situation. In its quartering for quail, if you saw it suddenly jump into the air and you went to the spot to see what had scared it, one of two things was most often there—a coiled diamondback, or a bush of a certain species of *Crotalaria*, the dry pods of which rattle when disturbed, almost like a rattler's alarm. Only one of the several species of *Crotalaria* sounds authentically like a snake, and only that species used to make my dog jump. But the effect of a collision with that was electric, and for all the years of its life the dog rose like a bird when it stirred the fearful noise from a diamondback or from the bush that I think sounded the same to the dog.

That is of course not a scientific observation. It involves a subjective judgment on my part, and the behaviour of only one dog. And in any case it leaves unanswered the question of whether the reaction is innate in canines or is learned by associating the sound of the rattle with the bites or aggressive behaviour of snakes in general—or is learned from other dogs. That dogs are of Old World—and rattlesnakes of American—origin, makes it seem unlikely that the pointer was born genetically able to associate the sound with the snake. On the other hand, the buzzing of rattlesnakes is really just an elaboration of a tendency of many kinds of snakes to vibrate the tail when approached by a potential enemy. The vibration is often soundless, but in dry leaves it makes a little rattling or humming noise. Possibly dog ancestors evolved the capacity to associate such a sound with ill-tempered or dangerous snakes. But the important point is that the rattle of the rattlesnakes makes little sense unless it can be thought of as an agent of advantage to the bearer. And the advantage in not being stepped on by a bison or chopped up by the teeth of a wolf seems pretty clear. That the bison and wolf might go away poisoned and die would be little comfort to the snake. Its profit would come from preventing the encounter from happening.



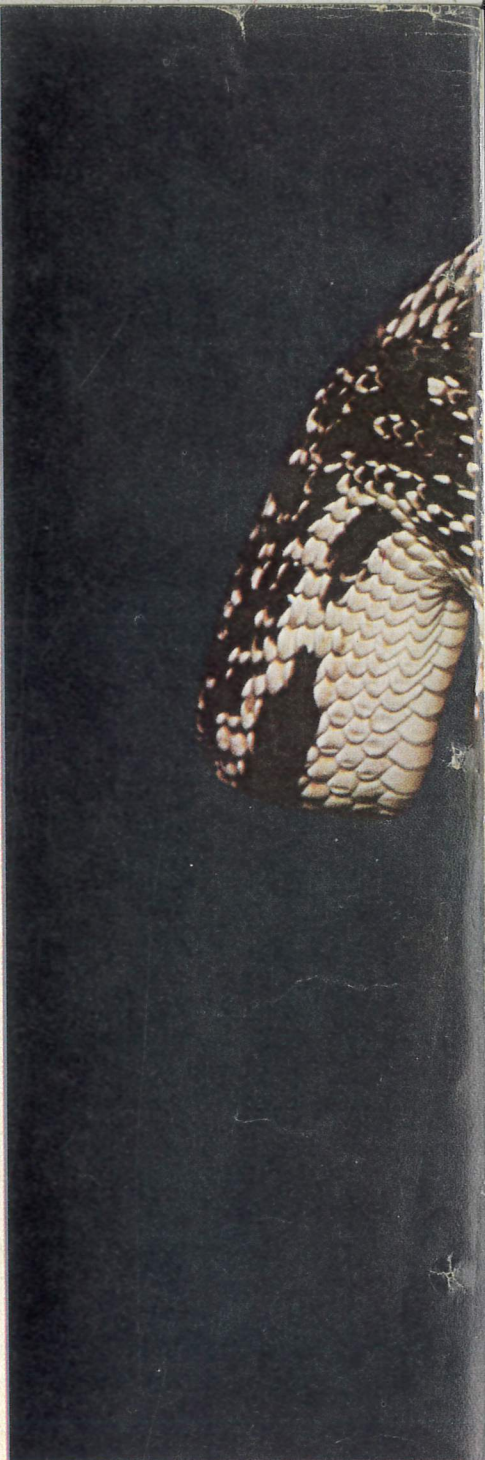


A CALIFORNIA KING SNAKE LUNGES AT A WARY KANGAROO RAT. ITS DIET CONSISTS OF MANY RODENTS AND SNAKES, INCLUDING RATTLES

## The Snake as Hunter

Of all reptiles, snakes are the most highly specialized hunters and feeders. Be they small as worms or bigger than the king snake above, they all subdue and swallow live prey, eating meat exclusively with an economy of risk and effort which few animals of any kind can match. The series of photographs on the following pages records their vigour as trenchermen, their skill as hunters.





**SQUEEZING STEADILY**, a pine snake kills a white rat. Constrictors do not crush their victims, as many people have long thought; their coils make it harder and harder for the prey to breathe, until it finally suffocates.

**WITH A GOOD GRIP** on the head of an anole lizard, this vine snake will settle itself and slowly swallow it. Vine snakes are long and slender; they lurk in foliage and pounce on lizards creeping among the leaves.





## The Devices of Snakes for Subduing Food

Though limbless, lethargic and small-brained, the snake is one of the most perfectly efficient predators in the animal world. Elastic jaw joints let it accommodate any prey of reasonable size. A slim body lets it prowl or lie in ambush inconspicuously. A slow metabolism enables it to wait weeks for the right meal. If prey walks by that might put up a dangerous fight, a snake can usually afford to ignore it.

Once a snake attacks, its problem is to find an end where it can start swallowing. If its victim is slender, like the lizard opposite, the snake can simply throw its mouth directly over the creature's head. But if the victim is struggling and fat, like the rat above, the snake has to immobilize it first, by wrapping coils around it boafashion, or—if the snake is poisonous—by giving it a paralyzing shot of venom.





AN APPARENTLY IMPOSSIBLE TASK confronts the African egg-eater as it opens its mouth to swallow a mountainous-looking egg with a diameter well over twice the width of its own body.

## A Super Swallower

A sure way to deal with the problem of subduing live flesh is to catch it young enough. The two-foot African snake *Dasyveltis scaber*, shown here, has carried this solution to the ultimate point of eating nothing but birds' eggs, and has become marvellously specialized for this task. Its teeth have dwindled to knobs which are useful only for gripping a smooth egg. Its jaws are loosely connected to its skull by two swivelling bones which can be dropped down to give *Dasyveltis* the most elastic mouth of any snake. In its throat are sharp projections sticking down from the backbone and used to rip open eggshells.



WITH JAWS AT MAXIMUM GAPE, the snake manages to get its mouth around the egg. The pleated lining inside the mouth and the flexible tissues between the jawbones are stretched as far as

they will go. The tiny, backward-pointing teeth work their way across the egg's huge smooth dome, and the fountains of the snake's saliva flow freely so that the egg will slide in smoothly.

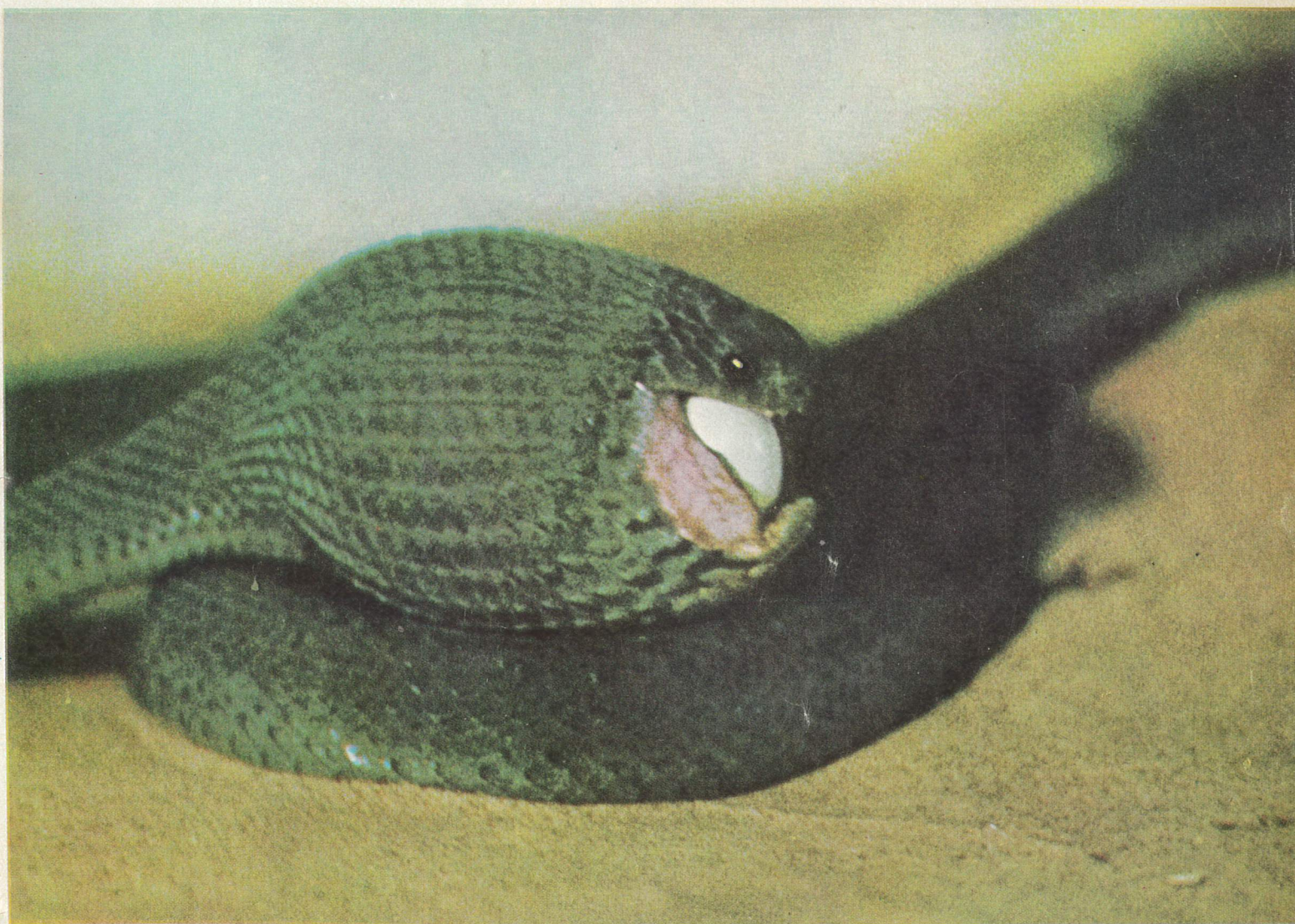


A valve at the entrance of its stomach will take yolks and whites but will reject pieces of shell. These are regurgitated by special throat muscles that bundle them together, sharp edges inwards, so that they do not scratch on the way up.

One trouble with an egg diet is that birds lay only in season, and a snake may have to go for a long time without food. Its ability to regurgitate shells is a help here. Firstly, no space inside the snake is wasted on useless materials—if it comes on several eggs it can eat them all. Secondly, no energy is burned up in passing the shells through the digestive system.



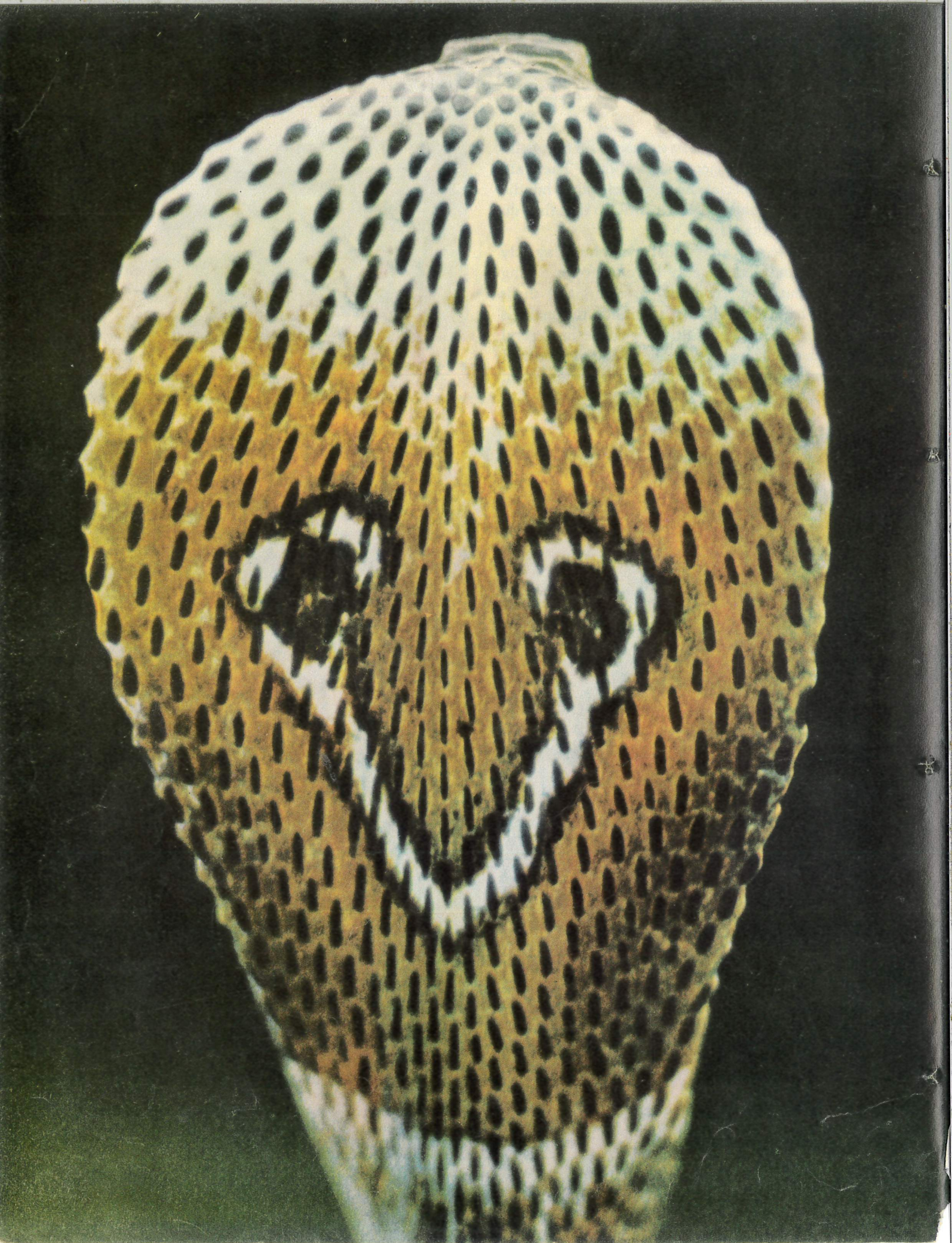
**UP COME THE SHELL FRAGMENTS**, still attached to their underlying membrane, their jagged edges wadded in together. All the nourishing egg fluids have been drained and swallowed.



**COMPLETELY INSIDE** the snake's mouth, the egg begins to pass down its elastic throat, where it will come in contact with the sharp internal spines which will break it open. Being roughly

spherical, an egg is remarkably resistant to crushing, but once pierced by the spines it will break into small fragments very quickly as it is subjected to muscle spasms of the snake's neck.







## The Infamous Cobra

Although several other species are more deadly, the cobra has the worst reputation of any venomous snake. This is partly because of its large size and fearsome appearance, but mainly because it comes in constant contact with people in crowded Asiatic countries where few have shoes. As a result, it takes about 10,000 lives a year in India alone.

There are 12 species of cobras in the world, spreading from Africa east through southern Asia to the Philippines. Like their close relatives the mambas, the coral snakes and the kraits, they manufacture a mainly neurotoxic venom and eject it through fixed fangs in the front of the upper jaws. These are shorter than the fangs of vipers, and to use them effectively the cobra must resort to grasping and chewing to produce a series of wounds, rather than a single deep stab like a rattler's. Cobras have their own way of advertising their deadliness; they hiss loudly, rear up to a third of their length and spread their necks in the menacing "hood" shown in these pictures.



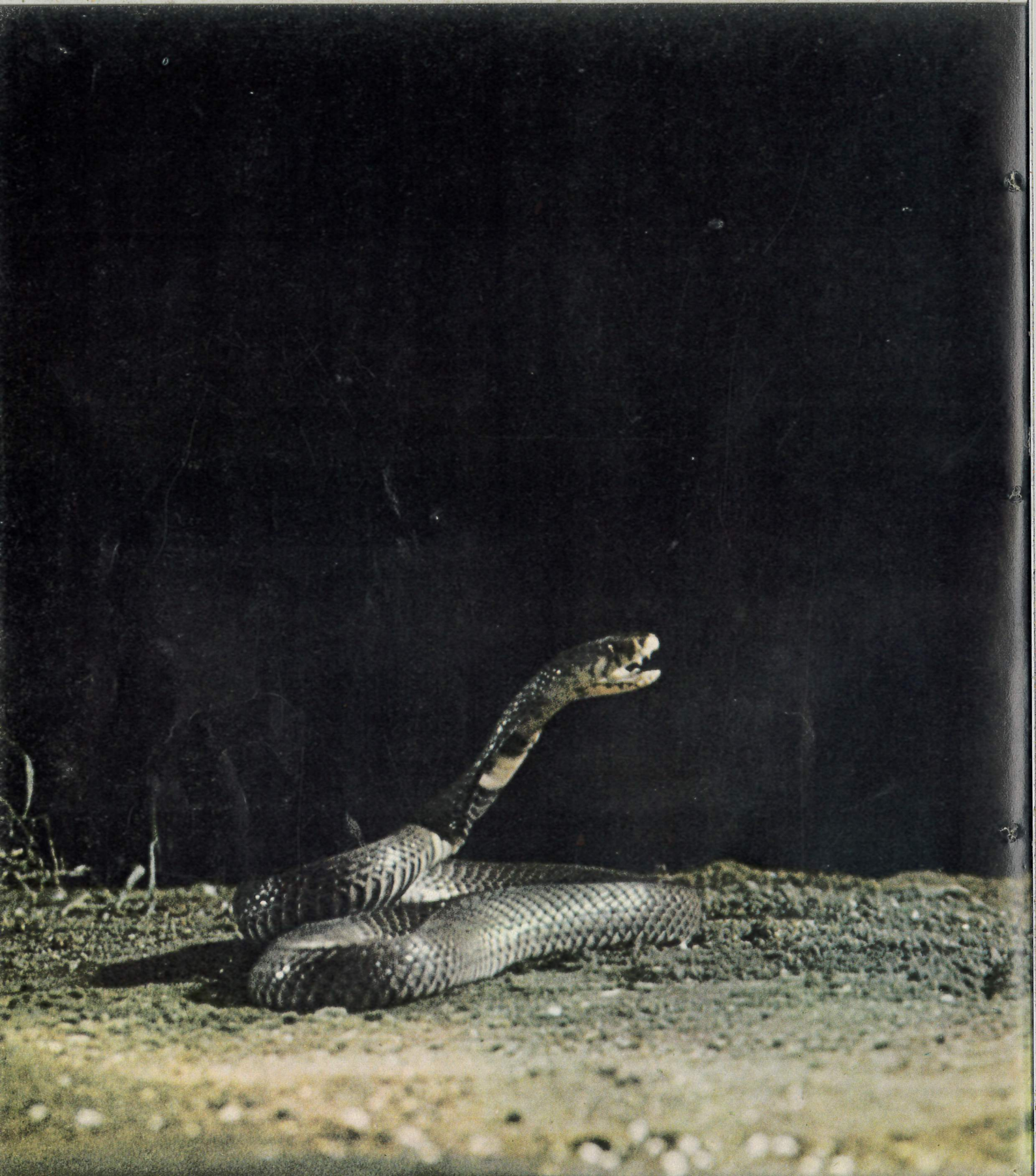
**THE KING COBRA**, rare but lethal, sometimes grows to 18 feet. It builds a nest of leaves which it watches until the young hatch, and is regarded by some as the world's most intelligent snake.



**THE FEARSOME FACE** of a spectacled cobra is actually no face at all but a set of black and white markings on the back of the cobra's neck which it spreads defensively when it is disturbed.

**A BABY INDIAN COBRA** is ready for business and its venom is as deadly as its parents' from the instant it hatches from its egg. The incubation period for this species is about two months.

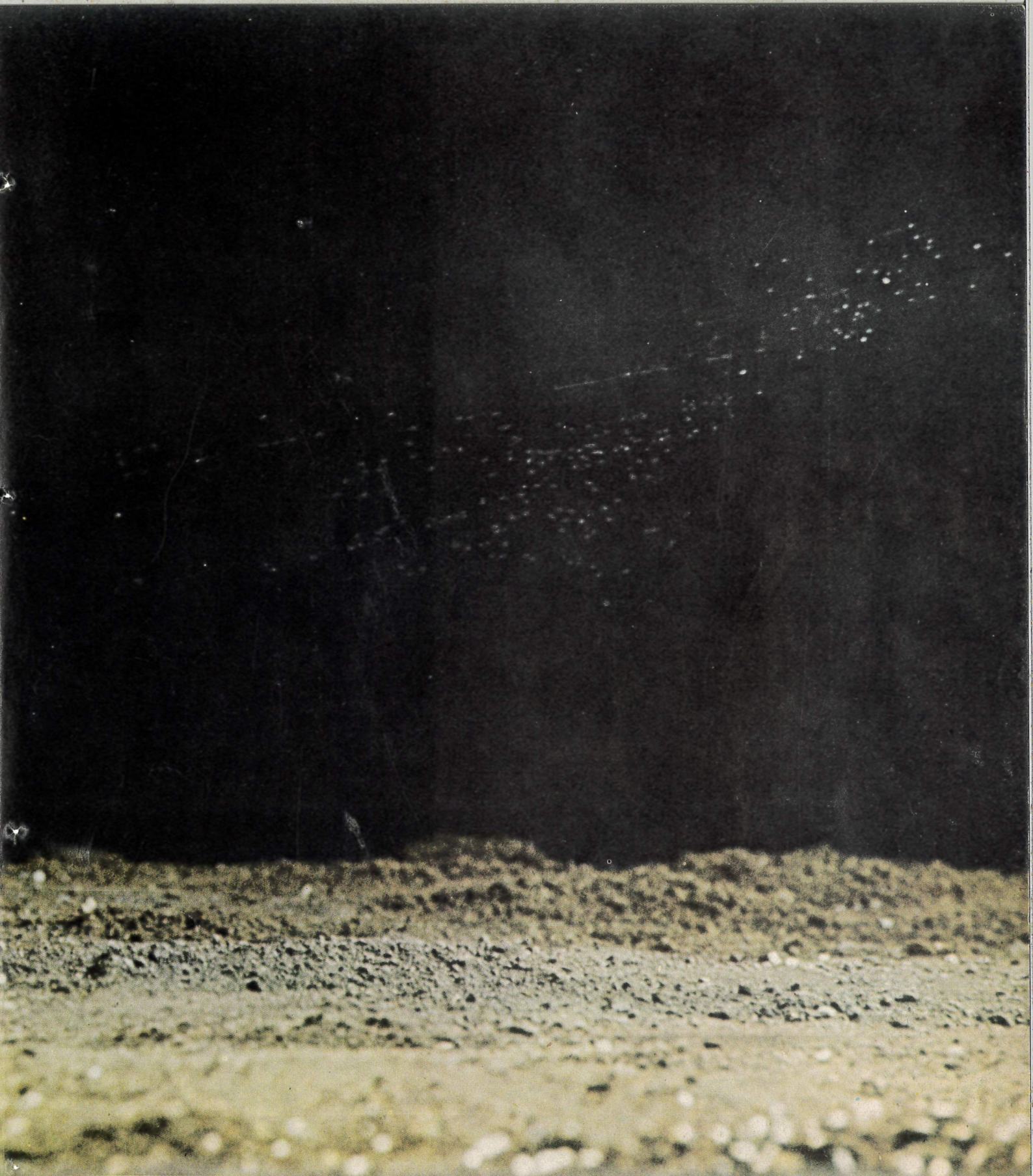




**SPITTING VENOM**, an African black-necked cobra can squirt droplets of liquid with considerable accuracy for distances of up to eight feet. This is the same toxin that would kill a victim if

injected into the blood stream. It is not injurious to the skin, but if it gets in the eyes it produces a burning sensation, and if it is not washed out immediately it can seriously damage the





eyes and in some cases even produce blindness. Three species of cobra have the ability to spit, and in all of them it is made possible by the location of the venom hole on the front of the

fang, so that when a jet is shot out by the snake it goes forwards and upwards. There is some evidence that spitting cobras make an instinctive effort to aim directly at the eyes of their enemies.





**THE GAPING STRIKE** of a rattlesnake is revealed stroboscopically at three successive instants as the rattler lunges to sink its fangs into a warm piece of cotton wool. This sequence of laboratory

photographs shows that the rattler—though a stabbing viper—can also bite in the ordinary way, with its lower venomless jaws making contact before the fangs administer the *coup de grâce*.





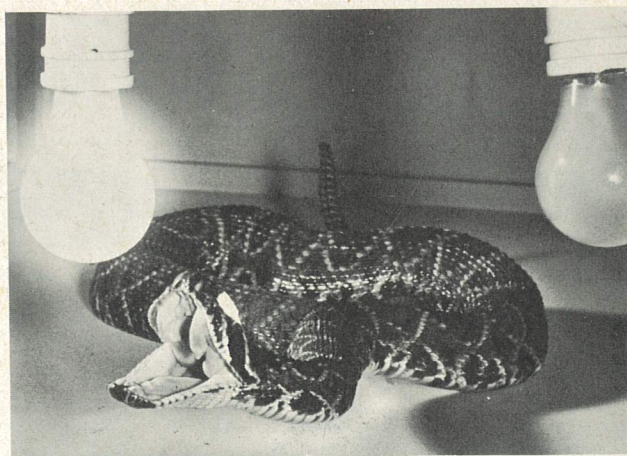
THE GAPING STRIKE of a rattlesnake is revealed stroboscopically at three successive instants as the rattler lunges to sink its fangs into a warm piece of cotton wool. This sequence of laboratory

photographs shows that the rattler—though a stabbing viper—can also bite in the ordinary way, with its lower venomless jaws making contact before the fangs administer the *coup de grâce*.



## Fast Fangs of the Rattlesnakes

Experts are constantly being asked: "Are cobras or rattlesnakes the most poisonous?" Traditionally the prize has gone to the cobras, because if white rats are injected with equal amounts of cobra and rattlesnake venom the cobra-injected animal will be the first to die. The true answer, however, is that both are deadly; the choice really depends on whether one prefers to die by paralysis (cobras) or by having one's tissues turn to jelly (rattlesnakes). But the rattlesnake surpasses the cobra in the efficiency with which it delivers its venom. Its long poison fangs are located far forward in its jaws and are capable of a deep venom-filled stab at the first strike.



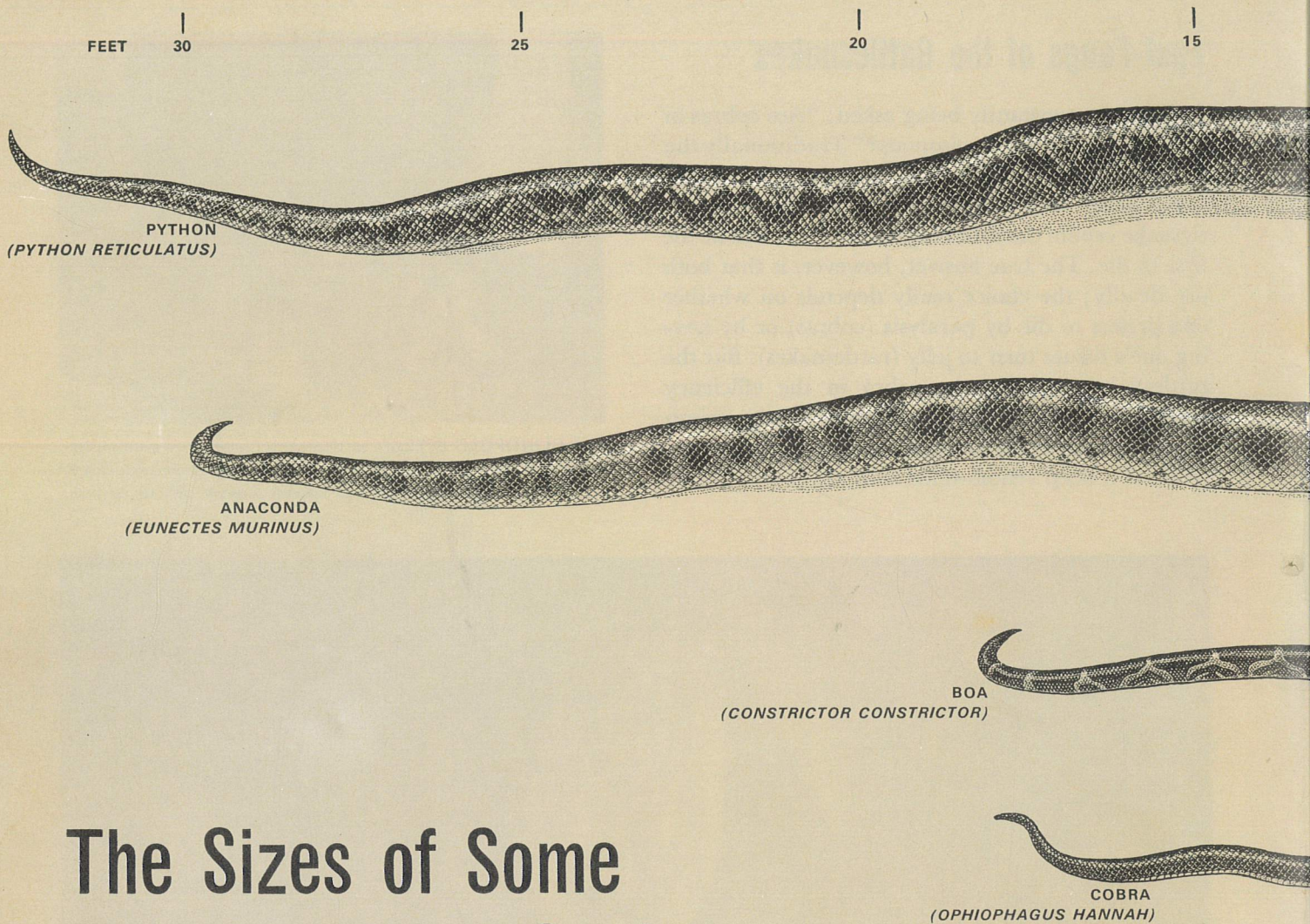
**THE BLINDFOLD BITE** of a rattlesnake with taped eyes aims unerringly at the warm light bulb in a laboratory experiment, guided to the heat through nerves in two special sensory pits in its face.



**THE STRAIGHT-ON STAB** of a rattlesnake is revealed in a light flash triggered by the pop of a balloon bursting under the rattler's jaws. Survival after such a bite depends on the size of the victim

and on how much venom gets into the wound, which in turn depends on the size of the snake. The largest doses come from U.S. diamondbacks which can kill a 14-stone man in an hour.





## The Sizes of Some Representative Snakes

Although jungle literature is full of accounts of immense snakes that can swallow animals as big as horses, and although fossil snakes of 50 feet have been uncovered, the largest snake in the world today is almost certainly under 40 feet. There are reliable reports of 37-foot South American swamp and river anacondas, but the largest snake ever accurately measured by a scientist was a 33-foot Asian reticulate python. Thus it receives first place in this chart of representative snakes, arranged in order of maximum recorded length and with the largest animals they are known to eat.

The three biggest snake species are all constrictors. Contrary to belief, they do not break a victim's bones and squeeze it to a pulp, but they can and do loop a deer or a goat in several coils in a couple of

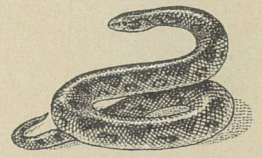
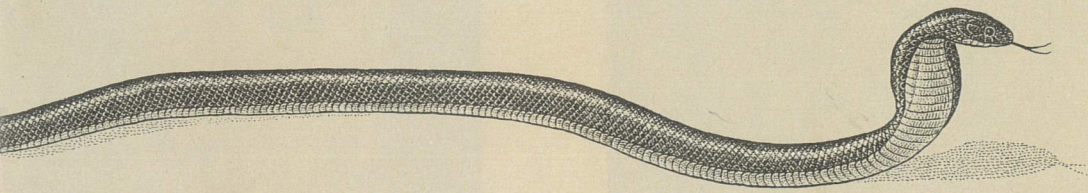
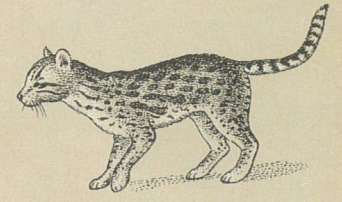
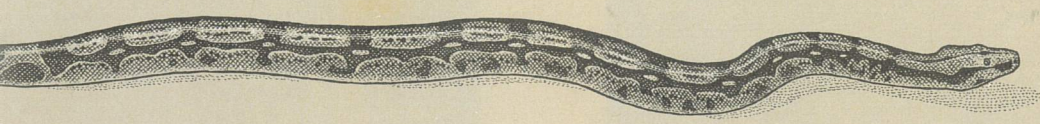
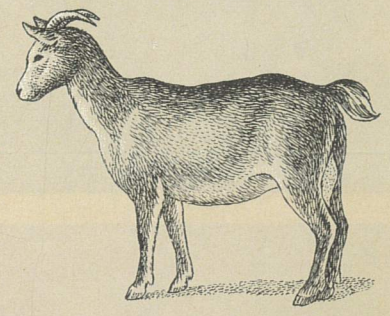
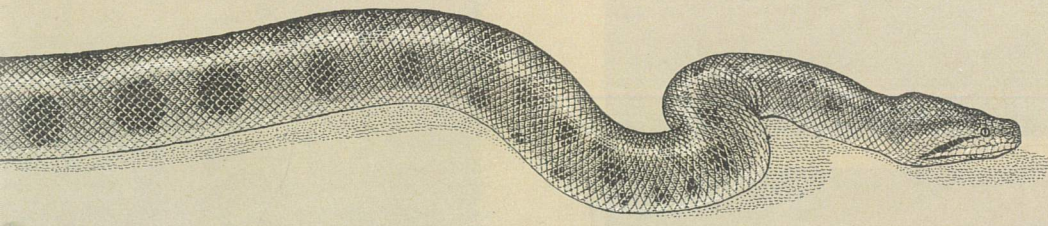
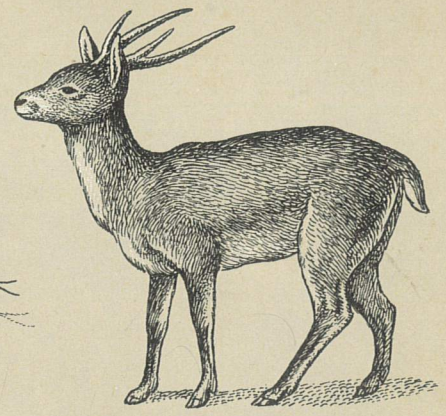
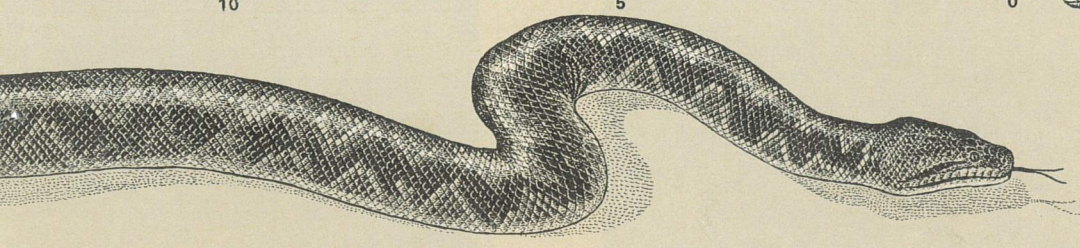
seconds and squeeze until it suffocates. Large specimens in zoos have consumed more than 100 pounds of meat in a single meal, and after such a feast a python is capable of going for a year or longer, if nothing else comes along, before eating again. It can and has eaten humans, but they are too often armed or in company with other humans and go too seldom into the python's haunts to be a significant item in its diet. Much more dangerous to men are the large poisonous snakes, notably the king cobra, a record specimen of which measures 18 feet 4 inches. Bushmasters of 12 feet and rattlers of eight feet have been caught. Although only 2½ feet long, a European smooth snake can readily prey upon lizards. But it is far from being the smallest species. Certain blind snakes are only five inches long.



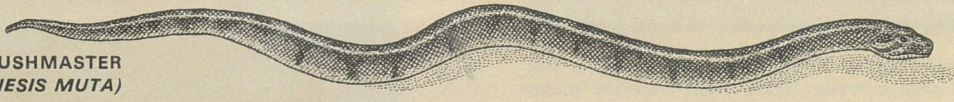
10

5

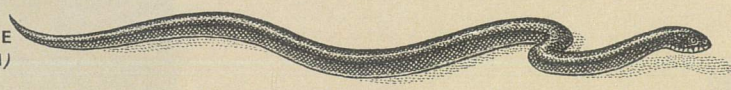
0



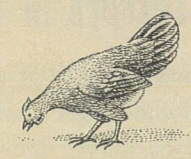
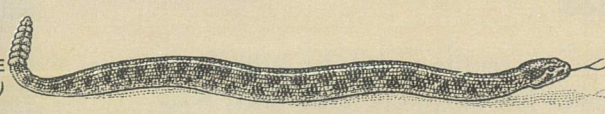
BUSHMASTER  
(*LACHESIS MUTA*)



BLACK RAT SNAKE  
(*ELAPHE OBSOLETA*)



DIAMONDBACK RATTLESNAKE  
(*CROTALUS ADAMANTEUS*)



RACER  
(*COLUBER CONSTRICTOR*)



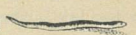
COMMON EUROPEAN WATER SNAKE  
(*NATRIX NATRIX*)



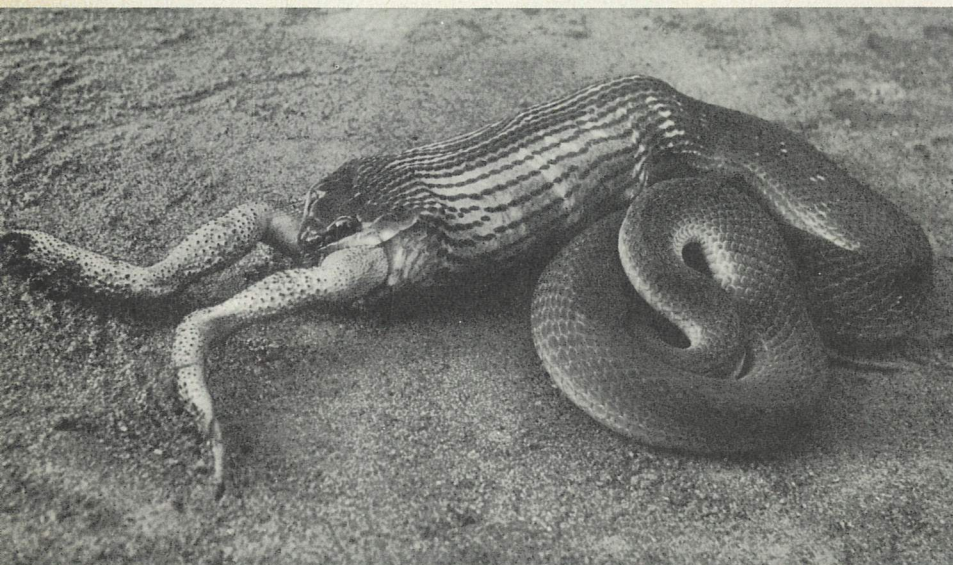
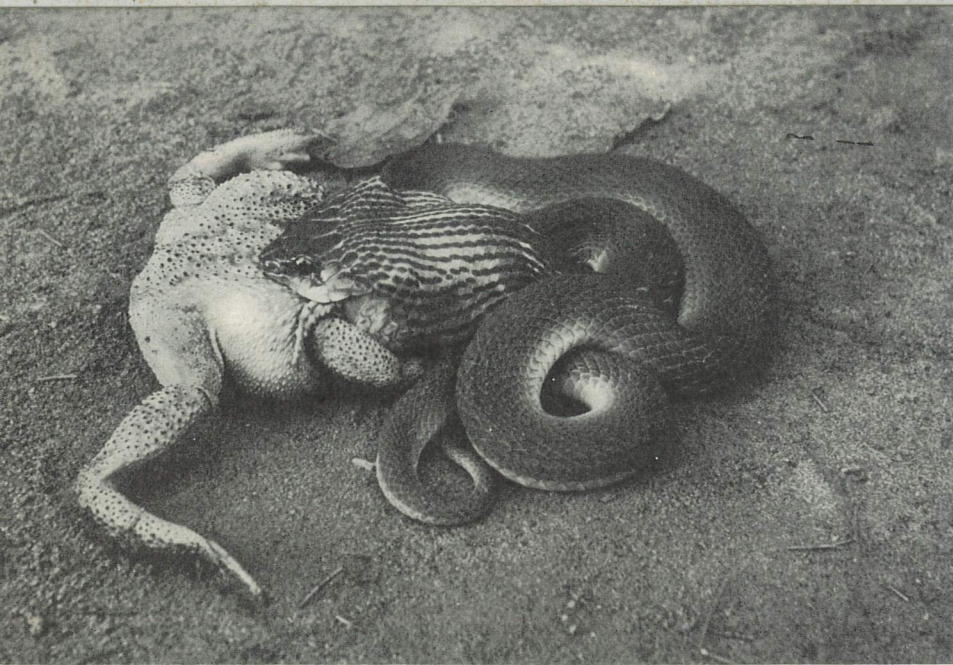
SMOOTH SNAKE  
(*CORONELLA AUSTRIACA*)



FLOWERPOT SNAKE  
(*TYPHLOPS BRAMINUS*)





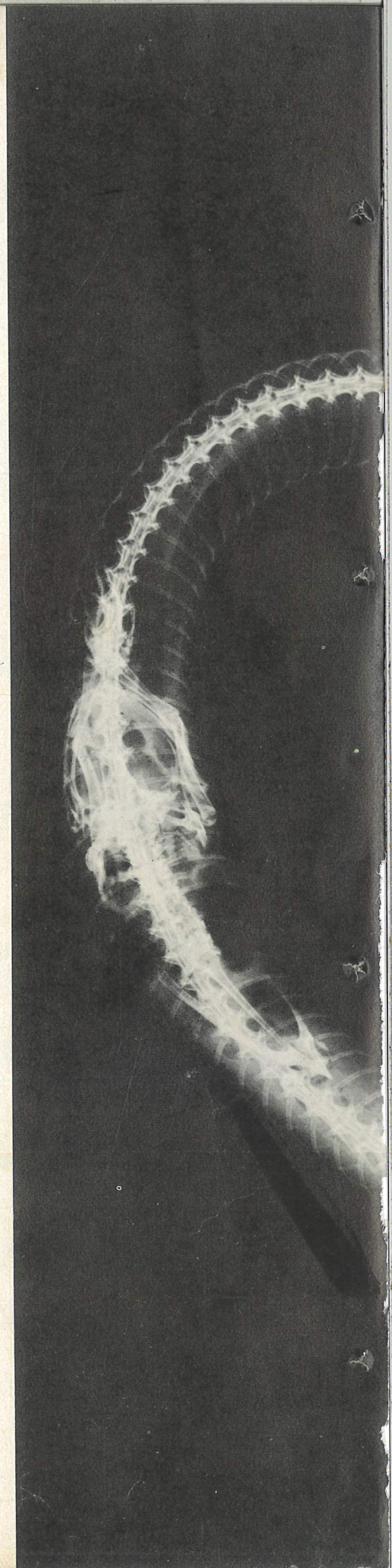


**STRETCHED TO CAPACITY**, a water snake grips a fat toad and accomplishes the seemingly impossible task of swallowing it. In such everyday feats small common snakes duplicate in miniature the prodigious predations of pythons, boas or anacondas.

## Tiny Terrors in the Grass

When man thinks of predators in the reptile world, he is likely to think of the large, dramatic animals like alligators, crocodiles, boas and rattlesnakes—creatures with whom his contacts are relatively rare. But to the small animals of field, forest and stream, it is the little garter snake or water snake that is the enemy, lying in wait in any clump of grass or marshy shore-line. The results of such an encounter are shown here—a swift and merciless struggle, and then the slow process of digestion, one life dissolved so that another may survive.

**AN X-RAYED GARTER SNAKE** discloses the long journey of a small animal through the snake's sinuous gut. The bulge at the left is the carcass of a frog 84 hours after swallowing. The frog's hind limbs are already gone and its spine is beginning to dissolve.













BEDDING DOWN in the desert heat, the sidewinder rattlesnake protects itself against the searing sun by throwing sand over its coils with its neck until it is almost completely covered and, incidentally, concealed as well.

# 4

## The Business of Living

REPTILES are found almost throughout the world. This does not mean that any reptile is likely to turn up in just any place, or that any particular kind of reptile lives everywhere. It does mean that almost every part of the world is inhabited by reptiles of one kind or another and has something to offer them that they have made use of, be it in the water, the air, on the land or even under the land. Whether you are swimming or walking or climbing trees or digging in the ground, you are liable to encounter some sort of reptile, and you come upon them in every major region of the globe except Antarctica.

More than anywhere else, reptiles prosper and abound in the tropics. That is where most of the reptile families are represented. Some of these tropical families have representatives in the Temperate Zones too, but only two families are peculiar to the cooler regions of earth—a minor group of legless lizards in California and the tuatara on its chill New Zealand islands. Reptiles are not very good at withstanding cold. Only three species reach the Arctic. They seem to be even less able to put up with conditions at high altitudes, and there are almost none of them in the highest mountain zones.

The distribution of a plant or an animal through the world is known as its



TOO MUCH ALIKE  
TO LIVE TOGETHER

Two lizard families, very similar in their adaptations and closely related, now have separate distributions in the two hemispheres. Iguanids, the older family, are almost entirely restricted to the New World, as shown by the areas of solid colour on the top map. Their counterparts, the agamids, live only in the Old World (lighter areas on bottom map). It is tempting to speculate that the two families developed independently in their respective hemispheres, except for the fact that a few iguanids linger in isolated parts of the Old World: on Madagascar, and the Fiji and Tonga Islands in the western Pacific. Fossils in England and France have also been tentatively identified as iguanids of some 58 million years ago. Therefore it seems likely that this family was once world-wide, and persists today only where the later agamids have not been able to spread.



range. Range simply means geographic territory occupied. The ranges of reptiles, like those of any creature, are moulded by several kinds of factors. Some of these are historical, reflecting the age of the species or group and the geologic events that have occurred in the region occupied. Others are ecological, involving the tolerances and preferences of the creature in question. A close look at the ranges of a number of reptiles—or of animals or plants of any kind—soon reveals that none of them, neither the young new species nor the old complex groups, appear to be occupying all the territory they should be capable of inhabiting. The reasons for this are diverse. Some are obscure, some clearly evident; all are worth thinking about.

Although complicated influences shape the ranges of animals, the fundamental fact is that patterns of distribution have been built, over a period of time, by animals spreading into suitable and accessible territory. Thus, other things being equal, the older a form of life is, the bigger its range will be. But other things are hardly ever equal, and while this principle is a necessary one to know, the conditions under which it alone applies are almost never found. Extraneous factors nearly always complicate the simple fundamental relation between time and spread.

FOR example, take the legless, blind lizard mentioned in Chapter 1 which I occasionally find when ploughing on my farm. This worm lizard of the family Amphisbaenidae is found only in peninsular Florida. In the same region there is a scaly-backed swift, or fence, lizard, the Florida scrub lizard, which is also found nowhere else. These two lizards lead very different lives, but they occupy roughly the same territory—or, to put it differently, their habitats are very different but they have comparable geographic ranges. If the simple relation between time and spread were always applicable, it would follow that these two lizards have about the same background of history and age. Instead, however, they almost certainly originated many millions of years apart. The worm lizard belongs to a shrunken and ancient group with a drastically broken-up distribution which can be traced through a widespread fossil record, but it has today no near relative in Florida or even in continental North America. The scrub lizard, on the other hand, is closely related to other lizards in nearby areas, and may have diverged from them only a few million years ago, perhaps even in the same general area it now occupies.

Is the scrub lizard, then, spreading into new territory? It is not possible to say. In the case of the worm lizard, fossils show that the range of the group to which it belongs has contracted. But whether the Florida species is extending its territory or losing ground is anybody's guess.

Thinking of these two ranges as simple products of time and the ability of the animal to get about would bring one to mistaken conclusions. In any area, accounting for the distribution of each species found there is a demanding problem, and one that requires a careful appraisal of various evolutionary, ecological and palaeogeographic events and processes. For every race that survives, many become extinct. Extinction eliminates not just single species, but whole clusters of lines—genera, families, and even orders. Thus the range of an old group will nearly always have been affected by the destructive process of extinction, as well as by the constructive one of spreading.

But in spite of the oddities of their distribution, reptiles are products of evolution—each kind originated in one place only—and for that reason their ranges over the earth do show certain regularities that allow generalizations to be



made. One sort of generalization concerns the concentration of certain genera, families or orders of reptiles in particular geographic areas. On the separate continents the different reptile groups are represented in different ways. The spread of the crocodilians is very different from the complicated pattern turtles show. Lizards are distributed in yet another way, and not at all like the snakes, among which boids and colubrids have widely divergent geographic patterns. In most of these cases it is not possible to reconstruct the history—the origin and wanderings—of the group by simply studying its distribution. One of the few cases in which a major group of reptiles can be seen to have spread from a definite and recognizable centre of origin is that of the advanced colubrid snakes. Their distribution strongly suggests that the Asiatic tropics are their ancestral land.

Another sort of regularity that a survey of the ranges of reptile groups reveals is a tendency for their distribution to correspond, in a general and average kind of way, with that of other plants and animals whose own ranges are more or less different. This is not a matter of exact correspondence of range limits, but rather a broad, global tendency for certain zones to share certain groups of animals and plants which are held there largely by climatic factors, while other types are excluded. Averaging out these correspondences in distribution provides the zoogeographer, whose task it is to study the relation of life to geographical areas, with a set of life regions that makes up a crude but sometimes useful pattern of world distribution of living things. The pattern, to be sure, is too broad to tell much about the individual species which occupy the life regions, but it does tell a good deal about the world as a place for life.

Animals wander and drift and are blown about the globe. Susceptibility to geographic dispersal of any kind has been given a special name: vagility. Any spreading that results in an extension of range is an expression of a creature's vagility. The capacity may or may not have to do with powers of locomotion. Marine animals, birds and stronger-flying insects tend to have bigger ranges than terrestrial species. On the other hand, some of the most delicate insects are distributed world-wide, evidently because they can so readily be transported by currents of air. Some of the most widespread of all animals are feeble creatures such as protozoa or crustacea, which have scarcely any ability to travel at all, but whose cysts or eggs can be swirled about the world like dust, or carried from place to place in mud stuck on the feet of birds.

IN the study of the geographical distribution of animals, the inhabitants of islands are of special interest. The kinds of animals that live on an island are a clue to its past, to its possible connections with land areas in past geologic times. The record of sedimentary rocks is often hidden under water or under other deposits. Geologists, doubtful about the character and scheduling of connections among islands, turn to the distribution of plants, and especially of animals, for guidance. The evidence provided is indirect and often ambiguous or muddled, but it is frequently the best available.

To get trustworthy data from island animals, one has to be able to recognize cases of introduction by man. Geckos, for instance, are inveterate stowaways, and some of them have worked their way all over the tropics by just being on hand when man's cargoes were being shipped around the globe.

To some extent the same qualities that make an animal a good stowaway may qualify it for more natural kinds of overseas dispersal, especially for travelling on rafts. Although there can be little doubt that many of the lizards that



are widespread members of island faunas got there across water barriers, the exact method of their transportation is not known. The American zoogeographer P. J. Darlington, Jr. believes that winds have been of little importance in distributing island reptiles. Although this is probably quite true, it seems to me that the anole lizards, which are slim, light, arboreal and characteristic of island fauna, might be an exception. But for most island reptiles, raft transportation is surely a more important factor.

It is a shame that the distribution of animals by natural rafts has been so little studied. There are various places in the world where much could be learned by direct observation. The south shore of Trinidad, where flood water from the Orinoco brings in all kinds of raft-borne waifs, would be a good place to undertake such a project.

#### THE ADVANTAGES OF BEING LEGLESS



Long, thin and legless, a snake can exploit many parts of a habitat better than most four-footed animals. The garter snake of the eastern United States (above) is ordinarily found on stony hillsides near creeks. Its ground-hugging form allows it to move quickly and silently through crevices, decaying leaves, logs or tall grass. In these places it also finds the small animals and insects that are its prey.

IN the *Pictorial Museum of Animated Nature*, a 19th Century journal in which many wonders are displayed, I recently came across an old record of reptile-rafting to St. Vincent—an island some 150 miles north of Trinidad and downstream from it in the Equatorial Current. The item is quoted from the writings of the Reverend Lansdown Guilding of St. Vincent, and though old and quaint it is a rare kind of observation. It sounds authentic, so I offer it here:

“A noble specimen of the boa constrictor was lately conveyed to us by the currents, twisted round the trunk of a large sound cedar tree which had probably been washed out of the bank by the floods of some great South American river, while its huge folds hung on the branches as it waited for its prey. The monster was fortunately destroyed after killing a few sheep, and his skeleton now hangs before me in my study, putting me in mind how much reason I might have had to fear in my future rambles through St. Vincent, had this formidable reptile been a pregnant female and escaped to a safe retreat.”

Thus, if the evidence offered by animals is used to reconstruct palaeogeographic history, the vagility of the species involved obviously has to be reckoned with, and here reptiles play a particularly important role. Lizards generally are among the most ubiquitous island animals, and although some of their island range is the work of man, much of it is the result of their special tendencies to passive transportation by natural forces. Amphibians, mammals and snakes, on the other hand, are much less susceptible to inter-island distribution than lizards. If an observer were to be suddenly transported to an unknown island and a look around revealed a varied assortment of amphibians, snakes and mammals, for example, he could be confident that the place was not far from a mainland shore and that recent connections had existed. But if there were no snakes at all there, and no mammals or amphibians, but instead the place were swarming with lizards, there would be no doubt that it was a far-off island, and very likely a volcanic one with no land bridges in its recent history.

So while one factor involved in the distribution of animals is the distance to be covered and another is the time that has elapsed, a third consideration is the innate ability of the potential colonist to get across the distance. Still another factor, quite as important as the others, is the ability of the animal to survive in the new place when it gets there. No matter how narrow the barrier, how long the time, or how great the dispersal ability of an animal, its spread will finally be limited by the amount of appropriate habitat. In trying to account for the distribution of the fauna of an area it is often not easy to distinguish between the effects of history and ecology.

The three major media of the world—earth, air and water—have all been re-



peatedly invaded and exploited by the reptiles in many different ways. Most reptiles live on the surface of the ground or in trees; but they can be found as neighbours of the earthworms, or gliding through the air, and, of course, their ancestors once achieved the art of flight.

There is no modern reptile capable of sustained aerial locomotion. The most advanced aerial reptiles that ever lived, the pterosaurs of the Mesozoic, are all extinct. Though primarily able to soar and glide, they were in some cases surely capable of flapping flight, and may even have fed on the wing, like an albatross or a pelican. The other important—and more lasting—aerial venture during the Age of Reptiles was made by the line that became birds.

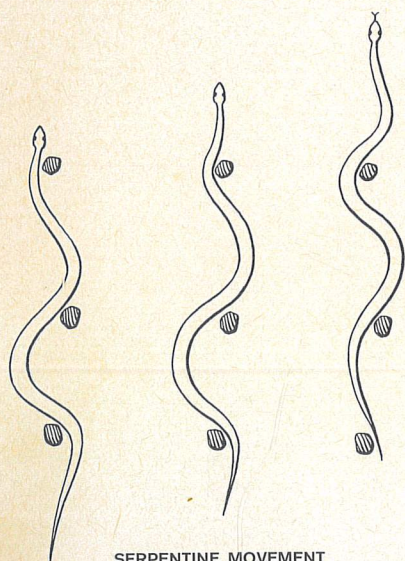
Although true flight has been lost to the reptile line, there are many arboreal snakes and lizards in which body weight has been drastically cut down, making it possible for them to fall from great heights without injury. I have many times seen little anoles, while courting or fighting in the trees in my yard, fall from 40 or 50 feet up and suffer no evident damage. In fact, they often scurry straightway to the nearest tree and go up it, as if the incident had not even broken their train of thought. The light-bodiedness of such tree-climbing reptiles is itself an aerial adaptation that enhances survival by checking acceleration before a dangerous speed of fall is reached. From this to parachuting, by spreading flaps of skin, broadened feet and legs, or the rib-supported edges of the body wall to increase buoyancy, is another step along the same adaptive path, and one that has been taken by various modern lizards and snakes. In some of these—notably *Chrysopelea*, the oriental “flying snake”, and the lizards of the genus *Draco*—the broad surfaces are so extensive that the fall actually becomes a long glide and the direction of the flight may even be partially controlled by the gliding animal. The whole line of development from the arboreal habitat to aerial locomotion seems such a clear one that the lack of any recent flying reptile appears as an incongruous gap.

THERE are not many kinds of living space from which reptiles are absent. Invasions of the soil, for example, have been made repeatedly by unrelated kinds of snakes and lizards, many of which have lost eyes, legs or both in adapting to a burrowing existence. Three different ways of living underground may be distinguished. One is to dig and inhabit a permanent burrow, as monitors and various other lizards and some tortoises do. In these cases, feeding is not subterranean. The burrow serves only for concealment or for maintaining a tiny set of favourable weather conditions to retire into when it is bad outside. Another way to go underground is to wriggle into and through loose soil or sand. Such sand-swimming is the habit of various kinds of snakes, and of skinks like the Australian sandfish and the little, nearly legless *Neoseps* of central Florida, and of several other kinds of lizards. The sand viper of African deserts shuffles itself quickly into the sand and, incidentally, leaves the black tip of its tail protruding from the surface as a bait for prey. Like burrowing, sand-swimming is more a way to hide or avoid unfavourable physical factors than a means of locomotion. Sand-swimmers are mainly desert animals, for the not surprising reason that deserts are where the most sand is.

The third way to live underground is to live there all the time. The most confirmed subterranean reptiles are the true underground foragers like the blind, mostly legless, amphisbaenian lizards. This bizarre group has inhabited the soil since the days of the dinosaurs. Most of them stay below permanently, and they evidently travel about over considerable distances, finding their food—

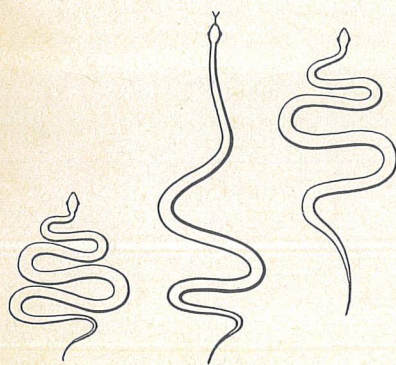


## HOW SNAKES MOVE



SERPENTINE MOVEMENT

*Of the four principal methods of snake movement, the most familiar is serpentine. The body literally swims along in a series of curves which gain a grip from exerting pressure against sticks, exposed roots, grass blades, pebbles or slight irregularities in the ground. The snake in the diagram above is using small stones for leverage as it winds forwards, and will secure fresh leverage encountering other objects.*



CONCERTINA MOVEMENT

*The mechanics of concertina movement are much like those of a looper caterpillar's progress along a branch. At rest the snake's body appears tightly coiled (left). With the tail anchored, the head and neck dart forward (centre). Then the neck region grips the ground and the rest of the body is pulled up (right) and again compressed in concertina fashion, in preparation for another fast forward movement of the head.*

mostly worms and insects—in the subterranean habitat. As they move through the soil, they leave tube-like trails behind them, but no one knows to what extent these are re-used as permanent tunnels or burrows.

Little is known of the natural history of subterranean reptiles. Some 25 years ago, while digging in my garden, I had the vast luck to disinter two eggs of the Florida worm lizard. They were the first ever seen by anyone, but besides that, they were especially interesting because of their extraordinarily long, almost cylindrical shape, because they contained fully formed embryos ready for hatching, and above all because the little lizards in them had conspicuous black eye-spots, whereas mature Florida worm lizards are without any sign of eyes at all. In looking through the literature on lizard habits recently, I was surprised to see that in all the years since I found those eggs, no more have been seen by anyone—or at least by anyone inclined to tell of them in print.

One burning question posed by the extreme privacy of the lives of subterranean reptiles is how the males find the females at breeding time. As in all reptiles, fertilization is internal, and an interlude of mating must take place. But how does it happen, with each worm lizard wriggling around deep down in the ground and cut off by cold earth from the sight, sound or smell of a prospective partner? No one knows.

REPTILES are well represented in the desert. Besides the sand-swimmers, there are many that live under rocks and in crevices. Others live in holes in the ground. Very few of these are underground foragers, however, since in deserts there is very little food, either plant or animal, beneath the surface. Most of them are nocturnal and come to the surface to hunt when the sun goes down, although in some cold deserts the routine is reversed.

A well-made permanent burrow is a limited bit of favourable environment, and various kinds of interloping creatures are often drawn to it and live there more or less in intimacy and harmony. A classic example is the burrow of the gopher tortoise in the south-eastern United States, inhabited quite regularly by rattlesnakes, indigo snakes, two kinds of lizards, the gopher frog, various small mammals and a great many insects. Some of these guests go in merely to elude a pursuer. I have often seen rattlesnakes, indigo snakes and foxes barge straight into a burrow in which I knew the turtle to be at home. Abandoned gopher burrows are regularly taken over by various mammals as dens. But many occupants of gopher holes—notably some insects and the gopher frog—are true guests, which live intimately with the turtle and have evidently worked out satisfactory ways to avoid being trampled by his comings and goings.

Other reptiles habitually occupy the burrows of various other kinds of animals. Ant galleries and termite nests have special snake and lizard guests. On the dry Pacific slope of Central America much of the reptile fauna can be found at one time or another enjoying the hospitality offered by the burrows of tarantulas, leaf-cutting ants or armadillos.

The range of an animal can be shown on a map. Its habitat cannot. You can plot the distribution of the sort of topography or vegetation or climate in which an animal may be expected to occur, but this would show little about the character of the habitat. A habitat is a place; but it is also the sum of the conditions that make the place easy or hard to live in. These conditions are partly physical and partly biological. Some can readily be seen or measured, but some are subtle or hidden.

In the physical environment of the land one of the clear-cut problems en-



countered by reptiles, whose ancestors came out of the water, was the danger of drying up. It was this danger that was behind the evolution of the famous shelled reptilian egg, and the same danger imposed the selective pressures that brought changes in the body of the animal itself. It caused reptiles to evolve a horny epidermal covering to cut down evaporation of their body water. This covering, laid on in the form of scales or plates, does not prevent all loss of water. A reptile is perfectly capable of drying up, but the scales do slow down the process to the point where reptiles are able to live in the driest places on earth if they live carefully. The epidermal layer is periodically shed. In snakes and in a few lizards it tends to come off in one piece, the cast skin faithfully reproducing the surface sculpturing of the animal's body, even down to the spectacle over the eyes. In other lizards the skin comes off in patches. In some kinds of turtles the horny scales of the shell surface fall off, but in others they pile up, and unless worn away show peripheral growth rings. In regions with well-marked seasons these rings may be of some value in determining the age of the turtle.

As reptiles pioneered in dry places it was not just the danger of desiccation that they faced. Another big change that proved to be a difficulty was the wild and capricious temperature range of the land. By contrast, water, with its steady daily and yearly temperature cycles, is an easy, even environment. Besides the need to guard against loss of body water the new reptiles had to work out a way to combat the vicissitudes of heat and cold ashore. A long time later their descendants, the birds and mammals, were to do this by balancing high production of metabolic heat with clever radiating devices; but no living reptile is yet able to control its body temperature in this way. For a long time zoologists supposed that reptiles had no control at all over the body temperature, and that it helplessly rose and fell with that of the surroundings. Reptiles were, and until lately have been, spoken of as "cold-blooded" animals.

Now, primarily because of some shrewd researches of R. B. Cowles and Charles Bogert, carried out during the 1940's, this idea has had to be abandoned. Reptiles are not at the mercy of the temperature of the milieu. If they were, they would achieve little, even by reptilian standards. Actually they can maintain a fair control over their blood temperature, and they do this not by controlling gain or loss of metabolic heat, but by moving around, by alternately seeking and avoiding sunlight or warm ground. They practise what is called behavioural temperature control, and some species, at least, maintain their preferred temperature at a remarkably steady level. Not much is known about temperatures in non-basking reptiles, such as those nocturnal or forest species that would seem shut off from any heat sources except the air or water around them. But the studies of Cowles and Bogert have provided the groundwork for a greatly broadened concept of the habitat of the terrestrial reptile.

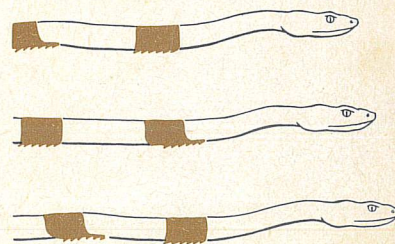
Temperature and humidity are only two in a complex system of physical factors that a reptile has to reckon with—to tolerate, to seek or to escape from as it lives out its life. Even if we knew all about all these we should still not know very much about the habitat of the animal, because many of the important characteristics of the habitat—its demands and opportunities—are determined by the living things that share it with the creature one has in mind. Even animals and plants that only very briefly enter the range of a reptile's activities may alter living conditions there.

The most obvious kind of communion between living beings of separate kinds



SIDEWINDING

*The best way to visualize the looping movement of the sidewinder in sand is to imagine a piece of wire coiled into slightly less than two loops and then rolled along the sand—it will make a series of unconnected oblique tracks like the three in the diagram above. That is what the sidewinder does; it touches the ground at only two points (shown in colour) and unrolls its body along the dotted track until its head is extended enough to touch down for the beginning of another loop.*



CATERPILLAR CRAWL

*Large, heavy-bodied snakes like the constrictors often crawl straight ahead, leaving a track resembling that of a dragged rope. To achieve this motion, the broad, flat belly scales are slid forward. They catch the ground like tractor treads, and allow the rest of the body to be pulled up to them. This action may occur alternately at several points along the snake's body, and is shown in colour in these drawings.*



is the predator-prey relation. The hognose snake eats a toad and then is eaten by a king snake. A monitor lizard eats the eggs of a crocodile and then one day is eaten by the crocodile that laid the eggs. Of 10,000 sea turtles that hatch on a beach perhaps 10, or perhaps 100, escape bird and mammal predators on the shore and fishes waiting beyond the surf. Such violent interplay among living things is important, but other less violent relationships are perhaps equally so. There are diverse kinds and shades of advantageous contacts, not only among the members of a single species, but also among the various species that share a living place. In the case of every reptile, some time is spent by the sexes in finding one another, courting and mating. Snakes gather for hibernation, turtles mass for migration and breeding, and in each case the function is furthered by the grouping. On the other hand, sharing foraging territory invites combat and strife, so we find that snakes and lizards, and evidently crocodilians and turtles too, tend to stake out, and more or less actively defend as their own, areas of the habitat. Except for the sexual and territorial behaviour of a few species, the whole subject of sociality in reptiles has not been adequately investigated, but enough is known to suggest that there is much to be learned about it.

Just as the individual comes into repeated contact with others of its kind, so the species is always involved in the lives of other species. Most reptiles are carnivorous, and are therefore deeply involved in predator-prey exchanges in their habitats. As has been shown, this brings about various sorts of adaptations that help them to escape being eaten as well as to capture and eat other creatures. Little is known about the more subtle roles and relations of reptiles in their biological environments. They are hosts to various parasites, but none of them lives parasitically. There are lizards and snakes that live exclusively in termite and ant nests, however, and are thus to some extent social parasites. There are not many known cases of beneficial mutualism among reptiles, of useful partnerships between species, although it is likely that more knowledge of the natural history of the group will reveal many cases of casual partnerships and dependencies that are being overlooked now.

SOME of the best evidence of the rapport of reptiles with their surroundings is to be seen in the deceptive behaviour and resemblances they have evolved. The commonest of these are protective colours, patterns or shapes. The same species may be dark-coloured on dark soil and light where light background predominates. Some reptiles—most notably the chameleon—are able to manipulate their coloration to conform to or blend with different surroundings. The most elaborate concealing equipment combines coloration and form, as in three genera of Old World geckos that have greatly flattened bodies and tails, and bark-like colour patterns. Behaviour is often modified to reinforce deceptive resemblances. Various snakes, such as the South American vine snake *Oxybelis*, both look and act like inanimate twigs, vines or lianas. One of these even falls to the ground when touched and lies there like a dead twig. Still other kinds of snakes, including some of the coral snakes and some of the snakes that look like them, manipulate the hind end of the body with considerable verisimilitude as if it were the head end—a manoeuvre seemingly designed to divert attention from the more vulnerable part.

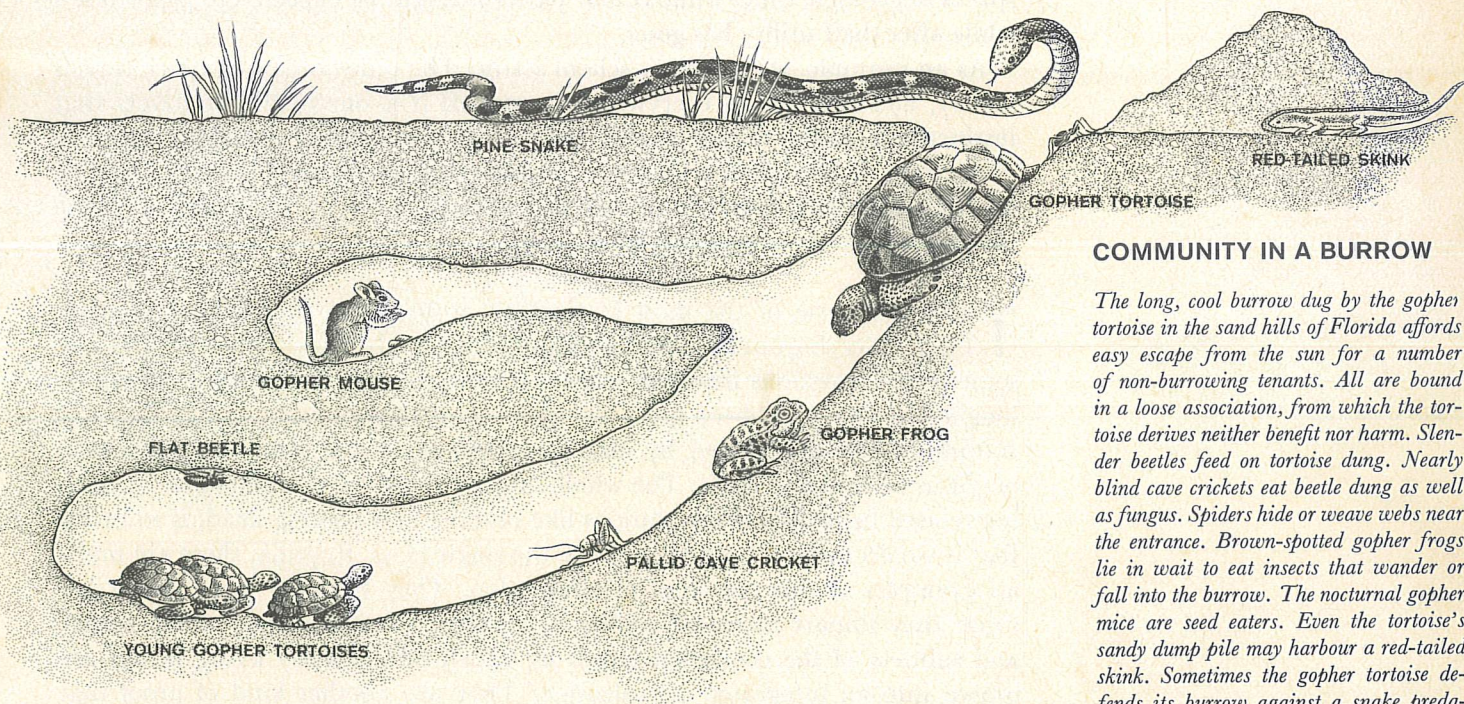
Along with warning coloration or behaviour, some reptiles have developed an ability to mimic warning devices, even though they have no dangerous or unpleasant properties of their own. Some biologists do not believe in the reality



of many cases of mimicry. Partly this is because of the lack of laboratory proof of the phenomenon; partly it is because some people try so hard to avoid anthropomorphic judgments that they sometimes fall into error; and partly the scepticism has been fomented by some real errors of judgment that proponents of the mimicry idea have committed.

For example, I have heard it said that harmless snakes mimic rattlesnakes by vibrating their tails in dry leaves. As Chapter 3 divulged, it is true that many kinds of harmless snakes do vibrate their tails when approached by a potential enemy. But in this particular case, what they do cannot possibly be regarded as mimicry. The wide distribution of the trait suggests that snakes were vibrating their tails to scare off enemies long before there were any rattlesnakes in the world. So what rattlesnakes have done is simply to refine and elaborate an adaptation already entrenched in various snake lines. To be sure, some reinforcement of the widespread tail-shaking habit may occur in snakes living in rattlesnake territory, if only because the rattlesnakes buzz so well and because they back up the warning with such deadly effect. But to think that a black snake is mimicking a rattlesnake when it vibrates its tail is to be altogether too credulous.

ONE of the sources of controversy is the anthropocentric sound of the word mimicry. The verb "to mimic" seems to some people to carry a taint of volition, and this colours their appraisal of alleged cases of mimicry and makes them suspicious that these are figments of non-objective interpretation of nature. One of the controversial cases in which even herpetologists are split into camps is that of the so-called mimicking of the gaudily ringed poisonous American coral snakes by various harmless species. Although often referred to as mimicry, these resemblances are regarded by some zoologists as examples of convergent evolution, in which the coral snakes and their non-poisonous counterparts have



#### COMMUNITY IN A BURROW

The long, cool burrow dug by the gopher tortoise in the sand hills of Florida affords easy escape from the sun for a number of non-burrowing tenants. All are bound in a loose association, from which the tortoise derives neither benefit nor harm. Slender beetles feed on tortoise dung. Nearly blind cave crickets eat beetle dung as well as fungus. Spiders hide or weave webs near the entrance. Brown-spotted gopher frogs lie in wait to eat insects that wander or fall into the burrow. The nocturnal gopher mice are seed eaters. Even the tortoise's sandy dump pile may harbour a red-tailed skink. Sometimes the gopher tortoise defends its burrow against a snake predator by blocking the entrance with its shell.



developed similar colour patterns for some utilitarian reason not connected with warning at all. Some even say that the duplication of pattern is simple coincidence. To support this view it is pointed out that most mammal predators of snakes are colour blind, and would evidently not be able to see the ringed pattern as a particularly striking decoration. Moreover, the striped snakes are all partly subterranean, spending most of their time beneath logs, in old stumps or actually underground, where visual warnings are useless. Still another objection is the occurrence of the ringed coral-snake pattern in harmless snakes living in places where there are no poisonous species around, and hence no conceivable advantage to the deception.

The proponents of the mimicry idea are not persuaded by these objections. They outline their case thus:

(1) There is such a phenomenon as warning coloration. It is widespread among poisonous species, and occurs in animals as dissimilar as frogs, butterflies and the Gila monster. To assume that the poisonous coral snakes are not exhibiting the phenomenon is less acceptable than to say they are.

(2) Although most of both the poisonous and non-poisonous candystick snakes are indeed secretive and addicted to twilight, none is either wholly subterranean or truly nocturnal; and in any case the times when they are most in danger of being preyed upon are the interludes when they emerge to the surface, where the colour pattern would be in evidence.

(3) Although some snake predators are colour blind, others are not.

(4) If coral snakes get any shred of immunity from being banded with gaudy colours, then, by common sense, this immunity is being shared by the similarly marked scarlet snake and scarlet king snake of the south-eastern United States, and by the host of mimics among harmless snakes of the American tropics—at least in areas where a range is shared by a model and a mimic. That some places have “mimics” without models (parts of the United States do, for example) means simply that ranges of animals change in relatively short spaces of geologic time, while colour patterns might be expected to persist for a while after their utility has gone.

As an example, the mimicry school states: The red-shouldered hawk travels widely, and eats snakes everywhere it goes. If it is one of the predators that instinctively shuns ringed snakes because in some places catching them is dangerous, then might not the same hawk be expected to shun the same pattern in other localities, whether or not any penalty were ever imposed in those places? And so the arguments go on and on.

THESE are some of the most fascinating problems in the field of zoology. They are crying out to be studied experimentally, because that is the only way some of the questions involved will ever be answered. And what is worse, so long as they have not been given the glamour of experimental science they will continue to be deprecated by intelligent and otherwise sound scientists who ought to be studying them. The whole subject of deceptive simulations, including related behavioural adaptations like bluffing and playing dead, is so broad that it would merit a book to itself. In the single class, Reptilia, there are myriad examples of this one kind of adaptation. They have all come about because they impart increased ability to survive. They are signs of the reality and subtlety of the ecological bonds by which all naturally living beings are drawn into an integrated organization. They are another kind of proof that the habitat is more than a living space, and that no creature ever lives alone.





HUGE EYES, BIZARRE TAIL AND COLOURFUL MARKINGS DISTINGUISH THE KIDNEY-TAILED GECKO, A NOCTURNAL INSECT EATER FROM AUSTRALIA

## Shaped for Survival

Few creatures have taken to the land with the wholehearted enthusiasm of the reptiles. In desert and jungle, in tree-top and burrow and cave they found opportunities for living and exploited them all. This, in turn, led to an extraordinary variety of adaptations—night-seeing eyes like the gecko's above, shapes that hide them, feet to carry them anywhere, even shooting tongues to capture prey.





## The Problem of Heat— and How to Make Use of It

Since its body heat depends almost entirely on outside temperature, the "cold-blooded" reptile would seem to be at the mercy of its environment. Actually, by alternately seeking warmer or cooler areas as needed, a reptile keeps its temperature within the range at which it operates best. This painting shows how





various desert reptiles have conquered the fierce heat. The diamondback rattlesnake avoids the sun by lying in a burrow, while the glossy snake buries itself. The leopard lizard hides to escape Gila monsters. Partially digging in, the sidewinder rattlesnake, horned lizard and sand lizard absorb heat from

the sand while shielding parts of their bodies from the sun. The other lizards shuttle between sun and shade, and bask at various angles and on various surfaces in an effort to maintain optimum temperatures. The red racer, with a higher heat tolerance, pursues another vital activity—running down food.





A LEAF-TAILED GECKO from Madagascar shows colour and markings which blend almost perfectly with the bark and lichen on the tree trunk to which it clings, a disappearing-act enhanced

by its leaf-shaped tail and the irregular fringes along its flanks. A large and cosmopolitan tribe, geckos are particularly likeable for their chirping voices, whose sound is echoed in their name.





A THREE-HORNED JACKSON'S CHAMELEON FROM EAST AFRICA BASKS ON A BRANCH, UNAWARE OF A LATH SHADING PART OF ITS BODY



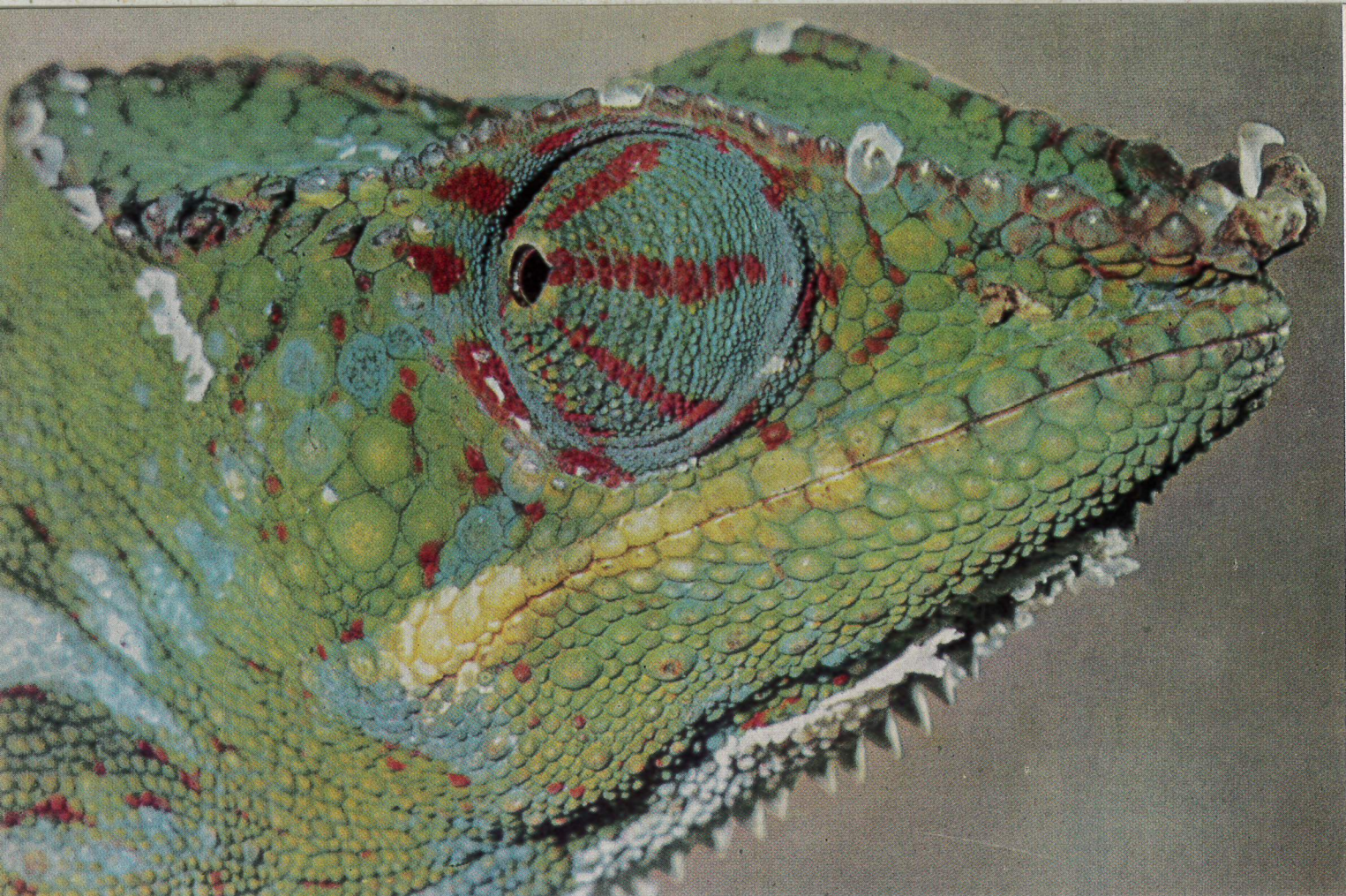
THE LATH REMOVED, THE CHAMELEON SHOWS A BRIGHT-GREEN BAND, DEMONSTRATING THE EFFECT OF HEAT AND LIGHT ON ITS SKIN COLOUR

## Specialists in the Art of Camouflage

Against the rough bark of the tree on the opposite page a gecko is almost invisible—a striking illustration of how the skin colours of many lizards match their backgrounds. Others can go even further, enhancing the effectiveness of their scaly and irregular shapes by means of dark-brown pigment cells which turn the skin lighter or darker as needed. Chameleons can even change colour from grey to

brown and green, and sometimes even yellow, in response to various stimuli. The East African chameleon seen above demonstrates its reaction to the changes in heat and light produced by a shadow; others show various hues from night to day, or when angered or alarmed. Lizards are the acknowledged masters of such colour-changing. Some snakes have the ability, but use it only rarely and in a minor way.





ON THE ALERT, THE CHAMELEON SWIVELS ITS TURRETED EYES IN EVERY DIRECTION, OFTEN MOVING EACH ONE INDEPENDENTLY OF THE OTHER

## Varied Eyes for Varied Lives

Reflecting many different ways of life, the eyes of reptiles show an extremely wide range of adaptations and modifications. For example, the burrowing worm lizard, with little need for any vision at all, has vestigial eyes that appear only as a pair of tiny

dots in the skin. But to the chameleon, keen vision is vital for survival, and its eyes are unique in a number of ways. Set on the tips of conical turrets projecting from the sides of the head and protected by eyelids which close to tiny peepholes, they are high-

**IN STRONG LIGHT** the vertical pupil of the alligator's eye closes to a slit, much like the pupil of a cat's eye. Unlike a cat, however, the alligator's pupil slit appears colourless in the daylight because the backing of its retina is white. But at night (*opposite*) a dramatic change takes place.







ALUMINUM BANDS developed by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service come in 14 diameters, from 0.083 to 0.875 inches, to fit birds of many sizes.

## The Telltale Band

Of all the ways men have devised for following birds, the simplest and the most effective is the process of banding, which picks out a single bird at two specific moments: first when the band is snapped around its shank, and again when it is once more recovered, alive or dead.

More than half of the 600,000 birds banded in North America each year are small songbirds tagged by dedicated amateurs. Waterfowl and other game birds are usually banded by government professionals. Although game birds are less than half of the total, they account for a disproportionate 90 per cent of all recoveries—many sent in by sportsmen who have found bands on birds they have shot.

Bands have yielded amazing records, such as that of a lesser yellowlegs which flew 1,900 miles from Cape Cod to Martinique in six days; or the oystercatcher, banded in 1929 in the Netherlands, which turned up healthy 28 years later. But most important is the fact that the data from the million or so birdbands turned in during this century have led to new knowledge about the travels, population dynamics and survival of many species, and thus to better laws to protect them.

A BAND IS ATTACHED to the leg of a pintail duck as it lies quietly in the arms of a wildlife agent. About 45,000 pintails are now banded annually.



TAGGING SNOW GEESE, agents take bands from a spiked stand on which they are stacked for quick use. Bands are marked with a serial number and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service address to which the band should be mailed.





## Fancy Dress for Science

The most startling innovation in tracking birds is the gaudy device of dyeing them with bright colors. First used systematically in 1955 by the California Fish and Game Department to follow the northward flight of geese, this new technique immediately proved its value in bringing quick results as incredulous observers phoned in tales of pink, green and yellow geese all the way up to the Arctic Ocean.

As spectacular as the dyeing method is, it has its limitations. Because all birds molt, the dyed feathers are bound to be shed within a season. Nonetheless, the information to be gained from it can be useful in determining the behavior of local populations. In Boston, for example, dyeing was employed to check the movements of the clouds of gulls around nearby Logan International Airport, where they were a constant menace to aircraft. The study revealed that the birds were attracted by adjacent garbage dumps and by fishing fleets; control these and the airport menace might be reduced.



**FRESHLY SPRAYED**, a bright-hued gull lands among its pristine fellows. Although they look bizarre to humans, other gulls apparently see nothing odd in the dyed birds.

**A RELUCTANT VICTIM**, this herring gull is squirted with a scarlet spray in a project to ascertain the habits and range of gulls from six colonies along the New England coast.













A RUFFED GROUSE beats its wings in a throbbing courtship display to produce the resonant drumming by which it stakes its claim. Like a woodpecker's tapping, this is an example of nonvocal "bird song."

# 6

## How Birds Communicate

**M**OST birds seem to enjoy each others' company. There are exceptions, of course—loners like the birds of prey, herons (when they are not nesting), grouse, rails, cuckoos, nightjars, kingfishers, dippers and some of the birds of tropical forests. But the large majority of bird species are social. Doing things together requires a language, a means of communication. Birds have a variety of ways of sending messages—by voice, by action and by display of plumage or adornment: devices and symbols by which they talk to each other.

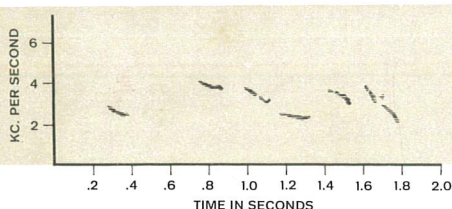
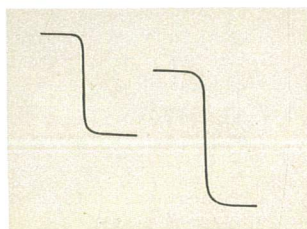
Understanding this "language" has long fired the imaginations of scientists and laymen. King Solomon, the wisest of men, reputedly could talk to the birds and the beasts with the aid of a magic ring. Today, behaviorists like Konrad Lorenz of the Max Planck Institute in Germany, Niko Tinbergen of the Department of Zoology at Oxford University in England and Daniel Lehrman of Rutgers University in the United States are remarkably close to really understanding the ways of birds. None of these authorities, however, would be so brash as to assert he could translate avian language directly into human speech. For although they agree that birds are capable of limited learning, they are bound to point out that much of their "language" is innate, unlike human



## BIRD-SONG NOTATION

Below are three different ways of transcribing the song of a bird—in this case, the eastern meadowlark. The first one, ordinary musical notation, can give only a rough approximation because birds do not restrict their musical vocabularies to our customary notes, intervals and tempos. The second, a musical shorthand system devised by Aretas A. Saunders, still depends upon the human ear, with its limitation in perceiving extra-high notes, tiny pauses, and very rapid trills. It required the development of the tape recorder and the oscillograph to make possible a scientifically accurate system of notation. Together, the two devices can produce a permanent record (bottom), called an audiospectrogram, which will show pitch (in kilocycles per second), volume (by thickness of line) and tempo.

Although they differ in detail and in technique, all three notations have the same general form: a pair of descending phrases of almost equal length, with the first pitched slightly higher than the second.



language which must be learned. The communication of birds is far removed from anything like the spoken word; it is more a matter of inborn mechanisms, some of which are termed "releasers," "imprinting," and "displacement." These will be described in detail further on.

Why do birds sing and what is the function of song? First, we must distinguish song from call notes and the other sounds that birds make. Olin Sewall Pettingill, director of the Laboratory of Ornithology at Cornell, offers this definition of bird song: "A series of sounds consistently repeated according to some specific pattern and produced, as a rule, mainly by males and usually during the breeding season." By avoiding the word "vocal" this definition includes the rhythmic tapping of woodpeckers, the drumming of grouse with their wings and the aerial performances of woodcock and snipe, in which the sounds are produced by notched feathers of the wings and tail.

SOME bird songs are so elaborate as to fall on the ears like phrases of divine music. The thrushes as a family are perhaps the most gifted of all singers. Certain other bird voices are discordant, insectlike or staccato—anything but musical. But whether the bird is a Henslow's sparrow in an Ohio meadow hiccuping its monotonous *tsi-lick* or a slate-backed solitaire in a Mexican cloud forest making all other singers sound like amateurs, the meaning in the vast majority of songs is always essentially the same: a call, first of all, from male to male, proclaiming territory and warning other males away, and secondarily to females, advertising his maleness to any available prospective mate if he is not already committed. The sentimentalist who likes to think that avian melodies are hymns of joy finds it hard to believe that they are generally an announcement of status—tough talk to rivals. Singing becomes more frequent, more aggressive, when another male is within hearing. Should the interloper cross the invisible line that defines the territory, he is attacked, but usually a song is enough to send him on his way.

Even a badly stuffed male specimen planted within the domain of a singing male will be attacked, particularly if attention is drawn to it with a sound recording. But a robin will not attack a stuffed sparrow, wren or blackbird. It reacts only to other robins. David Lack of the Edward Grey Institute at Oxford, experimenting with England's little robin redbreast, discovered that the thing that made it "see red" was the red breast of its opponent. Even a tuft of red breast feathers on a wire was violently attacked. When that was removed the bird attacked the space where it had been. In North America the red "epaulets" of a singing red-winged blackbird are puffed out when it threatens a rival. Similarly, in Europe, the white shoulder patches of the familiar chaffinch are its battle banners. Bold patterns, colors and other adornment act as "releasers," evoking the fighting response in other red-blooded males while sowing the seeds of submission in females ready to mate. Aggression and counteraggression have brought bird song and bird plumage to its high degree of evolution; were it not for this fact of life, birds would lack much of their glamour.

If a stuffed male will trigger an attack it is hardly surprising that a stuffed female will often elicit an equally appropriate reaction. That she may seem frigid seems to matter little. As long as she is readily identifiable as a female of the species, she is desirable and the deluded male may return again and again to copulate. Brewer's blackbirds (even ones with mates) will actually try out headless and wingless specimens of the opposite sex.

William Vogt, testing the emotions of a male yellowthroat, changed the



apparent sex of a stuffed female by pasting a black mask across its face (the male yellowthroat has this mask, the female lacks it). When the male returned, its first reaction, according to Vogt, seemed to be one of shocked surprise, "as though its mistress had betrayed it"; then it attacked the deceiver.

Threat, as Tinbergen points out, is in many species the first phase of courtship. When a female is attracted to a male by his song he may intimidate her at first. But she may disarm him by some sign of appeasement, some subtle gesture such as turning the head away (the standard procedure of the black-headed gull), or she may express submission by acting like a baby, quivering her wings and begging to be fed. So what does the male do? He feeds her. Courtship feeding is common in many songbirds, a sort of avian baby talk that leads inevitably to mating.

Song plays its part here too. While proclamation of territory is its primary function, it undoubtedly also strengthens the bond between the pair during the short season of nesting. The term "emotional song" has been used to explain away those forms of singing that do not seem to have anything to do with territory—the whisper songs of autumn, occasional winter singing and such ecstatic outpourings as the night song of the ovenbird which so intrigued Thoreau at Walden Pond.

Singing is most persistent early in the morning and may taper off by midday. Thrushes sing most eloquently just before dusk. Perhaps the most tireless (or should we say tiresome) of all birds in the deciduous woodlands of eastern North America is the red-eyed vireo, which has been called the "preacher bird" because of the monotonous repetition of its phrases. The indefatigable Louise de Kiriline Lawrence reports that one male red-eyed vireo repeated this refrain 22,197 times between dawn and dark, a record not likely to be challenged except by another red-eyed vireo.

**B**IRDS that do not look alike may sometimes have rather similar songs—a junco and a pine warbler, for example. But it is axiomatic that birds of very similar appearance invariably have distinctive songs. There are many small flycatchers in the Americas, leaf warblers in Europe and birds of the nightjar-whippoorwill tribe throughout the world which look so much alike that they confound the experts until they speak. Song is the isolating mechanism which prevents these birds from making mistakes in choosing partners.

It seems to be a rule of thumb that modestly colored birds are among the most gifted singers. There is perhaps a good reason for this: whereas brightly colored birds tend to use their gay patterns to advertise themselves, many of the drab, streaky birds of the fields and plains can only advertise vocally. Lacking bright feathers and quite lost in a big landscape, they climb into the sky to pour out their song. The skylark, colorless on the ground, dominates many acres of meadow from its aerial vantage point, showering down a tireless torrent of music.

Is song innate or acquired? Some birds, raised artificially from the egg without a chance to hear their own kind, instinctively sing as they should when they reach the proper age. It is quite likely that most species with unvarying song patterns, the chipping sparrow, for example, or the least flycatcher, would not have to learn their songs even if they were raised in soundproof chambers. But certain other more gifted musicians, such as nightingales and mockingbirds, must learn their art from older birds, even though as untutored youngsters they may have a song of a sort, formless but apparently innate.

## WHAT'S IN A NAME

*The whippoorwill, the bobwhite and numerous other birds get their names from the sounds people hear them making. What people hear birds saying, however, depends very much on what country they live in. An interesting example is the list below of the various interpretations of the call of the chiffchaff, taken from the different translations of a "Field Guide to the Birds of Britain and Europe."*

ENGLISH: chiff, chaff, chiff, chiff, chaff

FINNISH: til, tal, til, til, tal

GERMAN: zilp, zalp, zilp, zilp, zalp

FRENCH: tyip, tsyep, tyip, tyip, tsyep

DUTCH: tjif, tjaf, tjif, tjif, tjaf

SWEDISH: tji, tju, tji, tji, tju

SPANISH: sib, sab, sib, sib, sab

ITALIAN: ciff, ciaff, ciff, ciff, ciaff

ICELANDIC: tsjiff, tsjaff, tsjiff, tsjiff, tsjaff

DANISH: tjif, tjaf, tjif, tjif, tjaf



apparent sex of a stuffed female by pasting a black mask across its face (the male yellowthroat has this mask, the female lacks it). When the male returned, its first reaction, according to Vogt, seemed to be one of shocked surprise, "as though its mistress had betrayed it"; then it attacked the deceiver.

Threat, as Tinbergen points out, is in many species the first phase of courtship. When a female is attracted to a male by his song he may intimidate her at first. But she may disarm him by some sign of appeasement, some subtle gesture such as turning the head away (the standard procedure of the black-headed gull), or she may express submission by acting like a baby, quivering her wings and begging to be fed. So what does the male do? He feeds her. Courtship feeding is common in many songbirds, a sort of avian baby talk that leads inevitably to mating.

Song plays its part here too. While proclamation of territory is its primary function, it undoubtedly also strengthens the bond between the pair during the short season of nesting. The term "emotional song" has been used to explain away those forms of singing that do not seem to have anything to do with territory—the whisper songs of autumn, occasional winter singing and such ecstatic outpourings as the night song of the ovenbird which so intrigued Thoreau at Walden Pond.

Singing is most persistent early in the morning and may taper off by midday. Thrushes sing most eloquently just before dusk. Perhaps the most tireless (or should we say tiresome) of all birds in the deciduous woodlands of eastern North America is the red-eyed vireo, which has been called the "preacher bird" because of the monotonous repetition of its phrases. The indefatigable Louise de Kiriline Lawrence reports that one male red-eyed vireo repeated this refrain 22,197 times between dawn and dark, a record not likely to be challenged except by another red-eyed vireo.

**B**IRDS that do not look alike may sometimes have rather similar songs—a junco and a pine warbler, for example. But it is axiomatic that birds of very similar appearance invariably have distinctive songs. There are many small flycatchers in the Americas, leaf warblers in Europe and birds of the nightjar-whippoorwill tribe throughout the world which look so much alike that they confound the experts until they speak. Song is the isolating mechanism which prevents these birds from making mistakes in choosing partners.

It seems to be a rule of thumb that modestly colored birds are among the most gifted singers. There is perhaps a good reason for this: whereas brightly colored birds tend to use their gay patterns to advertise themselves, many of the drab, streaky birds of the fields and plains can only advertise vocally. Lacking bright feathers and quite lost in a big landscape, they climb into the sky to pour out their song. The skylark, colorless on the ground, dominates many acres of meadow from its aerial vantage point, showering down a tireless torrent of music.

Is song innate or acquired? Some birds, raised artificially from the egg without a chance to hear their own kind, instinctively sing as they should when they reach the proper age. It is quite likely that most species with unvarying song patterns, the chipping sparrow, for example, or the least flycatcher, would not have to learn their songs even if they were raised in soundproof chambers. But certain other more gifted musicians, such as nightingales and mockingbirds, must learn their art from older birds, even though as untutored youngsters they may have a song of a sort, formless but apparently innate.

## WHAT'S IN A NAME

*The whippoorwill, the bobwhite and numerous other birds get their names from the sounds people hear them making. What people hear birds saying, however, depends very much on what country they live in. An interesting example is the list below of the various interpretations of the call of the chiffchaff, taken from the different translations of a "Field Guide to the Birds of Britain and Europe."*

ENGLISH: chiff, chaff, chiff, chiff, chaff  
 FINNISH: til, tal, til, til, tal  
 GERMAN: zilp, zalp, zilp, zilp, zalp  
 FRENCH: tyip, tsyep, tyip, tyip, tsyep  
 DUTCH: tjif, tjaf, tjif, tjif, tjaf  
 SWEDISH: tji, tju, tji, tji, tju  
 SPANISH: sib, sab, sib, sib, sab  
 ITALIAN: ciff, ciaff, ciff, ciff, ciaff  
 ICELANDIC: tsjiff, tsjaff, tsjiff, tsjiff, tsjaff  
 DANISH: tjif, tjaf, tjif, tjif, tjaf



Mimicry is undoubtedly acquired. The introduced starling, which often mimics the wood peewee, killdeer and meadowlark in New England, never makes these sounds in Old England, the land of its origin. Mockingbirds in California specialize in imitations of California tree frogs, California woodpeckers and scrub jays, whereas mockingbirds in Kentucky or Maryland who do not hear these sounds never include them in their repertoire.

Before the days of modern tape recorders the gifted analyst of bird songs Aretas Saunders devised a system of symbols to record and interpret them visually. Relying on this system and his exceptional ear he discovered that in many species no two individuals sang exactly alike. Over a period of years, he recorded 884 variations in the song of the song sparrow. Some years later Donald J. Borror pursued the matter further with a tape recorder. Concentrating on one male song sparrow at Hog Island, Maine, he recorded its song 462 times and on analysis found that there were 13 distinct song patterns and 187 minor variations. However, the basic quality was always the same and each song was instantly recognizable as that of a song sparrow.

It is quite likely that differences between the voices of individuals, scarcely discernible to our ear, do help birds to recognize their neighbors and detect strangers. Richard L. Penney discovered that an Adélie penguin in its crowded antarctic rookery could recognize its mate by voice when it returned after an absence of months. Penguin chicks also responded to their parents' voices when they were played back on a tape recorder.

**T**APE recorders have revolutionized the study of bird voice. These instruments make it possible not only to compare call notes and songs critically but also, by putting the tapes through an oscillograph or a spectrograph, to analyze them visually. In fact, during the last 10 or 15 years the new science of bio-acoustics has revealed more about the classification of bird voices, their meaning and their individual development, or ontogeny, than had been found out in all the preceding centuries. In North America, the Cornell University Laboratory of Ornithology at Ithaca, New York, is the clearing house for bird recordings of all continents. More than 15,000 recordings are now in its fast-growing collection. The British Broadcasting Corporation has a large collection and similar work is carried on in Sweden.

The various sounds that birds make have been grouped by Nicholas Collias of the University of California into five main categories: (1) flocking and group movements; (2) food; (3) predators and enemies; (4) parent-young relationships; and (5) sexual behavior and related aggression. Song, of course, falls predominantly into the last category.

Migrating birds often utter special contact notes. Some of the sounds heard in the night sky, especially certain notes of low intensity, are a puzzle even to the expert, who must conclude, since he hears them only at night, that their special function is to communicate when birds cannot see each other. However, some families of North American birds—the wood warblers, the sparrows and the thrushes—are vocal during their nocturnal passage, while others apparently are not. The vireos, tyrant flycatchers and tanagers, all of which travel at night, seem to be silent.

The familiar quail of eastern North America has in addition to its well-enunciated *bob-white!* a "covey call," a querulous *ka-loi-kee?*, which is answered by a similar *whoil-kee!* This cry of the adult which brings the scattered flock together is believed to evolve from the peeping "lost" signal of the baby chicks.



Many flocking birds have their special feeding notes, assembly signals and flight calls. On the stubble fields where they graze, Canada geese converse in low, grunting notes. Loud honking cries signal the take-off and as the long, organized wedge passes toward the horizon the flock keeps up the stirring chorus.

Every bird has a vocabulary dealing with its most urgent preoccupation—food. Familiar to every farmyard is the brooding hen's excited food call that brings her scattered chicks on the double. A young robin, having finished off a worm or two brought by its parents, may not make a sound for a while, but when hunger begins to reassert itself the youngster starts to utter light peeps which give way to a louder note and finally to a two-syllabled call. These notes, becoming more insistent, help the parents locate the fledgling if it has left the nest. When they finally arrive with the next meal, the youngster gives a little breathless cry that can only be interpreted as anticipation.

A herring gull finding a small amount of food wolfs it down in silence, but should there be more than it can manage alone it proclaims its good fortune to every other gull within hearing with a three-syllabled cry. Similarly, parrots and other fruit-eating birds, as has been noted in Chapter 3, loudly inform their neighbors of a bonanza.

It may be that more cooperation exists among feeding birds than is recognized. In northern parts of Europe and America, woodland birds—titmice, chickadees, woodpeckers, nuthatches, tree creepers, kinglets, etc.—often hunt in mixed groups. Similar mixed flocks roam the tropical forests. It is quite likely that the various species recognize each others' calls—the starting notes, stopping notes, assembly calls, food calls and warning cries—much as an English-speaking person might in time recognize basic meanings in French, German or Spanish without being able really to speak the language.

Though birds may cooperate, more often they compete for food. At a crowded feeding board they may threaten each other by voice or posture. A chickadee or a grosbeak gapes aggressively with open bill, an irritated nuthatch spreads its wings and tail. One bird outbluffs the other; actual fights are rare.

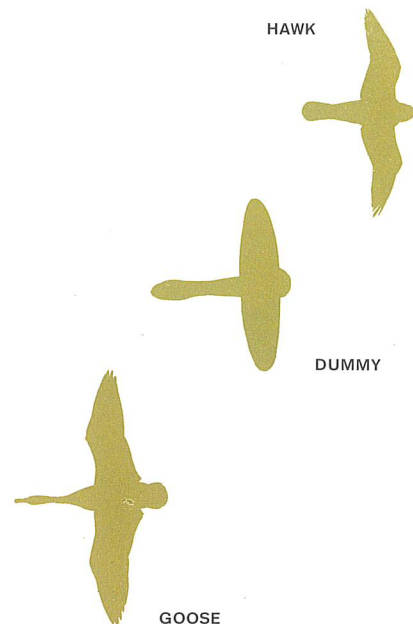
**W**ARNING cries may distinguish whether the menace is a hawk in the air or a dog, a cat or a man on the ground. A hen, spotting a hawk, has a harsh scream that sends her chicks into hiding, but when a dog or a man approaches the alarm is a cackle.

Chickadees, when momentarily alarmed, sound a sharp chattering note that sends all nearby birds to cover, but the discovery of a small owl will elicit a distinctive, persistent and complaining call. Joseph Grinnell in California noted that a flock of bush tits, harassed by a small hawk, united in a shrill, quavering chorus which lasted for as much as two minutes and which made it quite impossible to isolate any one bird by sound.

The biologists Hubert and Mabel Frings and their collaborators, experimenting with tape recordings, found that they could attract a crowd of cawing crows within six minutes by loudly playing the rallying call that crows give when they see an owl. On the other hand, herring gulls fled from garbage dumps when their alarm calls were played back, and starlings abandoned their roosts for a time, until they apparently sensed that the alarm was a false one.

A bird of prey means sudden death to many lesser birds, but there has been some evidence that even young birds that have had no experience with aerial predators scurry to cover at the sight of one. Geese, whose only masters are large eagles, are sometimes put to flight by distant planes which, like eagles,

## HAWK OR GOOSE?



*To test how birds react to shape and movement in avoiding danger from the skies, an ingenious experiment was conducted. A dummy silhouette was constructed, midway in shape between a predator hawk and a harmless goose. When the dummy was towed through the air in one direction, it apparently resembled a long-necked goose, and chicks on the ground ignored it. But when it was towed in the other direction, the chicks froze in terror. Some scientists contend that the chicks, which had never seen hawks before, were reacting instinctively to the shape of the enemy bird of prey. Others believe that the chicks cringed not because they recognized a predator's silhouette but only because they feared an unfamiliar shape.*



seem to move slowly for their size. Tinbergen and Lorenz, employing pasteboard cutouts pulled along an overhead wire, concluded that a short-necked or neckless silhouette with a long tail meant hawk, whereas a long neck and short tail meant some harmless water bird. They made an all-purpose model, a pair of wings with a long projection on one side, a short one on the other. By pulling it short end forward they sent ducks and goslings into a panic; pulling it the other way left them unconcerned.

Some birds are so similar in appearance—like male and female terns with their identical black caps and red bills—that they must have some device by which to tell each other apart. The male tern makes himself known by presenting a small fish, as one would offer a box of flowers or an engagement ring. The two birds then fly ceremoniously over the colony, passing the symbolic gift back and forth. The crucial test comes when the male, settled on his territory, presents the fish once more. If it is accepted properly and the other bird submits to his pecks there is no doubt it is a female and a likely partner. But if it is another male he will refuse to submit to intimidation; if the interloper does not quickly fly away, a beak-to-beak grapple follows.

Male herons also have the problem of selecting mates from a crowd of birds which look exactly alike. Each species has a ceremonial display shared by no other heron. The night heron, for instance, goes through a "song and dance" on the nest site, extending his neck forward while treading with his feet. Then he spreads his plumes, drops his head almost to the level of his feet and utters a short *plup-buzz*. This bizarre performance attracts amenable females, which at first are driven off, but finally a lucky spouse is allowed to enter the nest platform—provided her legs are bright pink, a sign of full readiness to mate. This ritual is as ancient and unvaried as the dynasty of night herons itself; should any of its steps be omitted mating is not consummated.

**I**N some birds reciprocal greeting ceremonies help keep the bond between the pair strong. European white storks are practically mute, but a castanetlike rattling of the bill, audible for half a mile, serves them for communication. When the bird on the nest spots its mate winging homeward it rattles, flinging its head backward until it touches the back, then throwing it forward in a stiff bow. The arriving bird joins in the display and they clatter in unison, tossing their heads, bowing and pirouetting with cocked tails and half-spread wings.

Like the storks, many other water birds continue their reciprocal displays even after the family of growing young demands their attention. Gannets stretch their necks and cross their beaks, reasserting their loyalty to each other.

Bird display, like song, may be an aggressive act aimed primarily at rival males. Wild turkey gobblers on promenade pay more attention to each other than to the hens. Shoulder to shoulder the big toms strut, their erect tails fully fanned and their stiff wing-quills dragging the ground. In the fever pitch of their rivalry their naked heads turn bright blue and their wattles become gorged with blood; when one bird gobbles they all gobble simultaneously. When a hen is ready to mate she must take the initiative, literally prostrating herself before the tom turkey of her choice before he will allow himself to be diverted from his self-centered pomposity.

Arena behavior, in which the males parade and perform on a chosen piece of ground, is a highly specialized form of bird courtship in which the successful males are polygynous and the females are promiscuous. Furthermore, it is usually the female that chooses the mate. No lasting ties are formed and the



males assume no nesting responsibilities. A number of grouse and other fowl-like birds have arenas where the cocks gather, and a variety of tropical birds are also known to hold court in forest arenas: the peacocklike argus pheasant of Asia, the birds of paradise of New Guinea, the bright orange cock-of-the-rock of South American mountains, the tiny manakins of tropical America and some hummingbirds. Jackson's dancing whydah of the East African grasslands may have an arena with as many as 100 individual dancing territories, each with a ring of trampled grass encircling a central tuft around which a male dances (the tuft perhaps represents a symbolic nest).

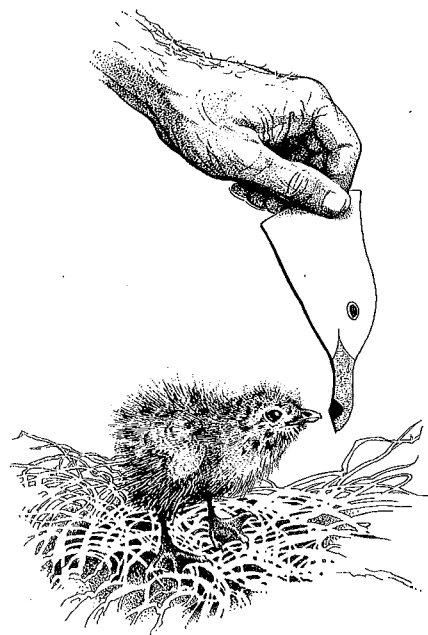
ONE is led to ponder the biological advantages of the arena system. The late E. Thomas Gilliard of The American Museum of Natural History pointed out that such polygynous habits make it possible for a very small percentage of the males to perpetuate the species. One of the most fantastic of the arena birds, for instance, is the sage grouse of western North America. A large arena may be as much as half a mile long and 200 yards wide with 400 cocks stationed 25 to 40 feet apart. Until recently, many ranchmen believed that sage grouse did not mate as other birds do but that the cocks spawn and the hens pick up the spawn. But researches of James Simon and John Scott in Wyoming revealed that the flock, displaying and fighting every morning during a period of weeks, gradually establishes a hierarchy, with the most vigorous cock, the one most ready to strut and fight, occupying the key position. The remarkable discovery was that this dominant bird, the "flockmaster," mates with practically all of the hens, which walk to his station unmolested through the ranks of less privileged males. One such sultan served 21 hens in a morning. Adjacent to the flockmaster is his closest rival, the "subcock," and one step lower in the hierarchy are the "guards," which beat off the lesser gentry but defer to their peers. The subcock and the guards may mate with an occasional hen when the flockmaster is occupied. Thus, natural selection favors the survival of the best stock.

In Europe black grouse similarly divide their dancing grounds into individual territories. First they jump and hoot, an activity highly stimulating to all concerned. Then each male, puffed out and literally shaking, challenges his rival with a bubbling *roo-koo*. With tails widespread and red eye combs swollen, they make short aggressive rushes. Only after the territory has been efficiently defended are they ready to court any female who chooses to walk into it.

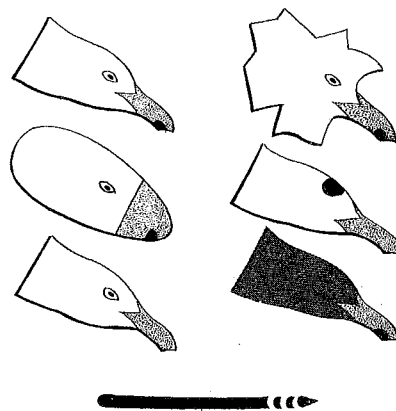
In the remnants of natural prairie in North America, prairie chickens still gather each spring on their dancing grounds, where the males strut, inflate orange neck sacs, erect hornlike neck feathers (pinnae) and make hollow booming sounds. This species and a similar prairie grouse, the sharptail, undoubtedly inspired some of the dances of the plains Indians. In their arena the sharptails pivot with rapidly stamping feet, heads down, tails up. When one bird shuffles they all shuffle, when one stops they all stop, in perfect synchronization. The same postures, even the same steps, can be detected in the traditional dances of the Crees.

The ruff, a belligerent Eurasian sandpiper, is unique in that no two males in breeding plumage are exactly alike. Each is adorned with a neck ruff (very suggestive of the frilly ruffs once worn by Dutch burghers) which may be black, white, buff, or rufous-red, and may be plain or barred in endless combinations. The males gather in a small traditional arena to jump, flap their wings and spar; seldom do they tangle in real combat. When the plain-Jane female, the reeve, enters the arena, she seems quite indifferent, whereas the males often

## BEGGING BEHAVIOR IN HERRING GULLS



*A baby herring gull, just out of the shell, does not immediately associate its parent's bill with feeding. Instinctively, it pecks at the bright red spot near the tip of this long, thin object and receives, in return, a bit of regurgitated fish. So strong is the urge to peck that even a cardboard model (above) will do, if it has a prominent spot. The behaviorist Niko Tinbergen tested the reactions of newly hatched gulls with a variety of dummies, some of them shown below. All worked except the one at bottom left, which had no colored spot and elicited almost no response from the chick. A pencil-thin red rod with white rings on the end for supercontrast proved to be as attractive as the parent's bill.*





appear to go into shock, crouching motionless while she stands near, possibly making her choice.

Birds, though ritualistic creatures, are undoubtedly capable of a limited amount of learning; witness the jackdaws and ravens trained by Otto Koehler in Germany in the late 1940s that could count up to six or seven, the young nightingales that learn the songs of other birds when isolated from their kind, and the gulls that drop clams on roadways to break the shells. But a bird's world is a narrow one and most of the things it does are mechanistic. A certain set number of situations are met with stereotyped responses. Occasionally, however, a bird meets a situation that is not in its book. What does it do then? Usually something that is singularly inappropriate, such as picking up a stick, making as if to preen itself or bursting into song. This has been called "displacement activity." It finds its human analogy in such nervous actions as key twirling, scratching an ear, coughing uneasily or whistling.

Konrad Lorenz discovered that there was a form of learning that took place very early in a bird's life; to describe it he coined the term "imprinting." He found that if he presented himself to newborn graylag geese hatched in an incubator they immediately identified him as "mother goose." They followed him wherever he went and even swam with him in the Danube, ignoring other geese. Imprinting has now been demonstrated for a number of other birds and attachments have even been recorded between a bird and inanimate objects such as a box or a bottle.

**I**N contrast to imprinting, wherein newborn birds get impressions that may last throughout their lives, is learning by trial and error. This comes later, when the young bird is finding out about the subtleties of flight, what foods are distasteful or inedible and what situations to avoid.

Such a basic act as feeding nestlings would not seem to require signals, but apparently it does. Young European cuckoos that have pushed their nestmates out are fed by their foster parents simply because they are there, in the right place, and because they gape widely. Meanwhile, the rightful heirs lie outside the nest, dying. They are not fed because they are not in the right place and because, being too weak, they no longer gape for food.

When a bird returns to the nest, young mouths fly open. Actually, a hand held above the nest will release the same response. Equally automatic is the reaction of the parent who, looking down, sees a brightly colored gape, perhaps with a pattern of spots like the throat of a tropical orchid. Down goes the worm. The bird does not try to recall which one was fed last; it reacts to the stimulus of the widest gape. This works well, for the widest is most likely the hungriest.

Many adult gulls have a red or a black spot on the bill. The young bird, by pecking at this spot, stimulates the parent to regurgitate its food. When young birds were experimentally presented with painted pasteboard models they pecked only halfheartedly if the bill lacked such a spot, but if it had one they were most enthusiastic, nor was it necessary that the bill be attached to a head. Even baby gulls hatched under a hen reacted according to form.

All this is part of the birds' innate "language," if we may call it that—a language differing from species to species and which, like all languages, is slowly and constantly evolving. Often misunderstood, sentimentalized or regarded as reflecting an intelligence birds certainly do not have, it remains a fascinating field of study for the ornithologist and behaviorist, an area in which we are learning more and more, not about what birds say, but what they mean—and why.



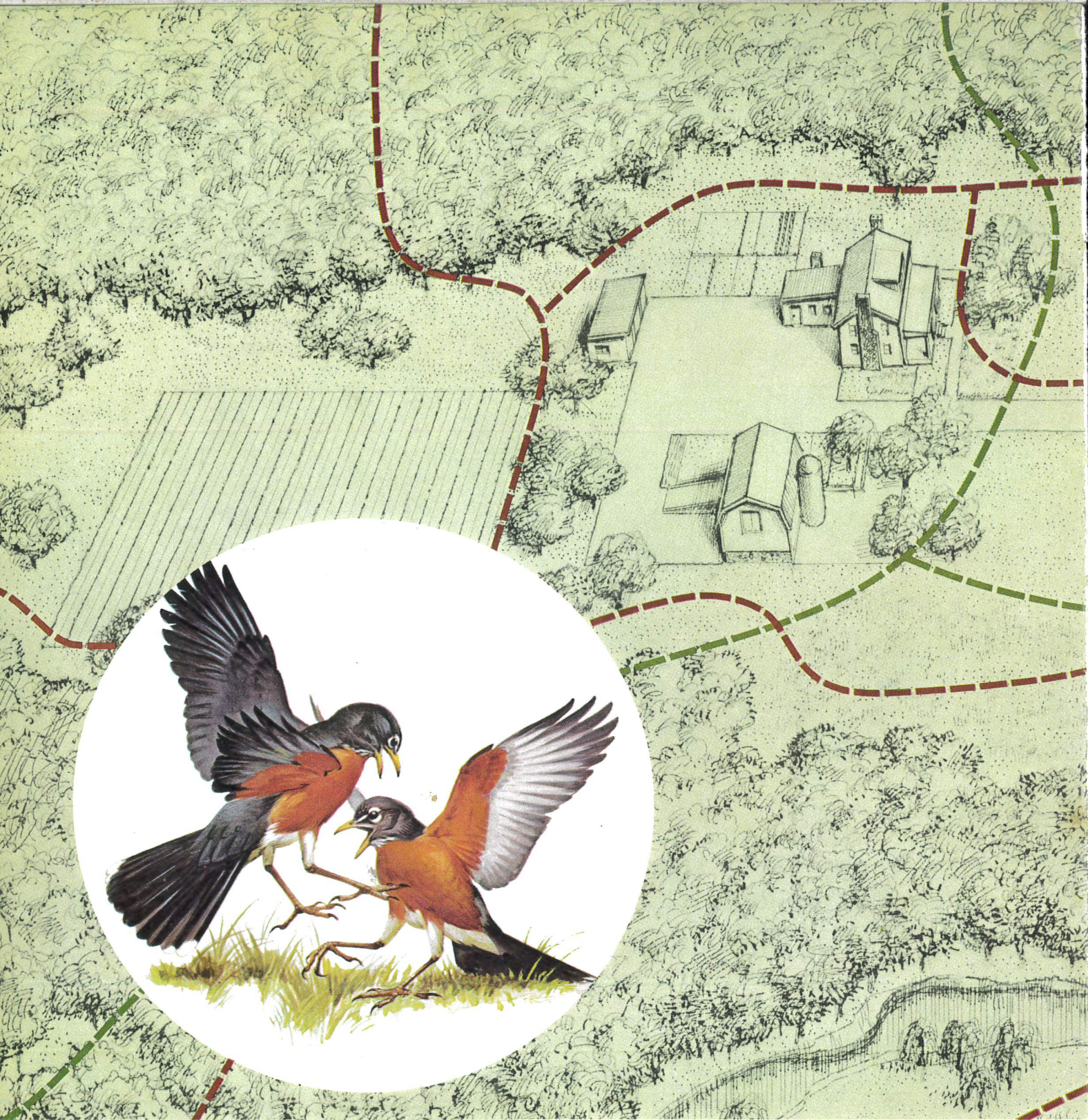


WITH BASIC ACTIONS ANY BIRD COULD UNDERSTAND, A SONG SPARROW SEEING ITS IMAGE IN A MIRROR ATTACKS THE FANCIED INTRUDER

## Language in Action

Song is only one of many ways in which birds express their social instincts, react to their environments and communicate with one another. From the plain aggressiveness shown by this song sparrow to the elaborate rituals of courtship, they can call on a remarkable repertoire of behavior to express themselves in ways often obvious, but often obscure enough to baffle ornithologists.





## The Struggle for Living Space

Poets to the contrary, a singing bird is not greeting the spring or proclaiming its joy in life; it is proclaiming territory. However harmonious the sounds it produces, they have an emphatic meaning: a sharp warning to other males of its species to keep out. The fact that its melodies may attract a female

ready to nest is a secondary function of that aggressive admonition: it is because she recognizes a male of property, able to support a household, that the female is attracted.

Among different species, however, territories may overlap, and the farm above, seen from a bird's-eye





view, shows how eight robins (brown lines) and three orioles (green lines) have staked out their living space. Though only two species are shown, this landscape could support as many as 10 or 20 kinds of birds with differing food requirements in peaceful coexistence. The season is mid-May, and two male

robins (*lower left*), which have already brought off first broods, are engaged in a border skirmish over territories for their second broods. The Baltimore oriole (*upper right*), an aggressive singer, has just about completed the establishment of its territory, and is ready to set up housekeeping for the first time.





**PRESENTING A TWIG**, a common egret hands over to its mate the job of guarding their eggs. Male and female alternate at this task. The changing of the guard is always marked by a dancelike

ritual, with wings outspread and feathers fluffed, culminating in the presentation of twigs by the bird going off duty. Most egret couples do work together on their nests, but here, with the





nest completed, the contribution is purely ceremonial. The twig itself may very well have come from the nest of the vociferous pair of roseate spoonbills on the left, which share the egrets'

breeding territory in the Florida Everglades. Such pilfering sometimes leads to fights, but more likely a guttural squawk is all the protest the comparatively timid spoonbills dare to make.





## The Case of the Somersaulting Secretary Bird

The startling gyrations of a secretary bird, shown in these photographs, provide a dramatic example of the problems ornithologists often have to face in interpreting bird behavior. What is this bird doing? When a photographer happened upon it along a roadside in Kenya, East Africa, it was tumbling about all by itself and throwing a small clod of earth into the air. The possibility of a courtship or nesting ritual was ruled out on two counts: there was no

other bird of its species nearby, and secretary birds do not dance. Could it have been simply playing? Many birds do, particularly young ones, among which such activity is often important in developing and perfecting reflexes that will be useful to them in later life. More likely, however, in the opinion of three leading East African ornithologists, this secretary bird, which is a snake hunter, was simply dodging a snake that it had pounced upon and missed.





WITH WINGS SPREAD, a secretary bird leaps in the air, tossing a clod of earth up in front of it (*above*). It then turns a spectacular somersault (*above right*), but lands on its feet (*bottom right*). This snake-hunting species normally pins its prey to the ground with a claw, then proceeds to batter the helpless reptile to death.







**FLAT ON ITS BACK** in a nesting box, a sparrow hawk prepares to defend its eggs with threateningly hooked claws. The female of this species is much larger and fiercer than the male.



**DRAGGING ONE WING**, a piping plover feigns injury to mislead a predator intent on its eggs. This device is most effective when the spread wing reveals a striking color or pattern.

## The Cunning of the Hunted

In a world ruled by fang, beak and claw, birds have one advantage over many of the animals that prey upon them: they can escape by air. Even so, there are occasions when they cannot take wing in the face of danger. The threat may come from another, predatory bird or other creature which preys upon their young or, in the mating season, from an enemy intent upon a meal of eggs.

At such times, birds have to rely on some form of deception to mislead their enemies and protect their young. They may simulate fierceness by aggressive song, by threatening behavior, such as that shown by the sparrow hawk at left, or by trying to look bigger than they are, a trait common among many owls. The least bittern on the right, whose camouflage posture can be very effective when it is surprised in its accustomed surroundings of swamp cattails, tries hard to pretend it is not there at all. The drab appearance of the comparatively vulnerable females and nestlings of most species, even where the males are brightly colored, is another, less dramatic example of camouflage.

The wiles of parent birds in diverting enemies from their eggs and young are numerous and resourceful. Many ground birds whose nests are preyed upon by foxes, weasels and snakes will feign injury in an attempt to draw the predator's attention to themselves. Some birds, including the oystercatcher, will mislead a predator by abandoning their eggs and pretending to brood elsewhere. And the ruffed grouse is always careful to camouflage its nest with a cover of leaves before going off to forage for food.



**PUFFING ITS FEATHERS**, a short-eared owl attempts to look big and frightening. Feather fluffing to increase apparent body size is practiced by many male birds—usually to bluff each other.











GAUDY GAPES like the red-yellow-and-white mouths of these yellow-hammer nestlings present obvious targets to parents delivering food. Bright mouth coloring is common among birds that are born helpless.

# 7

## From Egg to Adult

**A**LL life must replace itself. In our part of the world the annual cycle of the birds, which culminates in their reproduction, has its first vague beginnings when winter gives way to early spring. The foraging flocks are no longer as cooperative in their endless search for food. There is more bickering, more irritable chasing; fragments of song are heard for the first time. The increasing length of the day seems to be affecting the birds' internal rhythm. Great changes are taking place in the gonads, the reproductive glands which are under the control of certain hormones secreted by the anterior pituitary gland. The testes of a male bird may increase in size several hundred times between its quiescent winter period and the peak of the breeding season.

When nesting time approaches, just how does a bird select its territory? After considerable prospecting the male tends to return again and again to the same bush top or the same branch to sing his challenge. He may start with a plot of three or four acres with a number of favorite singing posts, but before he has settled his claim this may be whittled down to half that size by neighboring males who put the pressure on him. As James Fisher describes it: "He plays them at song-tennis over the neutral ground between—ground which rapidly becomes



less and less neutral. When one of these neighbors, now become a rival, alights in his area he makes a display flight at it, often singing on the wing; the neighbor retreats into his own area, and if he is followed, the roles are reversed; in such a way the boundaries of the territories are marked out." Years ago Frank Chapman determined the territorial boundaries of birds in his garden by putting up mirrors and noting where the males fought their images.

A singing male is nearly always invincible in his own domain. David Lack once confined a European robin in a cage within its own territory. When a neighboring robin trespassed, the bird in the cage put the intruder to flight simply by the vigor of its song. Conversely, when the caged bird was taken into its neighbor's territory it cowered in terror, prevented by the wire bars from flying away. In a similar experiment Arthur Allen of Cornell University placed a caged song sparrow in the territory of a rival. The confined bird went wild with fear and when the bird outside grabbed its wing tip through the bars it had a heart attack and expired on the floor of the cage.

**T**ERRITORY, as we have seen in Chapter 4, may be simply defined as any area which a bird defends against its own kind. However, perhaps its most functional aspect is that it spaces birds out fairly evenly so that all may be assured of enough food for their growing broods. Typical territories of songbirds in America may range from a half acre or less for some robins up to 22 acres for meadowlarks. James Tanner in his study of the nearly extinct ivory-billed woodpecker in the southeastern U.S. found that a single pair, because of their very specialized habits, required not less than six square miles of virgin swamp timber, whereas the same area could support 36 pairs of pileated woodpeckers or 126 pairs of red-bellied woodpeckers. There is no question that the food resources have a bearing on the sizes and compressibility of territories. S. Charles Ken-deigh reported warblers defending territories as small as one tenth of an acre during a spruce budworm outbreak in Canada, when there was more than enough food for all. At the other extreme, a golden eagle, at the apex of the avian pyramid, may dominate a territory of more than 35 square miles.

Colonial birds are usually those with a mobile food supply—gleaners of the air such as swallows or swifts that may travel great distances to find concentrations of flying insects, or sea birds whose luck depends on the vagaries of ocean currents and the schooling of fishes. The critical factor in the affairs of sea birds is a nesting place safe from four-footed predators, preferably an island, and when they find one it becomes the common property of all. They will cooperate in the defense of this communal breeding ground, and birds in a large colony have better nesting success than those in a small one. Within a colony each territory, if it can be called such, is reduced, in effect, to the nest site itself: the distance a bird can strike with its beak while sitting on its eggs. On Isla Raza in the Gulf of California more than 40,000 elegant terns often nest on a single acre of volcanic soil, one for every square foot. Some eggs are scarcely nine inches apart and the birds frequently lock their rapierlike bills with their neighbors while they brood.

In the northern United States, the first robin of spring and the last one to appear may be two months apart. The arrival of red-winged blackbirds may span three months. First to arrive are the stray birds, the vagrants, soon to be followed by high-plumaged males which claim territories they may have held the year before; then by the females, and lastly by the young males, which will fit into the population mosaic as vacancies permit.



If a territory is vacant, it is quickly filled by such an unemployed male. We have already cited the replacement of birds in a Maine spruce forest after the resident birds were shot off. In a similarly ruthless but enlightening experiment in New Jersey some years ago, a male indigo bunting was collected after it had mated. By next morning the female had another mate. Nine times in about as many days the males were removed and each time the female succeeded in quickly acquiring another partner.

The female, on first arriving in a territory, is threatened by the male, just as the same male would threaten another male. But there is a difference; she neither fights nor does she fly away. By various subtle means she takes the aggressive wind out of the male's sails and his attitude switches to appeasement. She may not be fully conscious of the territory at first. She may wander away, only to be lured back by the irresistible song. There are sexual pursuits; the male desires copulation but she may not be ready. Or there may be special displays and perhaps courtship feeding. At any rate, the preliminaries are very stimulating and within a matter of days the female reaches the oestrus, or comes into heat; she is in harmony with the male and is receptive to copulation.

One or both of this pair, now on the threshold of mating, may have pipped the egg only the year before. Most songbirds and ducks mate for the first time when they are scarcely 12 months old. Herring gulls, however, take at least three years to reach full maturity while eagles may take four or five. Sea birds like albatrosses, as noted, take longest of all: they do not mate before they are skilled enough at their trade to assume the responsibility of raising a chick.

The creation of the nest is inextricably tied in with courtship and sexual fulfillment. There is nothing in the fossil record to suggest how such a complicated habit evolved, but some ethologists believe it may have started quite simply—perhaps from the movements of the birds during sexual excitement. A female tern, for example, pivots on her breast to face the male who is circling about her with drooping wings, and eventually a saucerlike "scrape" is formed in the sand. Some terns lay their eggs in this depression without further embellishment; others add pebbles or sticks. The more complex nests of many other birds may have had just such simple origins.

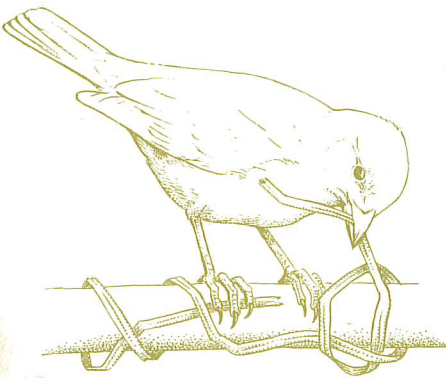
**M**OST nest building is done the natural way, while sitting. At first the bird may squat in a clump of grass, punching or molding it with its breast, or it may try to fit its body into a likely crotch in a shrub or tree. A few twigs or straws may be pushed into place. If they do not stick the bird may try another site. Eventually, by tucking, poking, pushing and molding, the cup takes shape.

No two species build identical nests. An expert observer does not always have to see the eggs to know the maker of the nest; the materials, size, structure and location are clues to his practiced eye. Nests vary from none at all, not even a scrape, as in the case of nightjars and other whippoorwill-like birds which lay their well-camouflaged eggs on the bare ground, to the exquisitely woven purses of orioles and troupials and the complicated basketry of the weavers.

Just which birds make the smallest nests and which the largest is a matter of dispute. Some hummingbirds build nests scarcely an inch in diameter, but just as small is the tiny saucer of bark, down and dried glue in which the crested tree swift fits its single egg. A famous bald eagle nest at Vermilion, Ohio, measured eight and a half feet in diameter, 12 feet in depth and weighed about two tons. Another supernest built by a pair of eagles near St. Petersburg, Florida, had a diameter of nine and a half feet and a depth of 20.



### A KNOTTY PROBLEM IN NEST CONSTRUCTION



Many of the sparrowlike weaverbirds of Africa are among the world's best nest builders. Their technique is based on the ability to hold down a grass strand with the foot (above) while wrapping, knotting or weaving the other end with the beak. The nest starts with the suspension of a woven ring of grass from a branch or leaf. The bird then stands in this ring and works in other long strands of grass all around until it is enclosed in a loose hollow ball slightly larger than itself. As many as 300 grass strands have been used in a nest. An inner partition keeps eggs from falling from the entrance at the bottom.



Even greater in diameter than the eyries of eagles are the huge mounds of the megapodes, strange Australasian fowl that do not use their body heat to incubate their eggs. Instead, they pile up great heaps of debris which serve as incubators; the warmth of the fermenting compost does the work. In one species, the scrub fowl, a mound 20 feet high and 50 feet wide has been reported.

The tiny cobwebs-and-floss cup of the hummer and the gross untidy heap of the megapode are but two extremes in an extraordinary variety of avian architecture. Woodpeckers excavate their nurseries. These chambers, which often double as off-season sleeping quarters, are not lined; the eggs are laid on a bed of scattered chips. But the birds that make use of these holes when they are abandoned—titmice, wrens, flycatchers, swallows, bluebirds and others—build substantial nests inside.

The open-topped bowl typical of many land birds may be deep and felted like that of a goldfinch, shallow and twiggy like a dove's, or firmly woven of grass and hair as is a warbler's wont. The American robin and European song thrush reinforce their nests with a mortar of mud, and vireos and the chaffinch bind theirs together with cobwebs. Nests may be anywhere from the ground to 100 feet or more up in the tallest trees, although only a small percentage are higher than 20 feet and the majority are within six or eight feet of the ground. The nests of most small birds are built in a week or less. A song sparrow in a hurry might finish a nest, and a good one too, in as little as three days, or it may dawdle along for nearly two weeks; its pace possibly reflects the stage of its glandular cycle.

Male wrens, overflowing with energy, build dummy nests or cock nests. In a reed bed where many globular nests of long-billed marsh wrens are fastened to the cattails, only one in half a dozen may hold eggs or young.

The mythical halcyon, the kingfisher, was rumored to lay its eggs on the quiet waters of the sea, hence the lovely term "halcyon days." Actually, kingfishers nest in tunnels they dig in riverbanks—or occasionally in the mounds of termites. Their nest burrows may extend for six or seven feet, but those of bee eaters and some other earth excavators may be even longer.

No birds, of course, lay their eggs in the water, but grebes come close to it, laying theirs on small rafts of debris or decaying vegetation drifting about in the marsh. When the bird slips into the water it deftly pulls some of the vegetation over the eggs. This instinctive action serves two purposes: the eggs are concealed and, as a thermometer would reveal, their temperature is regulated. Ducks accomplish the same thing by wrapping their eggs in a quilt of down from their own breasts.

Mud is a useful medium for the construction of nests. Flamingos make conical mounds which may be nearly two feet high, building them up pellet by pellet. Cliff swallows and house martins fasten their mud jugs under ledges, bridges and eaves. The rufous ovenbird, the national bird of Argentina, mixes a mortar of sand and cow dung to construct a nine-pound ball with a door on one side and an inner spiral threshold. The crossbar of nearly every telephone pole along the roadside supports one of these rock-hard ovens of *el hornero*, "the baker."

Among the most skilled bird artisans are those which suspend their nests. The vireos of North America weave firm little baskets hung from the V-forks of lateral twigs. The nests of orioles, swinging from the tip-ends of slender branches, are deeper and more purselike. Their colonial relatives, the oropendolas of the American tropics, knit "socks" three feet long, taking a month to do the job.



Twenty or 30 such long bags may dangle from the perimeter of a single ceiba tree. The ultimate in simplicity of suspension is achieved by the green broadbill of Malaya, which hangs its intricately woven nest over a woodland pool by means of a single long woven string.

In building such hanging nests, the attachment of the first few strands of plant fiber presents a problem in engineering. The Australian rock warbler solves this by gluing its frail pouch to the roof of a cave by means of sticky spider webs. The weaverbirds of Africa and southern Asia actually tie knots. Some weavers build very sophisticated hanging nests which are entered through a vertical sleeve projecting several inches below the globular nesting chamber, which itself has a little guard rail to prevent the eggs from falling through. Whether ingenuity or accident originally played a part in these designs we cannot know, but it is axiomatic that whenever a device favored survival it was likely to be preserved. Certainly in the tropics, where agile monkeys are a menace, the hanging nest is one answer to survival—and so is the frequent habit of building close to the nests of hornets and other stinging or biting insects, or even right inside, as some birds do, particularly in the nests of termites.

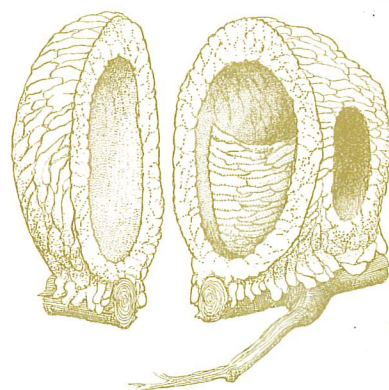
**F**EW birds in the world construct weirder nests than the swifts. Most of the 76 species of swifts employ their saliva, which hardens to the consistency of rock. The chimney swift of North America, which used to build in hollow trees, now glues its bracket of sticks on the inner wall of man-made stacks. The swallow-tailed swifts of tropical America use saliva and feathers to build feltlike tubes up to two feet long which hang beneath rocky shelves. But the most improbable device of all is that of the palm swift of the Old World tropics, which glues its two eggs *upright* on a feltlike pad stuck onto a drooping palm leaf. Even when the leaf sways, flaps or turns upside down, the eggs stick, and so does the brooding bird.

The little cave swiftlets of the Indo-Australasian region use more saliva than other swifts and two kinds build their little bracketlike saucers entirely of this agglutinate material. These are the famous birds' nests of Oriental commerce from which such delicious soup is made. Tremendous numbers of swiftlets colonize some of the limestone caverns along the coast of Indochina, and here men reap their odd harvest with long poles, knocking down fresh nests which have taken more than a month to build.

The emperor penguin, the largest of the penguin family, needs no nest at all. Its single youngster is brought forth in the dead of the antarctic winter when the temperatures drop to 40° F. below zero. The female lays her egg in May just as the long antarctic night is setting in and the male immediately takes over. He places the egg on top of his feet where the warm skin and feathers of the belly sag to form a protective mantle. Bracing himself against the coldest winds on earth, which may reach 100 miles an hour, and gaining some warmth from his fellows who crowd cheek to jowl on the ice, this brooding father patiently nurtures the germ of life for more than two months until the chick hatches. He will have lost 25 pounds, a third of his weight, before the well-fed female slides in at last to relieve him and feed the chick.

Colonies such as those of herons or terns, which are like crowded cities with their individual homes, are not the only examples of how birds nest cooperatively. The emperor penguins in their milling pod on the ice are plainly cooperating. The sociable weaver of South Africa builds a regular apartment house so large that at a distance it might be mistaken for a native hut. As many as 100 pairs

#### AN OVEN OF CLAY FOR THE 'BAKER'S' EGGS



*The rufous ovenbird of South America, nicknamed the "baker," builds a hollow ball for a nest from a mortar of sand and cow dung so strong that a thrown rock will not crack it. The nest above is cut open to reveal how the eggs are safeguarded by a semipartition between the entrance vestibule (right) and the nest chamber (left).*



or more may build what appears to be a haystack 12 or 15 feet in diameter in the branches of an isolated tree on the veldt. First to be built is the roof, and under it each bird tucks its own nesting chamber. In Argentina the monk parakeet builds similar collective dwellings of sticks with as many as a score of screeching families occupying flats in the main building.

Must birds learn how to build nests or do they know by instinct? We do not know to what extent the young bird's memory of its natal environs is important, but there is one case on record in which four generations of captive weaverbirds had no chance to build nests—but the fifth generation built them quite competently when they were given nest-building materials.

The laying of the eggs is synchronized with the building of the nest and may start the day after the last stick or straw has been pushed into place. Some birds take a breather for several days before beginning to lay. In most of the perching birds the usual rate is one egg a day, laid in the early morning, but the parasitic European cuckoo steals a march on its neighbors by sneaking in during the afternoon, to lay its own egg in another bird's nest. We tend to think of this as low cunning on the cuckoo's part, but more likely it is a result of natural selection: cuckoos have profited by deviating from the morning routine.

Not all birds lay on a 24-hour schedule. Many have a somewhat longer interval; quite a few hawks, owls and gulls, for instance, lay on alternate days. Some eagles and condors space their eggs five days apart, while the mallee fowl has an interval of five to nine days (exceptionally, 16) and may take as long as four months to complete its quota. It can afford to take its time, since it is one of the megapodes, or mound birds, and is therefore not saddled with the tedium of incubation.

The number of eggs a bird lays might be taken as an index to its life expectancy. By inference, hummingbirds, laying only two eggs, have fewer hazards or greater longevity than wrens which rear two broods of six or seven in a single summer. An albatross or a petrel lays but a single egg and if it is lost will not lay another that year. On the other hand, a pheasant or a duck may lay 12 or even 15 in a single clutch. These game birds have always led a precarious existence and it must not be concluded that their large broods are a direct result of gunning pressure—man is only one of many animals which prey on them and their eggs. But given half a chance they recover quickly from disaster; their reproductive potential is high.

**T**HE tiniest eggs are those of hummingbirds, pea-sized, almost always two and always white. Among living birds the largest, as one would expect, are laid by the ostrich. Five to seven inches long and with very thick shells, they take 40 minutes to hard boil.

Tiny birds with prolific tendencies, such as blue tits, long-tailed tits, goldcrests and kinglets, may produce a single clutch that exceeds their own body weight. So may some ducks. A ruddy duck, which lays the largest eggs of any duck for its size, may weigh scarcely more than a pound, whereas its average clutch of nine eggs tips the scales at nearly two pounds and a very large clutch of 14 or 15 would exceed three pounds.

Not all eggs are "egg-shaped." The eggs of owls and toucans are nearly spherical. Those of the murres and other auks are pear-shaped, a decided advantage on the narrow rock shelves where they are laid, for they pivot without rolling off. The other seafowl that share the cliffs—the gulls, cormorants and gannets—must build nests to keep their eggs in place.



*Archaeopteryx* and all the other dawn birds must have laid unmarked whitish eggs as reptiles do today. Many birds still lay immaculate white eggs, particularly those that nest in dark holes where camouflage would be superfluous—the kingfishers, woodpeckers, swifts, parrots, owls, bee eaters and practically all of the tropical hole nesters.

Most eggs laid in open nests are speckled, spotted, blotched or lined; some are very effectively camouflaged. Since the pigment which effects the coloration is deposited on the shell during its passage through the oviduct, much variation results and no two eggs are marked precisely alike. The pigment on the heavily blotched egg of a ptarmigan, almost blood-red when freshly laid, soon oxidizes until it becomes almost black. It has been suggested that these pigments, which are related to those of the blood and the bile, are merely by-products with no more usefulness or significance than the colors that appear on autumn leaves. True or not, what beautiful by-products!

**D**o birds recognize their own eggs? That is debatable. In a colony of terns the egg patterns vary from tiny specks to large blotches and, nesting as they do often only a beak's thrust from each other, it would seem that egg recognition would be important to terns. However, experiments show that even in such crowded circumstances it is the site that is the magnet. A tern will brood even a flash bulb if it is in the right place. If its own egg (or any egg) is placed several inches in front of the empty nest it will retrieve it, rolling it back into the scrape, but at a greater distance the same egg will be ignored. However, on Midway Island, when a sooty tern (which lays only one egg) was given a choice of two eggs, it usually retrieved its own, so apparently there is a measure of recognition.

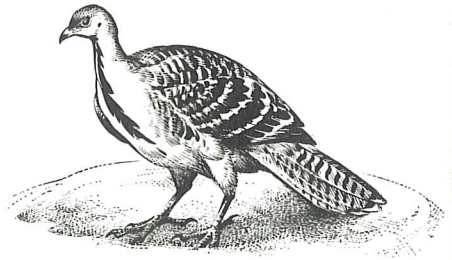
Other colonial birds react in much the same way. A herring gull will brood brightly painted wooden eggs and night herons will accept wooden blocks with uncomfortable corners even though they can see their own eggs two or three feet away.

Songbirds, even those that nest on the ground, will not retrieve their eggs should they roll outside the rim. Some species will also refuse to brood the eggs of cowbirds, seeming to recognize that they are unlike the rest. Most small birds, however, readily accept the eggs of these parasites; they may even be stimulated by their large size.

Nearly 80 species of birds belonging to several families are completely parasitic at nesting time, laying their eggs in nests not their own and leaving the care of their young to their hosts. A number of other species are partially parasitic, usually building their own nests and caring for their own young but sometimes laying in other nests. The greatest number of these "nonobligate" parasites are found among the ducks. More than 20 species lay, at least occasionally, in the nests of their neighbors, and one, the redhead of North America, does so more often than not. Milton Weller records that 13 different female redheads laid eggs in the same nest and as many as 87 eggs have been found in a single "dump" nest. Only one duck, the black-headed duck of South America, is believed to be completely parasitic, for no nest has ever been recorded. Its eggs have been found not only in the reedy baskets of other ducks but also in the nests of gulls, glossy ibises and even chimangos, small birds of prey!

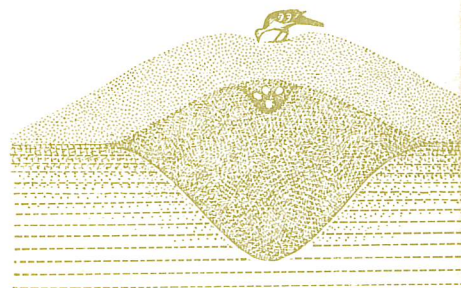
The honey guides, essentially African, parasitize their relatives, the barbets. To insure its survival the bill of the young honey guide at birth is equipped with a pair of hooks, as sharp as needles, with which it gives a fatal nip to its nest-mates. A few days later, the hooks, no longer needed, fall off.

## A PATERNAL THERMOSTAT



MALLEE FOWL

*The mallee fowl uses the heat of fermenting vegetable matter to help incubate its eggs. They are deposited in a huge pile of decaying leaves and trash collected by the male bird and covered by a layer of sand. Proper temperature is maintained by constant adjustment of the sand covering. This task is practically the lifetime career of the mallee male (shown below testing the temperature with his beak). The female is permitted to approach the mound only to lay an egg, which she does about once a week for several months. As each chick hatches, it struggles unaided up through the sand to face life on its own. Neither parent seems even to recognize its offspring.*



MALLEE NEST



The most famous of all parasitic birds is the cuckoo of Eurasia and Africa. Over 300 species of birds are parasitized by this master nestfinder. To make room for itself in a small nest the young cuckoo squirms and shoves until its nestmates or the unhatched eggs are heaved overboard. The oölogists Edgar Chance and Stuart Baker assert that a cuckoo tends to lay its eggs in nests like the one in which it was raised and the eggs themselves are surprisingly similar to those of their hosts, even as to color. Perhaps imprinted with the nest of its foster parent, the bird carries this impression through life. One strain of cuckoos may lay only in the nests of meadow pipits while another may specialize in willow warblers. Critics point out that the Chance and Baker theory may prove to be true but that they failed to color-mark the adult cuckoos to make sure of their identity.

Whereas half the Old World cuckoos are parasitic, the New World cuckoos, with only four exceptions, are not. However, both the yellow-billed and the black-billed cuckoo of America will occasionally lay in other nests. It is among some of these occasional or partial parasites that we find hints about the intriguing question of how the parasitic habit evolved.

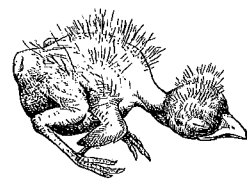
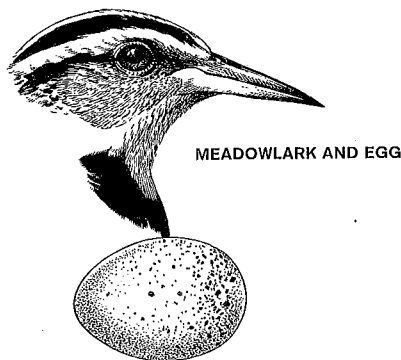
In the New World the cowbirds are the principal parasitic group. Each young cowbird is raised at the expense of one or two young of its host, a circumstance that causes biologically untutored "bird lovers" to smash every cowbird's egg they find. Actually, the survival percentages of cowbirds are no greater than those of their host species and to remove all the cowbird's eggs does not increase the numbers of redstarts, song sparrows or red-eyed vireos one bit.

**S**OME birds are "determinate" layers. A typical sandpiper or plover lays four eggs, no more, and if one is taken it does not make up the loss; it always lays four, then stops. "Indeterminate" layers will keep on if their eggs are taken. They apparently must feel the proper number in the nest before they stop. A flicker whose egg was removed each day laid 71 eggs in 73 days; a European wryneck laid 62 eggs in 62 days. Domestic fowl fall into this category, the record for a chicken being 361 eggs in a year. A duck did even better, laying 363 eggs in 365 days.

Broodiness is thus triggered in one of these two ways: by the physiological process of having laid the right number of eggs or by the tactile sensation of sitting on the right number. Most perching birds and precocial birds (ducks, geese, grouse, etc.) do not start incubation until the clutch is about complete. This gives all the young, which hatch fairly close together, an equal start in

#### ALTRICIAL BIRDS— HELPLESS AT BIRTH

*The young of most birds are blind, naked and utterly helpless at birth. They emerge from the egg in a relatively undeveloped condition and require constant parental care and feeding until they gain strength, grow feathers and are able to leave the nest. Birds of this type are called altricial. Reflecting the short time that they spend in the egg, their eggs tend to be small. The meadowlark, a typical altricial bird, hatches in about two weeks and leaves the nest 10 to 12 days later.*



DAY-OLD CHICK



life. Hawks, owls, parrots, herons, storks and a number of other large birds, however, incubate from the day the first egg is laid, with the result that the youngsters hatch at intervals. There is often such a difference in sizes in barn owls that big brother may kill and eat little brother when the latter hatches.

Although the germ of life, the embryo, begins to develop even before the egg leaves the warmth of the bird's body, its growth is arrested temporarily when the egg is laid, to be resumed when the bird starts the long—11 to 80 days—chore of incubation. The embryo grows rapidly, absorbing the whites and most of the yolk. A day or two before hatching it actually starts breathing, taking its oxygen from the air chamber and through the porous shell. Meanwhile the shell is getting weaker, for much of its lime has been absorbed by the bones of the growing skeleton.

**M**ERELY sitting on the eggs does not insure their incubation. Feathers are insulation; to transmit heat to the eggs birds develop "brood spots," bare patches on the underbody. The down falls out, the fat disappears and a concentration of blood vessels raises the temperature of the skin. Settling on the eggs, the bird parts its abdominal feathers and shimmies its body so that these spots come into comfortable contact with the eggs. In general these patches, numbering from one to three in different species, are present only in the sex that broods; if both sexes share the labor, both have them. But not all birds have this thermostatic incubation aid. Ducks do not, but they compensate by pulling out the down themselves and adding it to the nest. Gannets do not have them either; they place a big webbed foot on the single egg, like a warming pad.

Periodically, perhaps as often as a dozen times an hour, the bird turns the eggs or adjusts them to the brood patch. However, they need not be covered constantly. Although the average temperature of an egg may be in the low 90s, it is addled more readily by exposure to the hot sun than by cooling. Herons, terns, sandpipers and other birds that spell each other (often with an ostentatious change-over ceremony) may brood nearly 100 per cent of the time. But in most perching birds, where the female alone is responsible, she may spend 15 to 30 minutes at a time on the eggs and then take a break of anywhere from six to 10 minutes for feeding.

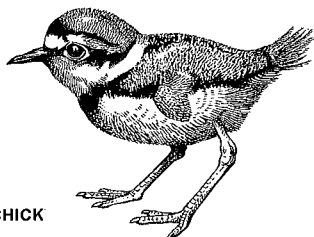
Incubation may take as little as 11 days in some perching birds, but as long as 80 days in kiwis and large albatrosses. There is one record of a mallee fowl's egg that took 90 days (instead of the average 62).

The mallee fowl, incidentally, takes extraordinary care of its incubator nest. The male spends more than five hours a day regulating the temperature of the

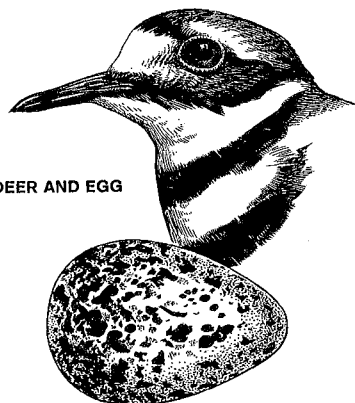
## PRECOCIAL BIRDS— ACTIVE AT BIRTH

*Certain birds, like the killdeer, are able to fend for themselves almost immediately on hatching. They are known as precocial. Although the killdeer is about the same size as the meadowlark, its egg is considerably larger, reflecting the longer time (24 to 28 days) its chick will remain inside before hatching and also the greater amount of yolk needed to feed this larger chick. Some precocial chicks can run and feed themselves in an hour, others are unable to do so for as much as two days.*

DAY-OLD CHICK



KILLDEER AND EGG





nest-mound, testing it with its beak or tongue. By opening up the mound or piling on more sand it keeps the egg chamber at an even 92° F. This cannot be called a laborsaving device, for the male spends 11 months a year on maintenance work. Its relative, the maleo of Celebes, lays its eggs in the warm black volcanic sands of beaches and even near hot springs or steaming fissures on the sides of volcanoes.

The family relationship of the mallee fowl is almost reptilian; the chick never knows either parent. As soon as it burrows out of the mound, which may take from 2 to 15 hours, it is on its own and fully able to fly. No female has ever been seen with a brood. The biographer of this strange bird, H. J. Frith, points out that if the female were to collect her year's progeny she would ultimately have a brood of up to 30 chicks, varying in age from a few days to several months.

To pip the shell the unborn bird is equipped with an "egg tooth," a small horny nubbin on the tip of the upper mandible with which it chips away at its prison. A sign of the bird's reptile ancestry, this temporary growth disappears soon after birth, just as it does on the snakes and lizards that also have it. The actual hatching process may take from several hours to a day or more. As much as two days before hatching, the chick may be heard peeping faintly within the shell and it is then, according to Tinbergen, that the parent first regards the fetus as a chick, not an egg.

When the struggling young bird finally kicks itself free, the parent may eat the empty shell or remove it, flying some distance with it if the young are not the sort that leave the nest right away. Grouse, quail and ducks, whose chicks can walk when they are hatched, usually abandon the collection of castoff shells where they are.

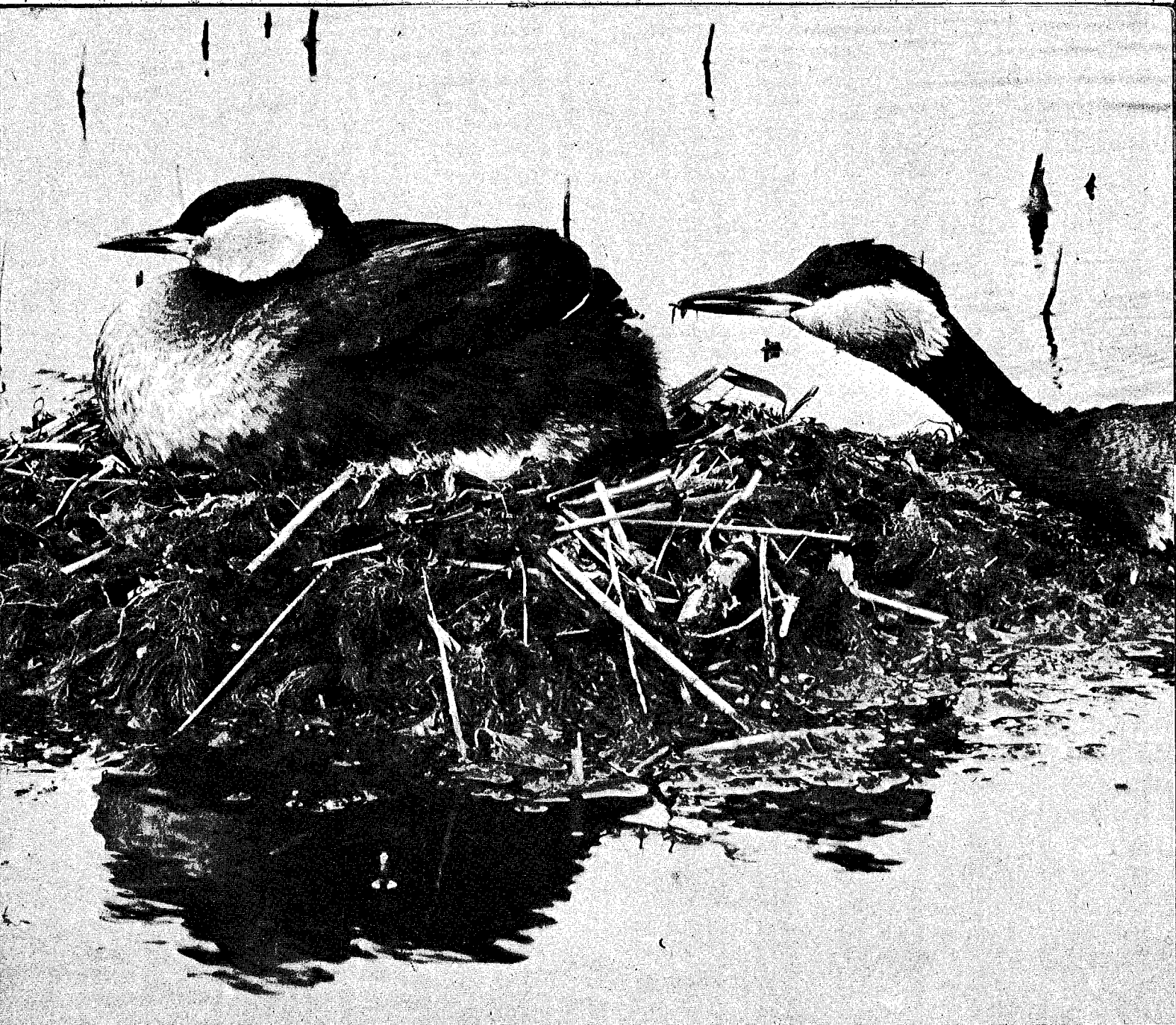
**T**HE young of birds fall into two main categories. Those which are helpless, born blind, naked and feeble, with little talent at first except to open their mouths and to defecate, are called *altricial*. The helpless young of some sea birds, herons, hawks, and owls are also included under this term even though they may start life with a covering of down. *Precocial* chicks are fully clothed, bright-eyed and able to run after their parents and peck at things as soon as the down dries. The rule of thumb is that precocial birds lay larger eggs than altricial birds of similar size.

The precocial bird, born alert, has a relatively long infancy; the altricial bird, often eating its own weight in a day, soon outstrips it. A young songbird, born naked and helpless, eats and grows at a furious rate. A young European cuckoo, two grams at birth, weighs 50 times as much three weeks later. During this period of intensive bodybuilding, the diet of young birds runs heavily to insects, even though it may shift later to seeds or fruit.

If the young may be called growth machines, the parents are tireless feeding automatons, constantly stoking the furnace. A pair of phoebes was reported to make 845 trips to the nest in a day, a pair of great tits 900. An eagle, on the other hand, may make only two or three daily trips, but the prey it brings to its hungry young is large.

Whether the fledged bird is a warbler that leaves the nest in nine days and is fed for two weeks longer or an albatross that makes its first flight to sea at the age of six months, it is at last on its own and the next few months will prove whether it will survive. Mortality is greatest in the first year. When the next breeding season rolls around, there should, in theory, be just about the same number of pairs on territory as there were the year before.



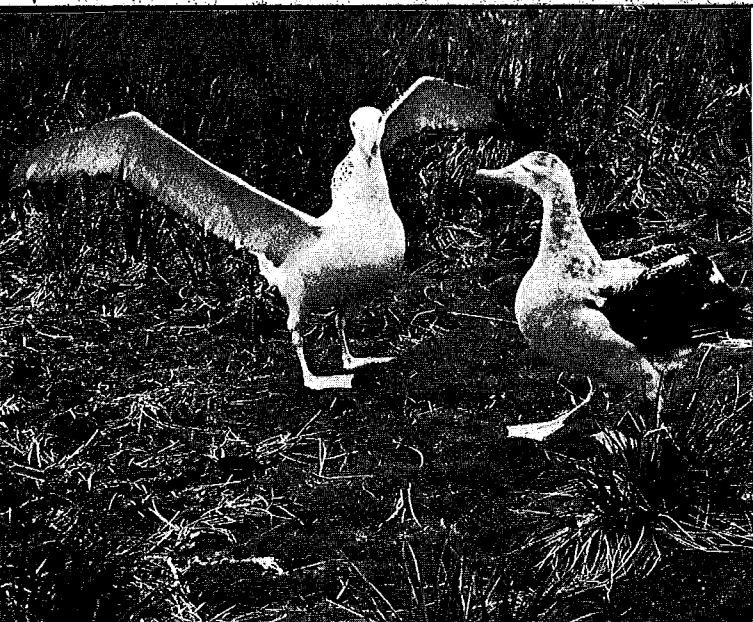


TAKING ITS TURN FORAGING, A MALE RED-NECKED GREBE RETURNS TO THE FAMILY'S FLOATING HOME WITH A WATER INSECT FOR ITS YOUNG

## The Family Life of Birds

Each spring, as the warmth and light of lengthening days wakes the landscape, birds begin their annual cycle of courtship, reproduction, nest-building, incubation and brooding their young. Some birds carry out only a few of these functions in the course of brief liaisons. Others form close-knit, enduring families or even large communities. But either way, new life for the future is insured.

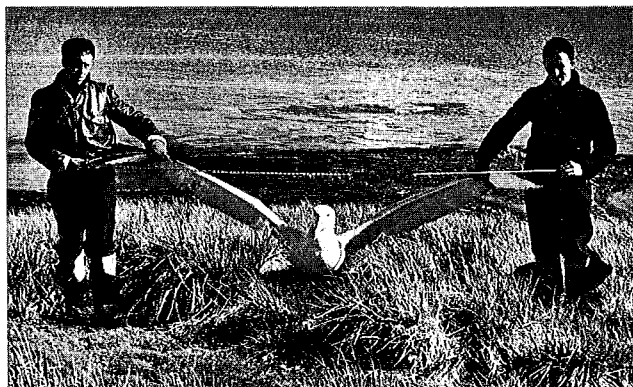




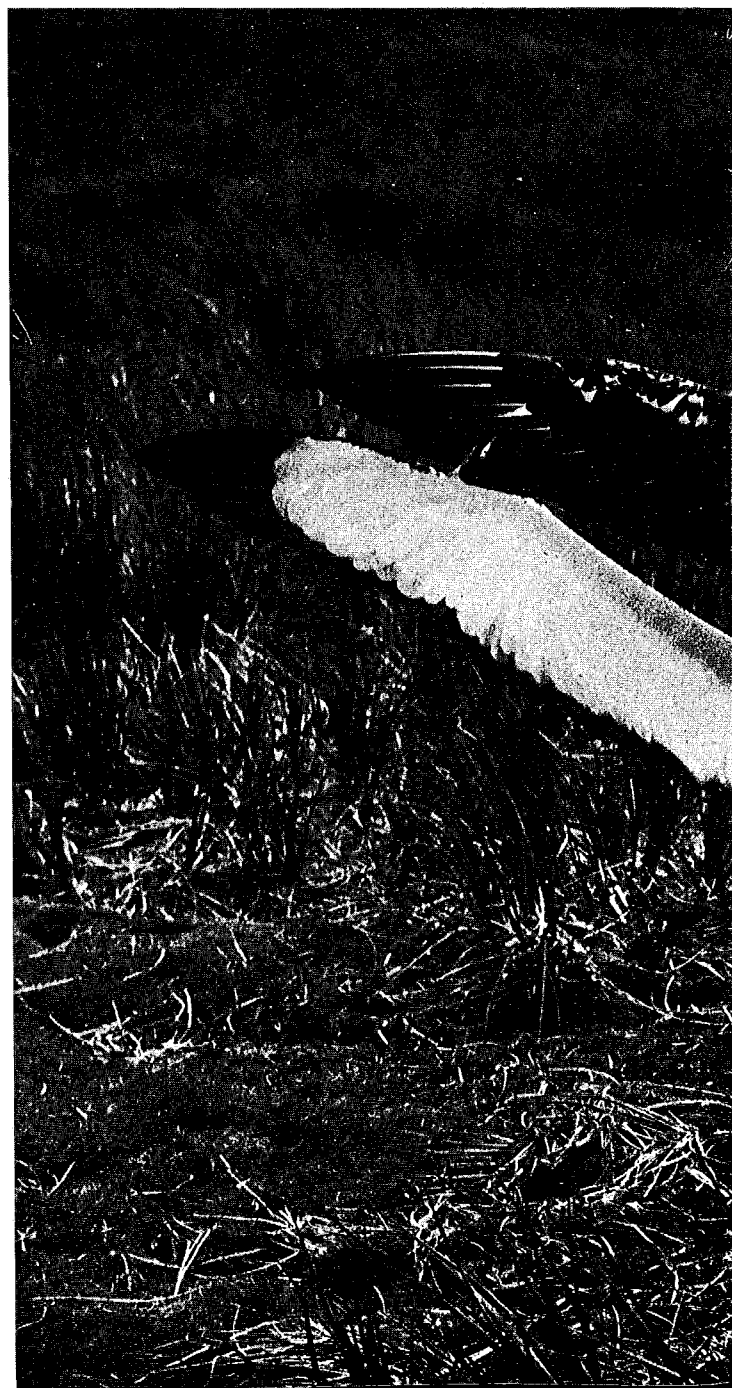
A MALE WANDERING ALBATROSS STARTS COURTSHIP BY FLAPPING ITS WINGS (LEFT). AFTER SOME NIBBLING, IT ATTRACTS ANOTHER FEMALE.

## The Ritual of Courtship

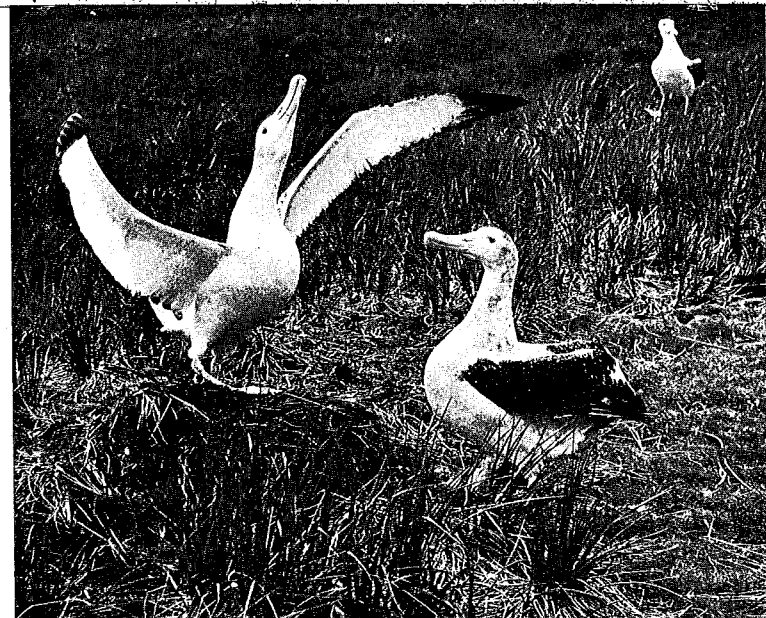
Birds, like people, when courting put their best foot forward, showing off their particular skills or attributes to the greatest possible advantage. Thus, versatile fliers like the skylark or the woodcock engage in impressive courtship flights, while species with highly spectacular markings, like pheasants and peacocks, resort to elaborate plumage display to attract prospective partners. Among many sparrows and other dull-coated species, however, the sexes look pretty much alike, so that these birds must rely on song rather than sight to find a mate. Still other birds have evolved long and intricate rites which strengthen the bond for the many months the pair will spend together caring for the eggs and young. Examples of birds with remarkable dances are the cranes, the tree ducks and the nibbling, hopping, yowling albatrosses which are seen prancing across these pages.



HUGE WING SPAN of a wandering albatross, like this one photographed on an antarctic island, may measure almost 11 feet.



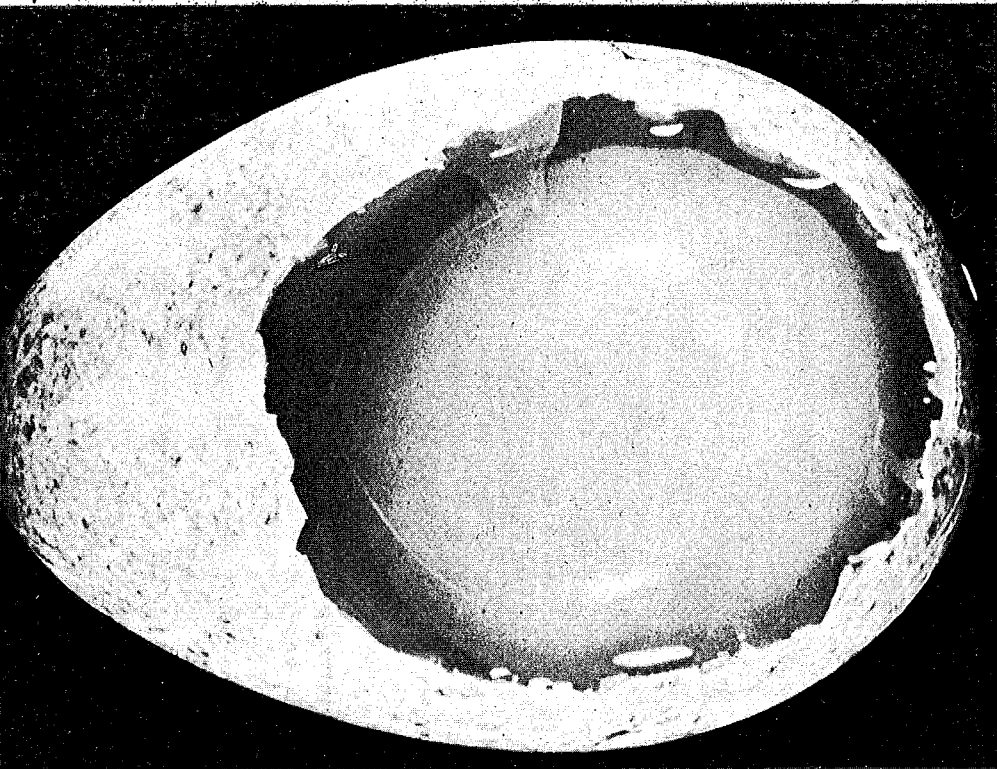




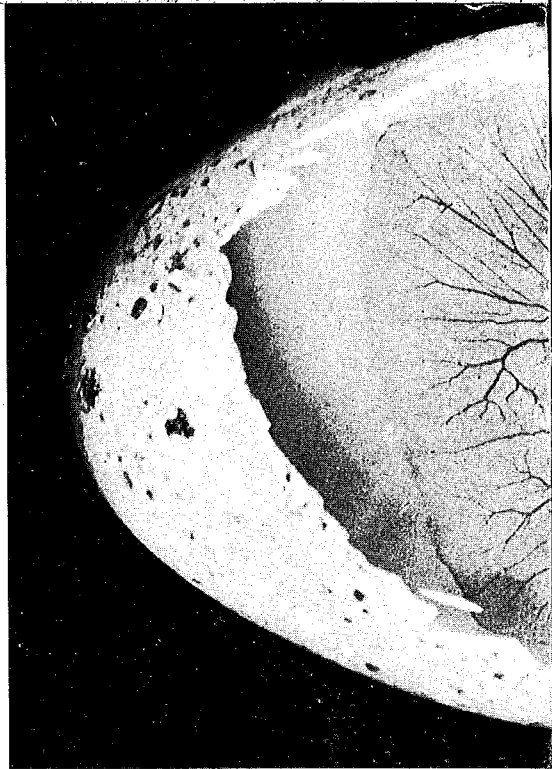
SOON THE INTRUDER IS DRIVEN AWAY AND THE PAIR REACHES A CLIMAX (BELOW) AS BOTH BIRDS STRETCH THEIR WINGS AND SHRIEK LOUDLY.



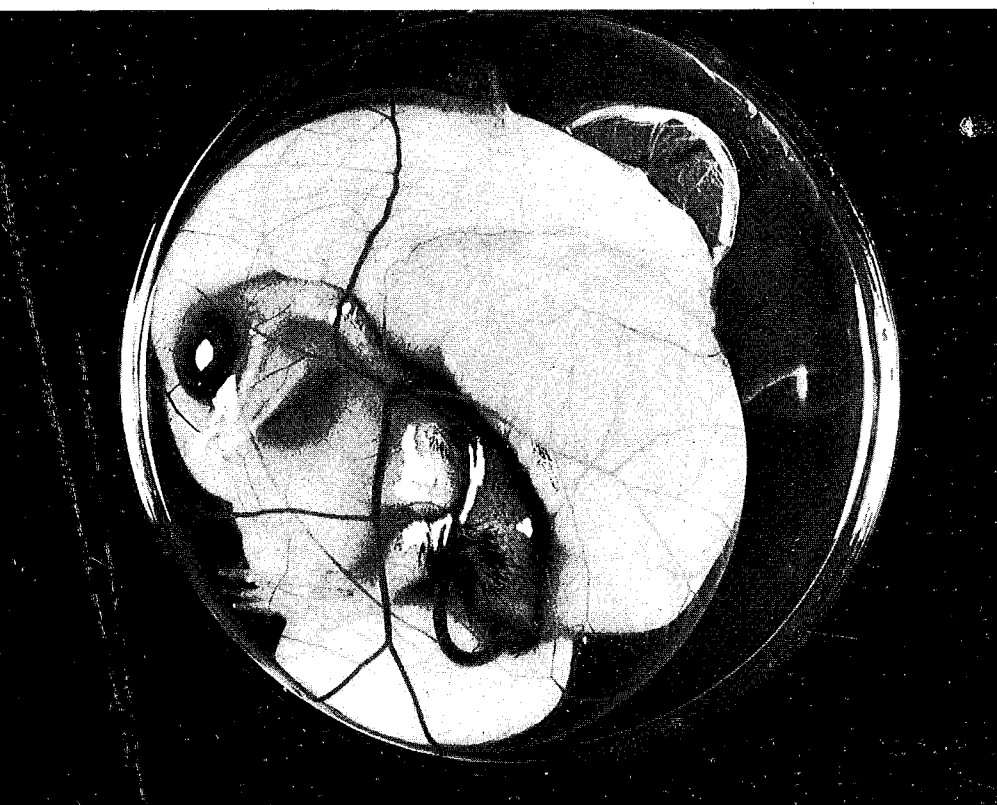




A NEWLY LAID EGG



5 DAYS OLD



15 DAYS OLD

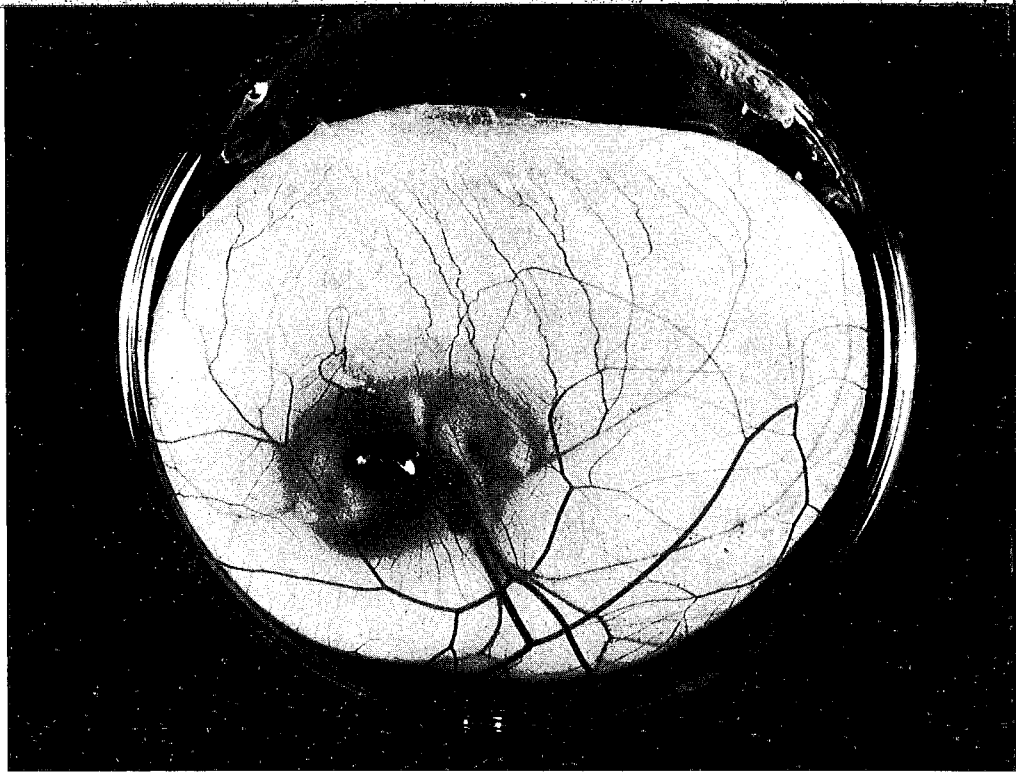


23 DAYS OLD

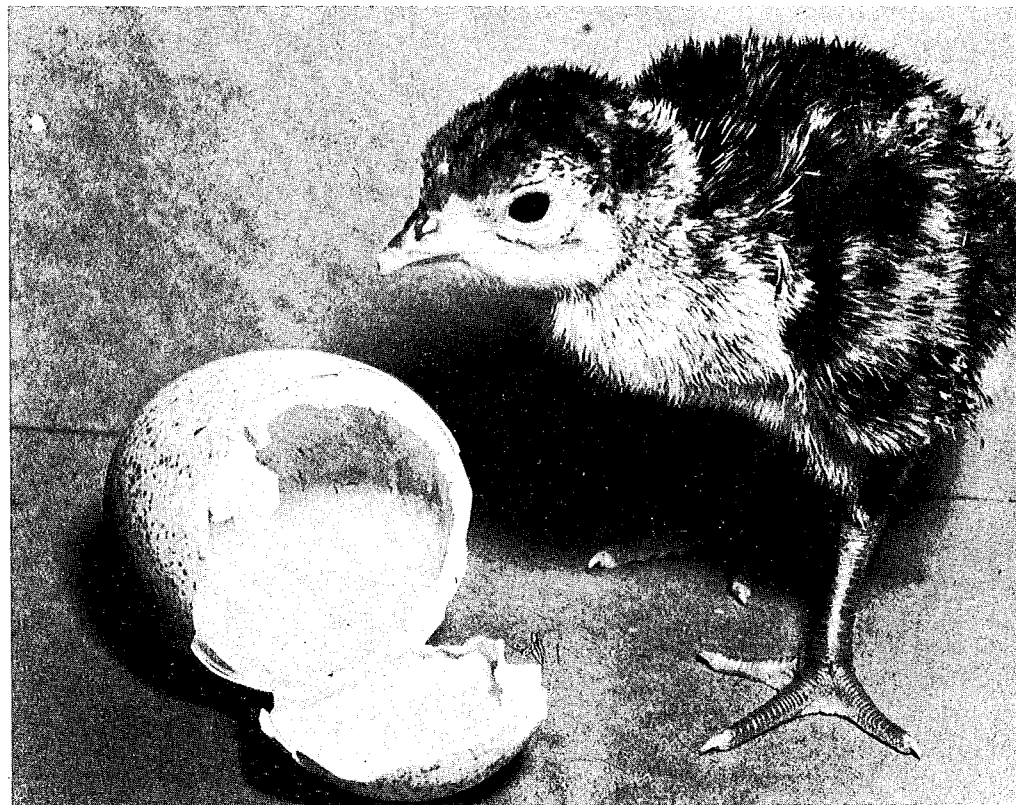
## Stages in the Development of the Avian Egg

Although the time it takes an egg to hatch varies considerably among species, the growth process inside the shell is the same for all birds and is illustrated in these photographs of a turkey embryo in different stages of its development. The newly laid egg shows little more than a huge yolk which will





12 DAYS OLD

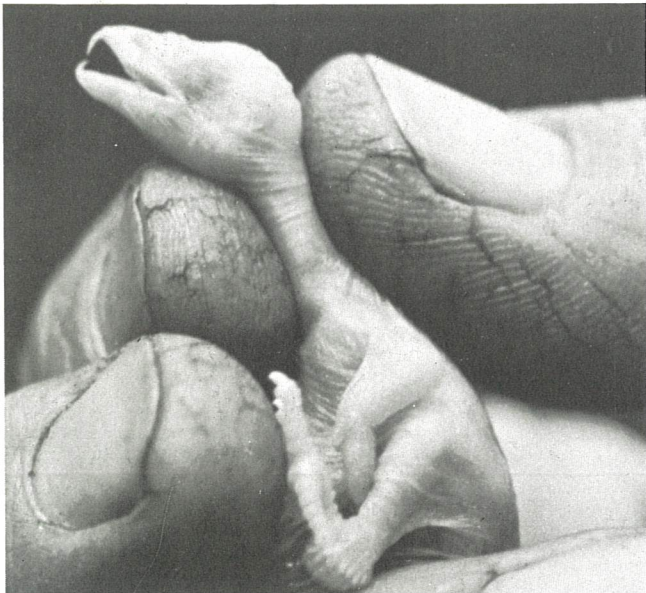


29 DAYS OLD

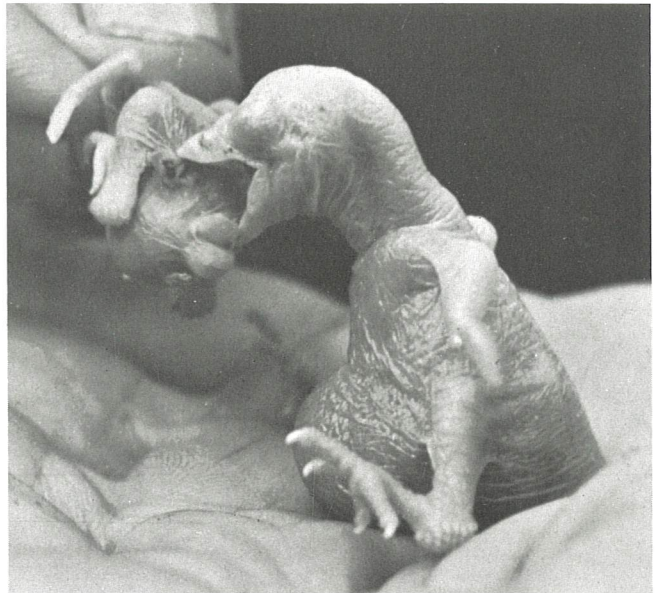
nourish the growing chick. Five days later, the embryo's outlines are already visible and a network of blood vessels that absorb sustenance from the yolk has radiated across its surface. By the 12th day, except for a single connective stalk the embryo is completely separated from the shrinking yolk. At

15 days various organs can be clearly discerned, particularly the eyes. At 23 days the bird is fully formed and begins to absorb the remaining yolk into its abdomen. Finally, about four weeks after the egg was laid, the living bird accepts its first challenge and beaks its way into the world outside.





**A NEED TO BITE** helps insure the survival of a baby African honey guide. Immediately on hatching, it instinctively uses the sharp hooks on its bill to nip and kill the rightful occupants of the



nest, most often young barbets. Their work done, the hooks drop off. Honey guides, like most parasites, are laid only one to a nest. If more were laid, they would begin killing each other off.

## Deadly Nestmates

Not all birds are good homemakers. Some species, particularly the cowbirds and cuckoos, depend on others to do this work for them. The bay-winged cowbird, for example, often waits for another bird to build a nest, then appropriates it. But as soon as this is done, its cousin, the screaming cowbird, may sneak in and lay an egg in the bay-wing's stolen nest. The African widow bird, also a busy parasite, mates with a succession of females, each of which

may then lay her eggs in different waxbill nests.

The interloper's egg is often the first to hatch. Being older and usually bigger than other nestlings, the parasite can get rid of them by pushing them about, stepping on them and starving them. The adult birds do not discriminate between the babies they feed; they simply stuff food into the biggest and nearest mouth. A few parasites eliminate nestmates directly, as is illustrated above and below.



**AN IMPULSE TO SHOVE** impels a blind European cuckoo—which hatches earlier than its nestmates—to work the eggs of a tree pipit out of the nest, leaving only itself to be raised by the



foster parents. The pushing reflex, which lasts some four days, is set off when a sensitive area on the bird's back comes into contact with solid objects like eggs, chicks, and even marbles.





AN INSTINCT TO FEED whatever lies in its nest has impelled this dunnock (or "hedge sparrow") to go on dropping insects in a cuckoo's mouth after the latter has outgrown its host and

left the nest. Hosts even perch on adopted chicks' backs to do the job. Sparrows, warblers and other small parasitized birds will continue to cater to imposters several times their own size.



GREAT HORNED OWL  
*Bubo virginianus*



BALTIMORE ORIOLE  
*Icterus galbula*



COMMON MURRE  
*Uria aalge*



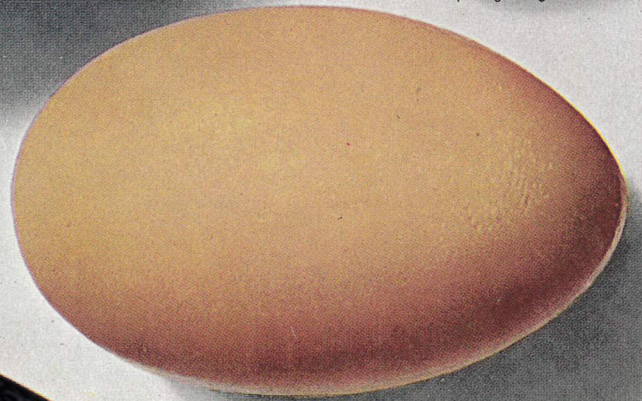
BLACK SKIMMER  
*Rynchops nigra*



COMMON SNIFE  
*Capella gallinago*



AMERICAN COOT  
*Fulica americana*



SCRUB FOWL  
*Megapodius freycinet*



EMU  
*Dromiceius novaehollandiae*



SNOWY EGRET  
*Leucophoyx thula*



CARDINAL  
*Richmondia cardinalis*

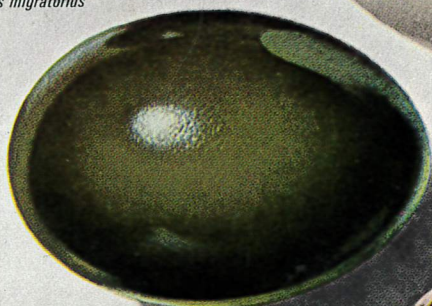




GUIRRA CUCKOO  
*Guirra guira*



ROBIN  
*Turdus migratorius*



CRESTED TINAMOU  
*Eudromia elegans*



COMMON CROW  
*Corvus brachyrhynchos*



NEW GUINEA MANUCODE  
(BIRD OF PARADISE)  
*Manucodia ater*

BROAD-BILLED HUMMINGBIRD  
*Cynanthus latirostris*



JACANA  
*Jacana spinosa*



NORTH ISLAND KIWI  
*Apteryx australis*



WHITE PELICAN  
*Pelecanus erythrorhynchos*

## The Diversity of Eggs

The largest bird egg known is that of the extinct elephant bird, shown here in white outline behind some representative eggs of living birds, all painted in actual size. This huge egg held over two gallons—30,000 times as much as the smallest hummingbird's egg; its shell was also 75 times as thick.

Generally speaking, egg size is related to that of the bird that lays it, but there are some notable exceptions. The kiwi, for example, is less than half the size of the white pelican, but its egg is several times

as large. It is, in fact, the largest in proportion to its parent's size of any egg. This also explains its long shape; if it were rounder, the female could not lay it. Eggs laid on sea ledges, like the murre's, are often sharply tapered. If they roll, they roll in tight circles and do not fall off.

Differences in color seem to mean little, except that speckles camouflage eggs laid on the ground. White eggs often belong to birds that nest in holes or burrows—their conspicuousness is no problem.





**HALF-BUILT HANG NEST** of a male baya weaver will soon be completed now that the tiny tropical architect has lured a shopping female into sharing it. This type of nest provides excellent protection against marauding monkeys and tree snakes of the Asian jungles.



**SEWN HOME** of the redheaded tailorbird is actually stitched together with plant fibers. The bird punches holes along the edges of



**A PRIMITIVE SCRAPE** in coarse sand surrounded by a few pebbles and vegetation serves the Arctic tern as a nest. The bird spends most of its life traveling and uses but little time to build.

## A Diversity of Architecture

There are almost as many ways to build nests and as many materials from which to construct them as there are species to build them. Mud, wood chips, feathers, stones, twigs and grass are among the popular substances used to form homes that may be as crude as the vague depression made in the grass by the red-throated diver, or as elaborate as the snug, two-chambered sand and dung house of the rufous ovenbird. Saliva is often used by swifts to cement materials together. Many species are attracted by bright decorative objects like pins, papers, wires, golf balls and bottles, which they incorporate into nest construction. In fact, one observer reported that





large green leaves with its bill and threads fibers through the holes, expertly drawing the leaves into a cup to hold its dangling nest.



**GRASS HOUSE** of the reed-dwelling yellow-eyed babbler is bound with silver-gray strands of spider cobwebs. These strong filaments also anchor the structure firmly between stems. The whole nest is built close to the ground and concealed by the foliage.

a pair of Bombay crows formed a nest with some \$70 worth of gold eyeglass frames which they had stolen from an open shopwindow.

Sometimes male and female will work together to build a home, alternately gathering material and shaping the nest. Such cooperation is notable among kingfishers, swallows and woodpeckers. Just as often, one or the other sex will take on the whole job. But whether the final product is simple, sloppy, neat or as intricate as the nests seen above, it usually provides at least two basic amenities: safety from predators and close proximity to a source of food, and often shelter against extreme weather.



**FLIMSY STRUCTURE** of the mourning dove is built both by the male, which gathers the material, and the female, which does the actual building. This one in a cactus is safe from predators.









EXTRACTING PIGEON'S MILK, a secretion chemically similar to rabbit's milk, a white-faced quail dove sucks at the inner side of its parent's crop. Both sexes manufacture the fluid.

## Predigested Meals

The majority of perching birds feed their young by the familiar method of placing their insect-laden beaks directly in the hatchling's mouth. But some orders, particularly the big sea birds, have developed more complex feeding techniques. These birds swallow their food where they catch it, semidigest it and regurgitate the gruel back at the nest. This not only lets the bird carry more food per trip, but it also helps the youngster to digest it, since the parent regurgitates digestive juices along with the marine creatures it has swallowed.

The simplest form of this kind of feeding is found among gulls and storks. They throw up the food in front of the nestlings, which quickly devour it. Adult albatrosses and spoonbills go a step further; they grab hold of the hatchling's beak crosswise in their bills and shovel the food down with their tongues.

MINING A MEAL from deep within its parent's gullet, this brown pelican chick and its nestmate will each consume 150 pounds of regurgitated food before they are old enough to fly.









A JUICY MASS OF LARVAE is rammed into an avid chick's beak by a black-throated green warbler. This warbler is one of the many small species that make 200 or more food sorties each day to quell the fierce appetites of their dependents. The male warbler assumes much of the responsibility during the feeding period, making three times as many trips as the female.

A FECAL SAC is removed from its nest by a female lyrebird (*above*) and added to previously discarded sacs in a nearby stream (*below*). These sacs of thin membrane, formed in the intestines of young birds, make neat packages for disposal of body wastes. They are important to the survival of low-nesting species, for without them the droppings might lure predators.



## Parental Care

Along with providing food, many adult birds take extensive care of their young, brooding them, enticing them to fly and to gather their own food. The infant bird is born a damp, cold-blooded animal. A brooding parent immediately gathers the chick to its body to dry it out, encourage growth and protect it until it makes a remarkable transition and becomes a warm-blooded creature. This transformation may take as little as two to seven hours, as among common eider ducks, which live and breed on the cold, foggy northern coasts, or as long as 21 days, as among cliff swallows of the milder temperate zones.

Parent birds must also devise a variety of ways to defend their hatchlings. Some, like terns, will threaten or attack an enemy, screeching and swooping until, only inches away, they wheel and fly off. Grouse have evolved a more effective defense: they signal their young to freeze until danger passes. Grebes carry away their threatened young on their backs.

Ultimately, however, fledglings must leave the nest. The tree duck calls to its offspring from the ground; the pygmy nuthatch pulls them from the nest hole; while the chachalaca actually carries them, clinging to its legs, from nest to earth.



COLLECTIVE CARE is practiced by emperor penguins after their young are big enough to gather in "kindergartens." Penguins are such avid brooders that they will fight to mother a stray.

INDIVIDUAL CARE characterizes the swan, seen here brooding its young. Although able to swim and feed themselves right after hatching, the young stay with adults some nine months.













WATTLES GLOWING in the sun, turkeys throng a Virginia corral where they are fattened by scientific care and feeding. About 100 million a year now are raised in the United States, over 170 times the estimated population of turkeys in the wild.

# 8

## Toward a Balance with Man

OF all the world's birds, none has had a more intimate association with man nor contributed more to his welfare than the red jungle fowl, *Gallus gallus*. From this one species of pheasant all the many varieties of domestic chickens have had their origin and today the number of individuals runs into the billions, making it by far the most numerous bird on earth—far more numerous, indeed, than the human race. Although originating in the jungles and bamboo thickets of southeastern Asia, it has penetrated to almost every corner of the world, wherever man has taken root, except in frigid climates. Of all man's satellites only dogs have become acclimated more widely.

We cannot quite be sure when men first took these fowl into their compounds and domesticated them, but it was probably more than 5,000 years ago. *Gallus gallus* seems to have reached central Europe as early as 1500 B.C. and was well established there by the time the Romans came. Long before the white man's ships explored the Pacific, the Polynesians had carried fowl to the Hawaiian Islands and wild variants of the original stock can still be seen in the rain forest on Kauai. In fact, there has been recent evidence that the sea-going Polynesians may have brought the first chickens to the New World.



FOUR FOUNDERS  
OF ORNITHOLOGY

COMTE DE BUFFON

Georges Louis Leclerc de Buffon (1707-1788), despite an unscientific tendency to humanize birds and animals, helped to establish ornithology as a science through his 10-volume, color-illustrated "Natural History of Birds" and his personal prestige as a member of the French court.



ALEXANDER WILSON

The Scottish-born Wilson (1766-1813) did not live to complete his projected 10-volume work on American birds. The eight volumes he finished, however, which were published before the work of his rival, Audubon, earned him the title of "the father of American ornithology."

Association with man has meant a sort of welfare state—protection and assurance of food—but the birds pay for this relative security with their eggs and their meat. While their wild brethren in the forest have remained virtually unchanged, the domestic birds have developed a hundred standard breeds or more. Through selection and special feeding some have become very much larger with heavier layers of meat. Egg laying has been increased to the point where champions may lay an egg nearly every day in the year.

While the hens were developed as egg factories, the natural pugnacity of the cocks appealed to the competitive instincts of some people and fighting strains with powerful legs and longer spurs were bred. Such birds bear a closer resemblance to their wild ancestors than most other breeds. But as man became more civilized he began to experiment with ornamental varieties. Here was a bird which was particularly plastic and, as William Beebe aptly put it, "the aesthetic side of mankind seized upon this as a sort of living, organic potter's clay." Some of the products of the fanciers' ingenuity are truly beautiful, others are bizarre, and some can only be described as monstrous. Giants and midgets have been bred, birds with stiltlike legs and others with absurdly stubby legs. There are crested varieties, frizzled fowl with every feather turning outward from the body and rumpless breeds. One of the most extraordinary (and also most useless) products of the breeder's art is the famous long-tailed fowl of Japan, the *Onagadori*, which has been known to attain tail feathers which are more than 20 feet in length.

Although ornamental breeders vie with each other, the main purpose of the thousands of poultry shows throughout the land is to improve the production of eggs or meat. In 1890 the 500-hen poultry farm was a source of wonder; today some farms boast 100,000 or more. In some of these poultry factories the chicken run has been eliminated and the "battery method" is used. Living a completely synthetic life the birds are raised entirely indoors in wire-bottom cages several shelves high, a far cry from the habitat of their jungle-bred ancestors.

**I**N the United States poultry raising is now a multibillion dollar industry. The laying flock is sustained at around 300 million while nearly two billion are raised yearly as broilers. Egg production is in the neighborhood of 64 billion per year, nearly one egg a day for every man, woman and child in the United States.

Whereas the economic importance of chickens must be measured in billions of dollars, that of the 12 million domestic ducks marketed yearly in the United States amounts to only a few million. These are raised for their meat and most of them, even though they are sluggish, potbellied and white, are descended from the handsome, green-headed wild mallard. Wild ducks are far more important economically: pursued by nearly 1.5 million American sportsmen, most of whom not only pay three dollars apiece yearly for duck stamps, but also spend considerably more for equipment, travel and lodging, they support or help support a wide range of industries and services.

The turkey is America's great contribution to animal husbandry. The yearly hatch of poults often exceeds 100 million and it is almost certain that there are more turkeys in domestication today than ever roamed the primeval forest in pre-Columbian times. The Mexican race of the wild turkey had already been domesticated by the Indians when Mexico fell to Cortez. The returning conquistadors introduced the bird to Europe and by 1530 it was quite well established there, so when the Pilgrims celebrated their first Thanksgiving in



Massachusetts they undoubtedly were already familiar with the tasty fowl which the local Indians furnished for the feast.

It is a tossup whether chickens or pigeons are man's feathered associates of longest standing, but if we accept Biblical legend, Noah was the first pigeon fancier. Certainly the Egyptians raised pigeons for food and probably to carry messages as early as 3000 B.C., long before chickens reached the land of the Nile. Just when they were first used as a means of communication in war is not known, but Julius Caesar used them to send news of victory and they continued to play an important role as message bearers right down to World War II, when electronics finally largely supplanted their services.

Today pigeons are still raised by the millions throughout the world, as squabs to eat, for ornament and particularly for racing. More than 200 ornamental breeds are recognized. Pigeon racing, which has hundreds of thousands of devotees, was given a great impetus by the air age, which made it possible to transport birds hundreds of miles to their release points in a matter of hours.

**T**HE progenitor of most, if not all, of the varieties of domestic pigeons is the rock dove, which still breeds wild on European sea cliffs. It is quite likely that wild birds first took to town life around the mosques and temples of southern Asia. Today most large cities have their self-sustaining flocks, for the high stone buildings are not unlike the ancestral sea cliffs.

Bird pets have probably graced the homes of men since the Bronze Age, but the cheerful canary, the very symbol of all cage birds, did not appear on the scene until the 16th Century, when seamen brought it from the Canary Islands to Europe. It proved to be as plastic as the jungle fowl and the rock dove, and selective breeding soon produced a variety of forms while training developed some very accomplished singers. To look at the ancestral canary, a streaky, olive-drab bird, and to hear it sing, one might think that the ordinary chaffinch of Europe would have been more promising material to work with.

It was not until the years after World War II that the supremacy of the canary was challenged by another cage bird, the little shell parakeet, or budgerigar. The millions in captivity now probably exceed the hordes that still throng the water holes of Australia's arid hinterland. In captivity they range from clear yellow to blue, but the wild ones are always green.

Aviculturists have multiplied even though protective laws in North America and in many countries of Europe prohibit them from cherishing, behind bars, most of the wild birds of their own countryside. So great has been the demand for some of the more attractive birds of faraway places that Kenya and other tropical countries have had to tighten their restrictions. The ornithologists and the fast-growing army of bird watchers, who prefer their birds wild and free to come and go, do not always see eye to eye with the cage bird clan. They contend that it contradicts the meaning of birds to possess them.

The most valuable wild bird in the world is certainly the guanay cormorant of coastal Peru. Although it cannot match the domestic fowl as a source of revenue, the value of its excrement amounts to millions of dollars every year. The Incas had used the rich nitrates for fertilizer since time immemorial but it was not until about 125 years ago that commercial exploitation made itself felt. Mountains of guano 150 feet deep, the accumulation of at least 25 centuries, were mined and shipped away. During the third quarter of the 19th Century Peru shipped 20 million tons of guano worth two billion dollars. With the depletion of these ancient reserves came sober management. The birds are now



JOHN JAMES AUDUBON

*Audubon (1785-1851), who was primarily an artist, studied with the eminent painter David before he left France to live in America. His fame rests on his great folio of 435 plates, which were painted with unprecedented naturalness and accuracy from freshly killed bird specimens.*



JOHN GOULD

*Gould (1804-1881), who gained his reputation originally as a taxidermist, later became the leading bird illustrator of England. His first studies of Himalayan birds and hummingbirds, and his monumental "Birds of Europe," made a lasting contribution to the field of ornithology.*



guarded, harvesting is regulated and new colonies are encouraged by platforms and retaining walls, all of which has resulted in an increment in the excrement.

Unbridled in their destruction, however, were the Mediterranean peoples who reduced the almost countless migratory quail to their present low level. These are the birds that saved the children of Israel from starvation, as related in Exodus, and it has been estimated by one researcher that in two days and one night they must have killed some nine million quail. But it was commercial exploitation and lack of conservation practices in more recent times that destroyed the big flocks. Prior to 1920 the Egyptians alone, in addition to home consumption, were exporting up to three million birds each year.

The modern philosophy that governs hunting is to crop the annual surplus but not dig into capital—to take the natural increase but not the “seed stock.” Accompanying the much publicized population explosion of the human race has come increasing gun pressure, as well as pressure to add certain species to the game list. It is regrettable that the sandhill crane, a bird that lays but two eggs, is now allowed to be hunted locally. Shore birds, with their low reproductive potential (usually four eggs) and vulnerable migration lanes, were finally placed under protection, but not before the Eskimo curlew was brought to the very brink of extinction.

**W**ATERFOWL, despite the fact that they lay large clutches and recover quickly from disaster if given a chance, face a future that looks far from bright. Unlike grouse, pheasants and quail that can spread themselves over hundreds of millions of American acres, they must concentrate where the water is. One leading professor of wildlife management predicts that duck hunting in the U.S. may go out within a generation. Many of us remember when the daily bag limit was 25 birds. Today it is down to two birds in some flyways.

We can do no more than guess at the original duck population of North America. Estimates run between 250 and 500 million. When the pioneer trapper Jim Bridger paddled his buffalo-skin canoe down the Bear River to Great Salt Lake in 1824, ducks darkened the sky in numbers this continent will never see again. He was soon followed by the market gunners who had already decimated the flocks in the East. In 1887 one gunner shot 1,880 birds in a season—another bagged 335 in one day.

The decline of the ducks, however, was not due solely to gun pressure, nor is it today. Virtually every day new plans were made somewhere to drain another pond or swamp or marsh, until about 50 million acres of the original 127 million acres of wetland in the United States had disappeared and millions of other acres were crisscrossed with mosquito-control ditches. In the duck-rich prairie provinces of Canada innumerable nesting places were drained, further diminishing the duck crop at its source. The dry cycle that created the Dust Bowl in the late 1920s had a disastrous effect on waterfowl. By 1935 the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service estimated a continental population of only 27 million birds. It was during the Depression that the great federal refuge program of the United States got under way. Today there are about 250 refuges on the continent specifically for waterfowl, covering an area of nearly four million acres. In years that the duck prairies are in the grip of a drought cycle, with lake bottoms blowing away in clouds of dust, the number of ducks declines heavily; when rains return the number increases again.

In an overcrowded world some forms of hunting, in the opinion of many conservationists, are rapidly becoming impractical and archaic and must eventually



be replaced by just looking. How many people content themselves with looking at birds it is difficult to say, for they do not require licenses.

As the human population soars above the three billion mark and on toward four billion, the clashes between birds and men are certain to become more frequent. Seed-eating birds such as red-winged blackbirds and grackles are having population explosions of their own, aided by the abundant food in man's vast wheat and corn fields. In the fall of 1974, some 10 million red-winged blackbirds, starlings and grackles descended like a biblical scourge on Milan in northern Tennessee, while six million others invaded a nearby area in Kentucky. For four months they feasted, driving away cattle and hogs from feedlots, and coating streets, parks and school playgrounds with droppings that contained a fungus capable of damaging human lungs with a disease called histoplasmosis. The Kentucky town of Paducah argued down court action by environmentalists and early in 1975 killed some 300,000 of the avian invaders with detergent that washed away the oil from feathers, causing the birds to freeze to death. Another half million were killed in a similar manner at Fort Campbell, Kentucky.

Fortunately, although birds have their own diseases that they transmit to other birds, only a few of their maladies and parasites affect man. In addition to histoplasmosis, there is ornithosis, a sort of virus pneumonia harbored by birds—and once called psittacosis because it was thought to be a disease of parrots, but actually transmitted to man by pigeons. But the ornithosis virus is not exclusive to birds—recently it was discovered in fur seals of the Bering Sea.

Birds also harbor other viruses, which are carried by insects. Among the most serious of these are several forms of encephalitis, or sleeping sickness, and it has been found that birds bitten by these insects often act as a reservoir of contagion. Thus when an outbreak occurs, the cry may go up to get rid of the birds, but this course of action is clearly impractical. For one thing, the greatest offenders are domestic fowl, penned ducks and pheasants. But even if it were possible to eliminate all birds, both wild and domestic, other vertebrate animals also can store the virus and infect humans.

**W**HAT of the future of birds? Taking the long, evolutionary view, we might surmise that some birds may go out of the picture, not simply because modern man has made an ecological nuisance of himself, eliminating their habitat, the source of their livelihood, but because they have reached a cul-de-sac, a dead end out of the main stream of life in a changing world. This could be the predicament of the California condor. With a surviving population of some two score individuals, this is the last descendant of the giant scavenger that flourished in North America during the Pleistocene, when mammals were bigger and more abundant than they are today.

Sixty or 70 million years ago, judging by the fossil evidence, the Gruiformes (cranes, rails, bustards and their relatives) made up a far larger part of the world's avifauna than they do today. In addition, they have also declined faster in historic times than any other major order. But whereas the cranes and certain other orders of large birds—the ostrich, the other ratites, and the pelican-like birds—may be slowly losing ground, the perching birds, which make up more than three fifths of all the world's birds, seem to have had their greatest proliferation within the past 10 million years, since the early Pliocene.

Among the perching birds, the seedeaters—the weaverbirds, sparrows, finches and their allies—are the most numerous and perhaps the most plastic. They came into their own relatively recently when seed-bearing plants, especially

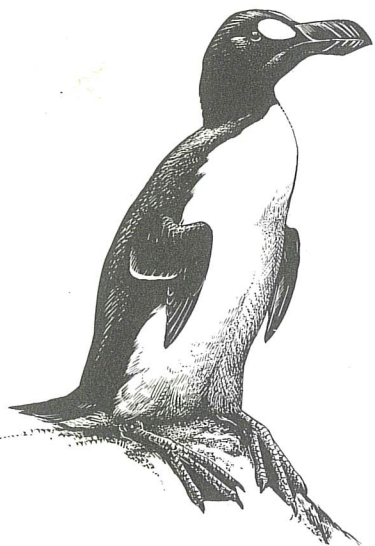
## A PLURALITY OF BIRDS

*Over the years men have coined a host of special terms to describe birds in groups. Here are some that still survive in the English language.*

*a siege of herons or bitterns  
a plump of wildfowl  
a gaggle of geese  
a skein of geese (flying)  
a herd of swans, cranes or curlews  
a badelyng of ducks  
a sord (or sute) of mallards  
a spring of teal  
a company of widgeon  
a cast of hawks  
a bevy of quail  
a covey of partridges  
a muster of peacocks  
a nye of pheasants  
a brood of chickens  
a covert of coots  
a congregation of plovers  
a desert of lapwings  
a wish (or walk) of snipe  
a fall of woodcock  
a bazaar of murre (guillemots)  
a flight of doves or swallows  
a murmur of starlings  
an exaltation of larks  
a watch of nightingales  
a building of rooks  
a chattering of choughs  
a host of sparrows*

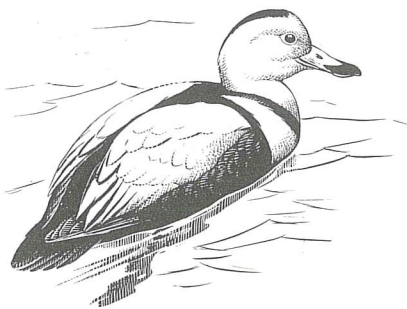


## GONE WITH THE WIND



GREAT AUK

*The great auk, first bird recorded extinct in the Western Hemisphere, was a goose-sized island dweller of the North Atlantic. Although flightless, it was an excellent swimmer and could have survived indefinitely had it not been ruthlessly hunted by men over a period of 300 years. The last known specimens, a breeding pair, were killed in Iceland in 1844.*



LABRADOR DUCK

*Little is known about the disappearance of the Labrador duck. Its numbers were apparently small to begin with; then, between 1850 and 1870, it dwindled and vanished. During that time it was hunted, but not excessively. Whether disease, shooting or the loss of some vital food caused its extinction has never been determined, and almost certainly never will be.*

grasses and sedges, had their great spread. It has been suggested that of all birds they probably have the most promising future, but equal claims could be made for the insect eaters or the nectar feeders. They are all in the same business, evolving along with the flowering plants.

If the average turnover, the life of a species, is about 500,000 years, as Pierce Brodkorb estimates for the Pleistocene, the rate of extinction and replacement in the evolutionary sense should not be more than two species per century. If we accept Brodkorb's yardstick the world should have lost during the past three centuries, since the twilight of the dodo, five or six species through no fault of our own. Indeed, the Labrador duck might well have been one of these, for we cannot truly blame its disappearance on any known human activity.

However, during the past three centuries, or more precisely since 1680, we have lost nearly 80 species, some of which are not even represented by a specimen in any of the world's museums. Extinction, if we use Brodkorb's measure, has thus proceeded at about 15 times the evolutionary pace. (James Fisher, assuming a more telescoped time scale in recent millennia, feels that this estimate is excessive, but admits that man-induced extinction may have been as much as four times as great as it would have been had nature gone its own course.) The years of greatest loss were around the turn of the century. In the 20 years between 1885 and 1905, some 20 species became extinct. Most of the extinctions were among island birds, for they are more vulnerable than continental species. Some, like the dodo and the great auk, being unable to fly were ruthlessly killed off; others disappeared because of the introduction of rats, goats, cats, rabbits and the mongoose, satellites of man which have swept island after island like a scourge. Still others went out when their special environments were destroyed for agricultural use. Not a small number, such as some of the famous Hawaiian honey creepers, disappeared very mysteriously, but there is some evidence that they may have succumbed to diseases carried by introduced birds—bird malaria and bird sleeping sickness. These are diseases to which the invaders might well have built up a tolerance, but which the native birds could not throw off any more than the native Polynesians could withstand the ravages of measles and other "harmless" diseases brought by Captain Cook and other early infection-carrying visitors to their islands.

**N**ORTH AMERICA has lost the great auk, Labrador duck, Carolina parakeet, passenger pigeon and the heath hen, a subspecies of the prairie chicken. But Europe, settled more slowly, has not lost a single mainland species in historic times (the great auk was an island bird). Normally, birds of continental range can cushion the shock of the invader and survive somewhere in the hinterland, perhaps adapting in time; but birds of the islands when pressed soon have their backs to the sea.

A handful of other birds is so close to extinction that we cannot be sure whether they will survive from one decade to the next. If we were to draw up a roster of endangered species we might easily have a world list of 100 or more. We have already mentioned some of them on our own continent north of the Mexican boundary—the ivory-billed woodpecker, the Eskimo curlew, the tall whooping crane and the California condor. Elsewhere in the world, the short-tailed albatross is making a slow recovery after having been all but wiped out on Japan's Bonin Islands; the noisy scrub bird of Australia, the cahow of Bermuda and the notornis of New Zealand, all on the brink of the void, are now under rigid protection after having been rediscovered in recent years.



There is a finality about extinction. We can often place a precise date on the disappearance of a bird, but we cannot do the same with an emergent species; it takes its time. That is why the experts often disagree as to whether a bird is a "good" species (i.e., reproductively isolated) or worthy only of sub-specific rank.

Alexander Wilson, the father of American ornithology, anticipated more than 150 years ago that the ivory-billed woodpecker, dependent on primeval wilderness, would disappear. He intimated that the other crow-sized woodpecker, the pileated, would follow it, but in this he erred. The genetic stock that could exist in cut-over forest survived to replenish areas which had not heard the loud tapping of the "logcock" in more than a generation. Today it is again a fairly common bird.

The birds that could adapt to gardens, towns, orchards, roadsides and farms are the ones that have prospered most—robins, song sparrows, chipping sparrows, yellow warblers, house wrens, mockingbirds, cardinals, blue jays, meadowlarks, orioles, grackles, kingbirds, phoebes and at least two or three dozen others. The swallows, as a family, have completely accepted man as a benefactor: barn swallows and cliff swallows prefer his barns and bridges to the cliffs and caves they formerly used; tree swallows and martins use his bird boxes, and bank swallows colonize the sand quarries and road cuts. Swifts find chimneys preferable to hollow trees; nighthawks lay their eggs on the flat roofs of office buildings; and so we might go on down the list of successfully integrated bird neighbors.

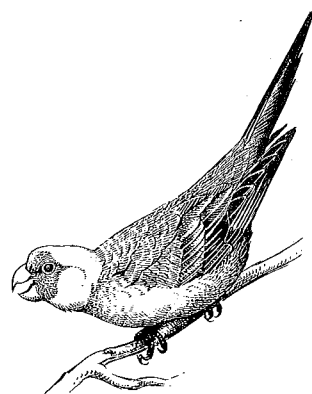
It is quite certain that as our cities mature the shade trees and gardens will harbor more birds, not fewer. In England, an older country, the highest densities of birds, as we have seen, are in suburban gardens and estates, averaging about 30 birds per acre, or far more than optimum woodland densities.

We need not worry about the future of most songbirds, provided we do not exterminate them with chemical insecticides. The birds that will need our indulgence most are those that require ample living space, like the bald eagle and other birds that have very special requirements.

It is ironic that the most abundant wild bird the world has ever known should have become the very symbol of extinction. The passenger pigeon, estimated to number perhaps five billion in the days of Audubon and Wilson, had a population nearly as great as that of all other breeding land birds in the United States combined. Although the last wild bird was shot in March, 1900 a few lived on in captivity until Martha, the lone survivor, died in the Cincinnati Zoo on September 1, 1914, at 1 p.m. Central Standard Time.

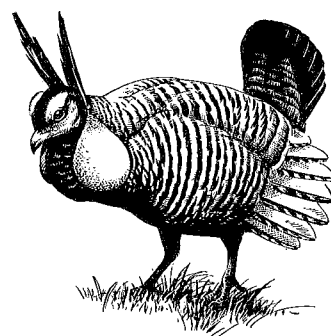
Since the beginning of the century, when the slaughter of the commercially prized plume birds and the murder of Guy Bradley, the Audubon warden who sought to stop it, had become a national shame, America has set an example to the world for its progress in bird protection. No country has better protective laws, more bird clubs, more graduate students seeking degrees in ornithology, more millions of acres set aside as refuges, or spends more money each year for conservation.

Throughout the rest of the world, the pattern of bird awareness and protection is uneven. Whereas it is strong in the United States and Canada, in some of the Latin American countries it is almost nonexistent. This ethnic division finds a parallel in western Europe, where bird watching is popular in such places as England, Holland, Germany and Scandinavia, but not in the



CAROLINA PARAKEET

*This bird, the only parrot native to the United States, was also a victim of man's predation. A habit of twisting green fruit off the trees led to its widespread destruction as a nuisance. As the country was settled, its original wide range, extending throughout the southern states, steadily contracted, and a flock of 30 in Florida, in 1920, was the last that was ever seen.*



HEATH HEN

*The last heath hen, a mateless male, died on Martha's Vineyard, Mass. in 1932. Once plentiful around New York and southern New England, this bird could not survive coexistence with men. The settling of the land, plus wholesale shooting for the market, helped decimate it during the end of the 19th Century. Stringent measures to protect it came too late.*



Mediterranean basin, where people appreciate birds more in the cage or in the skillet. Among eastern peoples the interest in birds and their conservation reaches its nadir in the Arab countries and its highest degree of development in progressive Japan.

Recently, something like a national policy with respect to birds has been evolving in the U.S., but its outlines are contradictory. Dr. Joseph J. Hickey of the University of Wisconsin points out: "Without a permit you cannot pick up and take home a car-killed Baltimore oriole, but you can, generally with impunity, cut down a tree containing an oriole nest full of young. You cannot shoot a snowy egret, but you can drain off a marsh on which a whole colony of egret nestlings may depend for food. You cannot shoot a robin, but you can kill it with insecticides."

This inconsistency became tragically clear in the 25 years following World War II, when pesticides were widely promoted, like wonder drugs, as a panacea for all conceivable insect ills and plant diseases. George Wallace, Professor of Zoology at Michigan State University, in describing the potential effect on bird life of indiscriminate spraying, went so far as to call it "worse than deforestation, worse than market gunning, worse than drainage, drought or oil pollution. . . . If the pest eradication programs are carried out as now projected we shall have been witness within a single decade to a greater extermination of animal life than in all the previous years of man's history."

Eventually birds will return to despoiled areas, providing they are not sprayed again, but orchards given the yearly treatment suffer permanent loss. To bluebirds, now scarce, the spraying of orchards has been a disaster.

**M**ORE subtle than the immediate results of spraying are the residual effects. Earthworms ingesting leaf mold months after elms have been sprayed with DDT against the Dutch elm disease accumulate the poisons in their bodies. Ten such infected worms may be enough to kill a robin, but the mass dying may not occur until the spring after the spraying.

Noting that the resident robin population on the Michigan State campus dropped from 370 to three in a period of only four years. Wallace asserted that "millions" of robins must have died in the effort to save the elm trees of the Midwest. Wisconsin's Hickey, more conservative, estimated that up to half a million robins were killed when DDT was first used on elms in the Middle West, plus somewhat lesser numbers in succeeding years.

Fish, like earthworms, also store DDT and other hydrocarbon poisons in their tissues and because of this the bald eagle and the osprey, both fish-eaters, have declined drastically on the Atlantic coast. The birds now sit for weeks on unhatched eggs and few young are raised—on analysis, both osprey and eagle eggs have shown significant amounts of the life-destroying chemicals.

The DDT era finally ended in 1972, at least for the United States. After three years of study the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency concluded that DDT posed "an unacceptable risk to man and his environment," and banned almost all its use in the country. It will take many years for the environment to cleanse itself of this persistent poison, but the bald eagle, the osprey and other birds may well survive this man-made blunder. Disease, predators and parasites are nature's way of handling overpopulation; we should take advantage of these natural controls and use chemicals only when they do not destroy nature's own regulatory mechanisms. Certainly a world without birds or a spring without song would be incomplete for any man; for many of us it would be intolerable.





OSTRICHES RUN ACROSS A ROCK IN THE SAHARA, PRESERVED FOR THE AGES BY SOME STONE AGE ARTIST AT LEAST 10,000 YEARS AGO

# Man, the Admiring Enemy

Man's association with birds has always been peculiarly intimate, if one-sided. He has worshiped birds, used them as symbols in his art, hunted them for food and plumage, and watched 78 species disappear in modern times. But while exploiting them, he has also defended them. Today, with birds threatened as never before, he is helping some of them with their greatest problem: living with man.





IN A SCENE FAMILIAR TO ANY HUNTER, AN EGYPTIAN MURAL SHOWS DUCKS TAKING WING, TWO HIT BY STICKS, AND A HERON DECOY (LEFT)



THE WISE OLD OWL was first so named by the Greeks, who pictured it as the companion of Athene, goddess of wisdom. Here an owl appears on an Athenian coin of the Fifth Century B.C.

## Birds as Gods and Symbols

In ancient civilizations, birds were symbols often raised to the rank of deities. Probably the original bird god was the Garuda, a great, golden-winged mythical eagle of Tibet, "the bird of life, destroyer of all, creator of all." The Babylonians and the Hittites built temples to eagles. The strongest deity of the Egyptian pantheon was Horus, a falcon. Minor Egyptian gods, both benevolent and evil, were also represented in bird form, like the pintails shown above in a detail from a 15th Century B.C. tomb. The ducks being flushed from a papyrus marsh symbolize demons which are ritually struck down by throwing sticks carved in the shape of serpents. Other birds were also given supernatural powers in many societies: the priests of Rome considered it a bad omen before a battle if the sacred chickens showed little appetite for their ceremonial grain.











## Where Feathers Buy a Bride

Man has always treasured the bright plumage of many birds, but in the modern world only one place still uses them as actual currency: Santa Cruz island, an Australian trust territory in the South Pacific. In the island's economy, this exotic money, in the form of woven feather belts, is interchangeable with the Australian pound. The value of the belts is standardized by the fixed price of a Santa Cruz bride: 10 belts of varying quality, ranging from a brand-new, bright-red belt worth £25 down to a faded gray one worth one shilling.

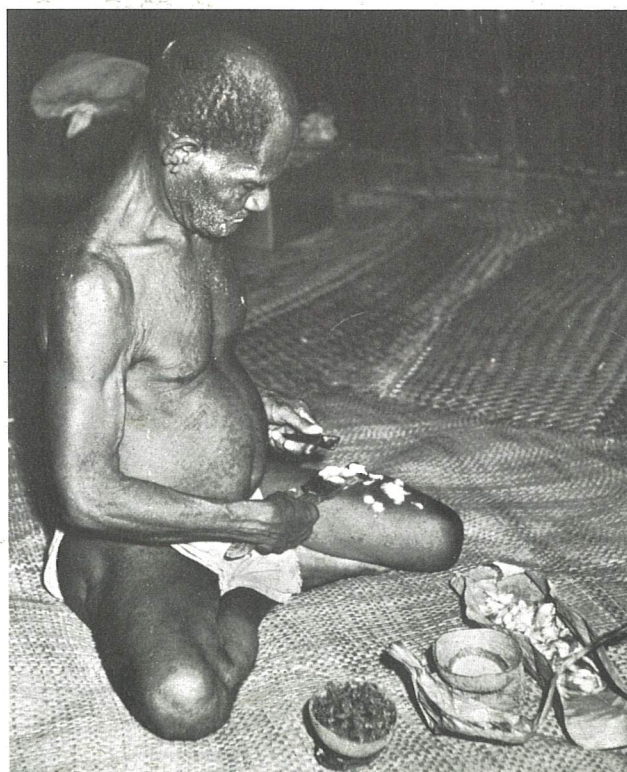
The bird that supplies the money is the tiny honey eater, from whose scarlet feathers the belts are woven. Its strange role in the island's economy may seem to be a threat to its existence, but in this case there are stronger economic forces at work: belt-makers have dwindled to fewer than half the number working a decade ago; and as more Australian money flows into the island, rising labor costs force them to demand higher prices for their belts than they can get. Result: Fewer belts are being made; fewer feathers are needed; honey eaters are thriving.



A LIVE HONEY EATER is tied to a stick to lure other males which will attack their helpless fellow and get stuck on gummy latex smeared on the perch. It takes 300 birds to make one feather belt.



A STRING OF BIRDS is brought in by the snarer for plucking. He will sell the feathers, tightly packed into a coconut shell, to the man who begins the process of making the money (*right*).



MANUFACTURE OF MONEY starts as the feathers are glued to small plaques made of pigeon feathers. The plaques are then sold to other craftsmen who bind them into belts 30 feet long.









FRANTIC RHEAS, MILLING IN THE TRAP, MUST BE CAUGHT AND WRESTLED TO THE GROUND ONE BY ONE, A HAZARDOUS AND EXHAUSTING TASK

## Roundup Time for Rheas

Like the Santa Cruz islanders, certain gauchos of southeastern Brazil's cattle country are hunters of plumage—but with a difference. Their quarry is the rhea, South American cousin of the ostrich. The plumage they seek is the rhea's tail feathers, sold in Brazil and Argentina as feather dusters; the birds, far from dying, grow another set of feathers and live to be plucked again. In fact, the ranchers who let the gauchos hunt protect the rheas because they keep down snakes and rodents.

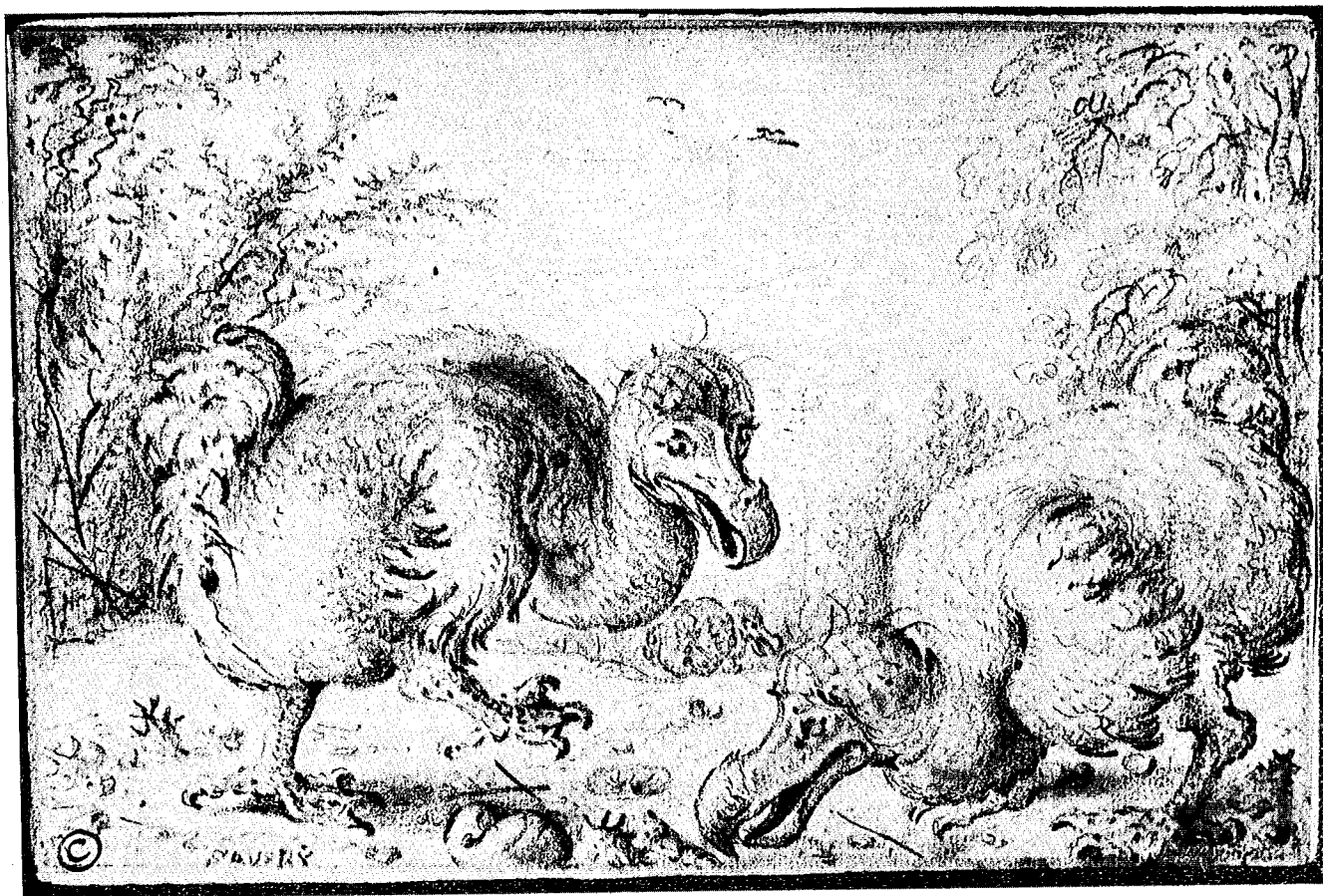
The rhea roundup runs through May and June. Traveling across the flat Texas-like campo in teams of six, the gauchos scout a herd of rheas and set up their net traps. Then, cowboy-style, they drive the rheas into the trap, subdue them and pluck their plumage—taking care to keep clear of the big bird's kick, which can break a man's arm. In two months, a six-man team makes enough money to enable these roving cowboy-huntsmen to live in comfort around their campfires for the next 10 months.

A BARE-RUMPED RHEA, its plumes gone (*right*), bounds to the safety of the open campo. With a top speed of 45 miles an hour, a five-foot rhea can briefly outrun a horse.

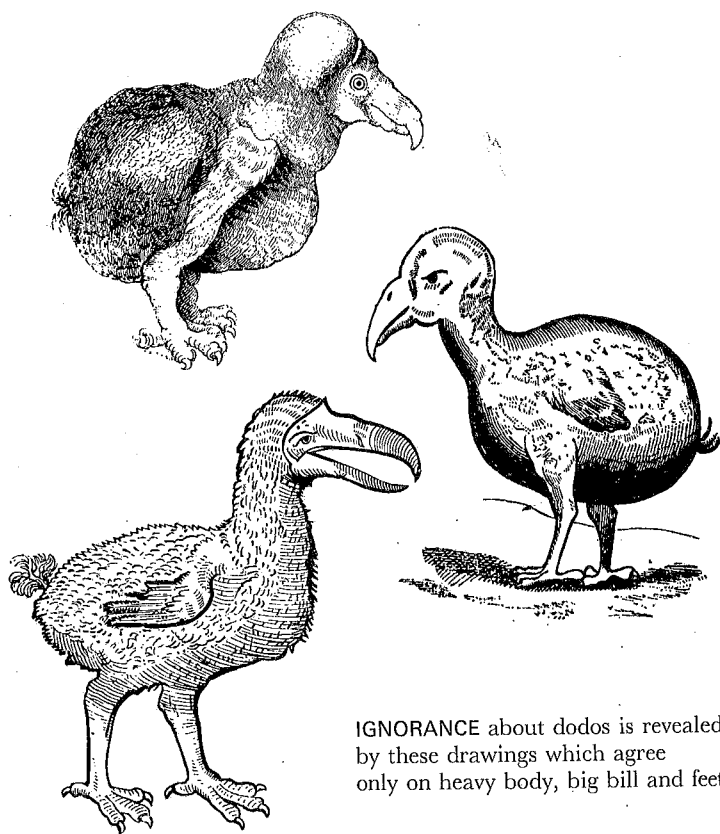
A HANDFUL OF FEATHERS is yanked by a grinning gaucho from the tail of a shocked and panting rhea. A fair catch for a six-man team is about 60 birds per day.







DODOS WERE DRAWN IN 1599 BY A DUTCH ARTIST WHO MAY HAVE HAD SPECIMENS TO WORK FROM. NO COMPLETE SPECIMEN REMAINS TODAY



IGNORANCE about dodos is revealed by these drawings which agree only on heavy body, big bill and feet.

## The Ultimate Doom

The rhea and the honey eater are two birds that have withstood the ravages of man. The Mauritius dodo and the American passenger pigeon are two that have not. The dodo, first bird to become extinct in modern times, was doomed by inability to fly when man brought pigs and rats to Mauritius in the 16th Century. Much of its life and habits are a mystery, but it was a sluggish bird, easy prey for these hunters and eaters of its eggs. The last dodo vanished at the end of the 17th Century.

The passenger pigeon died more quickly and more ominously. Early in the 19th Century, North America still supported three to five billion of these birds, far more than any other species on the continent. They were esteemed for their delicate flavor; their crowded nesting grounds and communal flights made them easy prey to wholesale shooting and netting. By 1880 it was already too late to save them. The last wild passenger pigeon was shot in 1900; the last of them all died in captivity in 1914.





## MARTHA

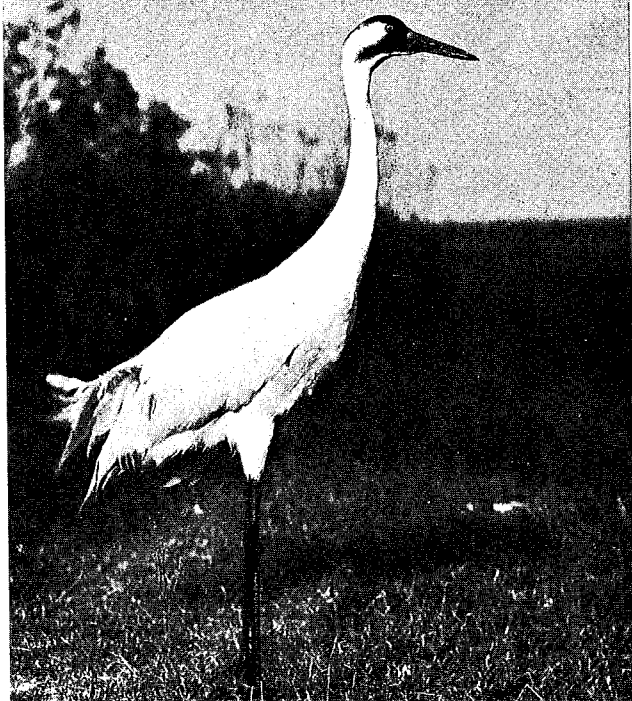
last of her species, died at 1:00 p.m.,  
1 September 1914, age 29, in the  
Cincinnati Zoological Gardens.

# EXTINCT

THE END OF A SPECIES that used to darken American skies with flocks of millions came on September 1, 1914, when Martha, the last passenger pigeon, died in the Cincinnati zoo. Her stuffed

body is now in the National Museum in Washington (*above*), a sad reminder that once a species begins to die out, the dying may snowball at a rate that even an aroused public cannot stop.





THE MOST MAJESTIC BIRD in North America, a whooping crane may exceed five feet and attain a seven-foot wing span.

## On the Brink of Extinction

The extinction of the passenger pigeon dramatized what ornithologists have now bitterly learned: many birds cannot adjust to man. If such species are to survive, man must adjust to them and take active, even drastic measures to protect them. A case in point is the whooping crane. This large, aristocratic bird—named for its loud, buglelike call and famous for its graceful mating dance—once flew in sizable numbers from its winter retreat on the Gulf of Mexico to its breeding grounds on the Great Plains. There it built grass nests one or two feet high in marshes and shallow lakes. But with the westward surge of man during the last two decades of the 19th Century, whooping cranes were gradually crowded

ONE DAY OLD, A BABY WHOOPING CRANE IN THE NEW ORLEANS AUDUBON PARK ZOO IS FED INSECTS BY ITS PARENTS. A FULL-GROWN CRANE





out of their breeding areas. Many of the swamps where they nested were drained. Many cranes were indiscriminately shot on their migratory flights. By 1889, they had deserted their last nesting sites in Minnesota and by 1941 they were down to a mere handful of 15 birds that wintered in the coastal marshes of Texas. No one knew where they laid their eggs. Then, in 1954, they were discovered nesting in northern Alberta, Canada. By 1946 their total count had begun to seesaw slowly upward, and in 1975 it reached 73. In the same year the Air Force stopped practice bombing on a range near Matagorda Island, Texas, where the crane had wintered for centuries. But even the return of tranquility to its southern sanctuary leaves its future uncertain.

HAS A DIET THAT INCLUDES WORMS, FROGS, SNAKES AND SHELLFISH



SIX WEEKS OLD, a baby whooping crane's immature body perches precariously on stiltlike legs. As an adult, its long windpipe will be trumpeting a cry that can be heard for two miles.



out of their breeding areas. Many of the swamps where they nested were drained. Many cranes were indiscriminately shot on their migratory flights. By 1889, they had deserted their last nesting sites in Minnesota and by 1941 they were down to a mere handful of 15 birds that wintered in the coastal marshes of Texas. No one knew where they laid their eggs. Then, in 1954, they were discovered nesting in northern Alberta, Canada. By 1946 their total count had begun to seesaw slowly upward, and in 1975 it reached 73. In the same year the Air Force stopped practice bombing on a range near Matagorda Island, Texas, where the crane had wintered for centuries. But even the return of tranquility to its southern sanctuary leaves its future uncertain.

HAS A DIET THAT INCLUDES WORMS, FROGS, SNAKES AND SHELLFISH



SIX WEEKS OLD, a baby whooping crane's immature body perches precariously on stiltlike legs. As an adult, its long windpipe will be trumpeting a cry that can be heard for two miles.



## A Helpful Hand for Storks

Though the European stork is the traditional baby-deliverer for people, it is having surprising difficulty maintaining its own population. Long a fixture of European towns, where it nests on chimneys and steeples, the stork is now declining. Holland had 312 breeding couples in 1939, only 50 in 1955. Switzerland had 150 couples in 1900; in 1949 it had none.

No one is certain why the storks' survival rate is dropping, though it may be the growing use of insecticides in South Africa, where the storks migrate to feed on grasshoppers and other insects in winter. Whatever the cause, the bird lovers of Alsace, whose people consider the stork a symbol of good luck, are determined to stop it. They have set up a committee to help the storks and have called in ornithologists to teach villagers how to build and renovate nests. They have even imported stork eggs from North Africa and hatched them in incubators.

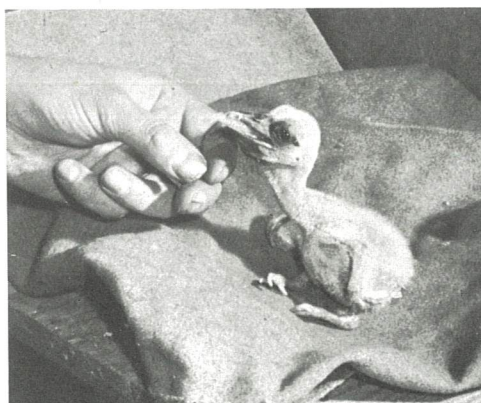
A similar dedication to the preservation of birds is growing in many lands. Wildlife conservation has become much more urgent with the spread of metropolitan areas. In North America, where four species have died out since the white man came, four to five million bird watchers are now concerned with the protection of the 650 species that still breed there.



**MAN-MADE NEST**, on the unfinished roof of Ilhaeusern church in Alsace, was built for storks by the villagers when the church was rebuilt from the rubble of war. Storks return to it year after year to raise families.



**WORK OF PRESERVATION** in Alsace includes building nests (*left*), care and feeding of stork chicks hatched in incubators by local protectionists and even propagation of their favorite local



food, frogs. The sign above, hung in restaurants of the area, requests diners not to ask for frogs' legs but to please "leave this delicacy for our young"—and is signed "the storks of Alsace."







- Dinosaurs, 11, 17  
 Dipper, 119  
 Diseases of birds, 169, 170  
 "Displacement activity," 120, 126  
 Distribution of birds, 9, 17, 57,  
 87-83; biome pattern, 80-81;  
 birdless regions, 85; Eurasia and  
 North America, *map* 90-91; in-  
 congruities, 81-82; "life zone"  
 concept, 80; Sclater's zoogeo-  
 graphical system, 79-80; shifts of  
 range, 88. *See also* Populations  
 Diver, red-throated, nest of, 156  
 Diving birds, 13, 66-67. *See also*  
 Booby; Gannet; Grebe; Loon;  
 Pelican  
 Dodo, 26, 170, 180  
 Domestication, 165-167. *See also*  
 Fowl, domestic  
 Dove: mourning, 157; nests, 140,  
 157; rock, 167; turtle, 99; white-  
 faced quail, feeding young, 159  
 Dovekie, 83  
 Dowitcher, migration, 105  
 Down feathers, 34, 53  
 Drinking, mechanics of, 15, 26  
 Duck, 14, 62, 124; binocular vision  
 to rear, 36; black-headed, 143;  
 breeding age, 139; classification,  
 14, 20; domestic, 166, 169;  
 evolution, 11; feet, 38; fertility,  
 142; flight, 44-45; flight mus-  
 cles, 49; flight speed, 105; hunt-  
 ing of, 166, 168; incubation,  
 144; Labrador, 170; mandarin,  
 18; migration, 104; molting, 35,  
 54; nesting habits, 140, 145,  
 146; parasitism among, 143;  
 pintail, banding, 115; pintail,  
 Egyptian mural, 174; redhead,  
 143; ruddy, eggs of, 142; tree,  
 148, 162. *See also* Brant; Canvas-  
 back; Eider; Mallard; Mergan-  
 ser; Scoter; Shoveler; Widgeon  
 Dunnock, 153  
 Dyeing of birds for tracking pur-  
 poses, 109, 116-117  
**E**agle, 62, 63, 70, 123-124; Afri-  
 can hawk, 71; bald, 34, 64, 139,  
 171, 172; classification, 20, 22;  
 as deity, 174; eggs, 142; eye, 35,  
 57; feeding of young, 146; flight,  
 40; golden, 34, 138; monkey-  
 eating, 63, 71; nests, 139; Pallas'  
 sea, 57; wing and tail design,  
 40; wing bone, 47  
 Egg tooth, 9, 146  
 Eggs, 154-155; color and marking,  
 143, 155; domestic fowl laying  
 record, 144; embryonic develop-  
 ment, 145, 150-157; hatching,  
 146; incubation, 144-145; num-  
 ber laid by various species,  
 142, 144; of parasitic birds, 142,  
 143-144; protection of, 134;  
 question of recognition and re-  
 trieval by parents, 143; shapes,  
 142, 155; sizes, 13, 142, 146,  
 155; time and rate of laying, 142  
 Egret, 48, 49; cattle, 58, 75, 88;  
 common, 130-131; egg of snowy,  
 154; snowy, 172  
 Eider, 61, 162  
 Elephant bird, 12-13; egg, 154-  
 155; thigh bone, 47  
 Embryonic development, 145, 150-  
 151  
 Emu, 13; classification, 13, 16, 20;  
 egg, 154; flightlessness, 12  
 Encephalitis, 169  
 Environment, 57; adaptation to,  
 11-12, 14, 171; climate, 80, 89;  
 effect of man on, 81, 86, 167-  
 172, 182-183; habitats, 57-58;  
 landscape units, 80-81, 82-83;  
 range of, 9, 17, 88 (*see also*  
 Distribution of birds)  
 Eocene, 11, 58  
 Europe: birdbanding in, 102-103;  
 bird censuses, 84, 86, *map* 91;  
 bird watching and protection,  
 171-172, 184  
 Evolution of birds, 10-12; adaptive  
 radiation (divergence), 11-12,  
 16; ancestral bird, 8, 10; con-  
 vergent, 13, 15, 16, 37; and ex-  
 tinction, 169, 170; feathers, 34;  
 flight, 10, 40; flightless birds,  
 12; highest evolved birds, 16,  
 31; modern orders, 11; outlook,  
 169-170; from reptiles, 10, 17,  
 34, 35; of seedeaters, 59; "true  
 birds," 10  
 Extinction, 11, 169-171; actual,  
 since 1680, 170; average evolu-  
 tionary rate, 170; current  
 threats, 15, 23, 85-86, 168, 169,  
 170, 182-183; man-induced,  
 84-85, 168, 169, 170, 180  
 Eyelids, 36; third (nictitans), 36,  
 50-51  
 Eyesight, 35-37, 51; of birds of  
 prey, 22, 35, 51; monocular and  
 binocular, 35, *diagrams* 36  
 Eyes, 35, 50-51  
**F**alcon, 62; beak, 71; Egyptian  
 deity, 174; kestrel, 58, 62; per-  
 egrine, 62; pygmy, 63, 71  
 Falconiformes, 19, 20, 22. *See also*  
 Condor; Eagle; Falcon; Hawk;  
 Osprey; Vulture  
 Falconry, 62, 102  
 Falconry, *The Art of*, Frederick II,  
 100  
 Feathers: alula, 42; coloring of, 52;  
 contour, 34, 53; as currency,  
 176-177; design and properties  
 of, 33, 34; down, 34, 53; evolu-  
 tion of, 34; filoplumes, 34, 53;  
 finery, 34, 35, 52; flight (quill),  
 13, 33, 34, 35, 53; functions of,  
 34, 53, 114; most distinctive  
 characteristic of birds, 9-10;  
 number of, in various species,  
 34, 53; owl wing, 53; powder-  
 down, 34; preening of, 54, 55;  
 primary, 13, 39, 42, 44-45; rhea,  
 commercial use, 178-179; tail,  
 13, 35, 53. *See also* Plumage  
 Feeding devices and behavior,  
 58-64, 65-77; birds of prey, 14,  
 15, 22, 62-63, 71, 76; catching  
 fish, 61, 66-67, 77; cooperation  
*vs.* competition, 123; food calls,  
 122-123; piratical birds, 64;  
 pouches, 14; scavenging, 57,  
 74-75; securing food by associ-  
 ation with other animals, 58,  
 64, 74-75; seedeaters, 59, 60,  
 76; tongue adaptations, 58, 59,  
 60, 68; tool-using finch, 58-59;  
 various bill adaptations, 12, 14,  
 15, 37, 59-61, 68, 76-77; wood-  
 pecker family, 58, 59, 68; of  
 young, 125, 126, 136, 146  
 Feet: scales on, 34; uses of, 37, 38.  
*See also* Foot adaptations  
 Fertility, 83, 142; determinate *vs.*  
 indeterminate laying, 144  
 Fertilizer, guano, 61, 95, 167-168  
 Fieldfare, 88  
 Filoplumes, 34, 53  
 Finches: abundance, 169; bill of  
 seed-eating, 59; Galápagos,  
 11-12; highly evolved, 16, 31;  
 weaver, 85; woodpecker (Galá-  
 pagos), 58-59. *See also* Chaf-  
 finch; Goldfinch  
 Finland, bird censuses, 84, 86  
 Fish, as food source, 61, 89, 172  
 Fisher, James, 20, 82, 83, 137, 170  
 Flamingo, 14, 55; bill, 14, 37, 61;  
 classification, 14, 20; colonies,  
 85, 96-97; diet, 57; fossil of  
 primitive, 10; lesser, 57, 85;  
 nests, 140  
 Flicker, fertility, 144  
 Flight: aerodynamics of, 39-40,  
*diagrams* 42-45; backward, 39,  
 44; of birds *vs.* other animals,  
 33; endurance, 25; evolution of,  
 10, 40; flapping, up-and-down-  
 stroke, 39, 42, 44-45; gliding,  
 40, *diagram* 43; hovering, 39,  
 44-45; landing, 40; soaring, 40,  
*diagrams* 43; speeds, 15, 105  
 Flight adaptations, 41; air sacs,  
 35, 47, 49; bone structure, 35,  
 47; keeled breastbone, 35, 46,  
 47; musculature, 35, 47, 49;  
 plumage, 33-34, 52-53; shift of  
 center of balance, 38; skeleton,  
 13, 35, 46, 47; vision, 35-37, 51;  
 wings, 13, 38-39, 42, 43, 44  
 Flight (quill) feathers, 13, 33, 34,  
 35, 53  
 Flightless birds: evolution of, 12;  
 ratites, 12-13. *See also* Casso-  
 wary; Cormorant; Emu; Kiwi;  
 Ostrich; Penguin; Rhea  
 Flycatcher, 20; ash-throated, 81;  
 backward flight, 39; Coues',  
 81; Wied's crested, 81; distri-  
 bution, altitudinal zones, 87;  
 least, 121; nests, 140; oliva-  
 ceous, 81; song of, 121; tyrant,  
 122; vermillion, 81; western, 81  
 Flying reptiles, 10  
 "Flyways," *maps* 102-103, 104  
 Food: of birds of prey, 62-63; fish,  
 61, 89, 172; fruit, 60; insects, 58,  
 87, 170; intake, 58, *graph* 62;  
 nectar, 16, 59-60; plankton,  
 60-61; plant, 59; seeds, 58, 59;  
 storing, 65; versatility of most  
 birds, 64, 65; of young birds, 59,  
 146. *See also* Feeding devices  
 and behavior  
 Foot adaptations, 37-38; for at-  
 tack and defense, 38; classifica-  
 tion by, 16; hooked talons of  
 birds of prey, 14, 15, 22, 38, 71;  
 lobe and paddle-footed swim-  
 mers, 13, 23, 38; long toes of  
 marsh waders, 37-38, 39; "snow-  
 shoes" of grouse, 38, 39; syn-  
 dactyl feet, 16; toe-locking de-  
 vice of perching birds, 37, 38;  
 toes for scratching, 15, 22, 39;  
 two back toes for bracing against  
 tree trunks, 38, 58; two-toed  
 ostrich, 13, 39; for walking, 39;  
 web-footed swimmers, 14, 38  
 Fossilization of birds, 11  
 Fossils: *Archaeopteryx*, 8, 10; birds  
 known from, 10-11; *Hesperornis*,  
 10; *Ichthyornis*, 10; primitive  
 flamingo, 10  
 Fowl, domestic, 15, 164, 165-167;  
 chicken, 123, 165-166; duck,  
 166; fertility, 144, 166; spurs,  
 38; transmission of encephalitis  
 by, 169; turkey, 164, 166-167  
 Fowl-like birds, 14-15, 22, 27;  
 arena behavior, 124-125; evolu-  
 tion of, 11. *See also* Grouse;  
 Hoatzin; Jungle fowl; Mallee  
 fowl; Partridge; Pheasant; Ptarm-  
 igan; Quail; Scrub fowl  
 Frederick II, Holy Roman Emper-  
 or, 100  
 Friedmann, Herbert, 64  
 Frigate bird, 14, 60; classification,  
 14, 20; pirates, 64; skeleton, 47;  
 wing design, 40  
 Frings, Hubert and Mabel, 123  
 Frisch, Johann Leonhard, 102  
 Frith, H. J., 146  
 Frogmouth, 20; tawny, 28  
 Fruit-eaters, 60, 123  
 Fulmar, 20, 83  
**Galápagos** finches, 11-12, 58  
 Galápagos islands, 11, 86  
 Galápagos penguin, 86, 92  
 Galliformes, 18, 20, 22, 27. *See also*  
 Fowl-like birds  
 Game birds: banding, 115; exploi-  
 tation, 85, 168; fertility, 142,  
 168; surveys, 86; transplanta-  
 tion, 88  
 Gannet, 66, 124; eggs, 142; feet,  
 38; incubation, 145  
 Garuda, bird deity, 174  
 Gaviiformes, 19, 20. *See also* Loon  
 Geese. *See* Goose  
 Germany: birdbanding, 102, 103;  
 navigation studies, 107-108  
 Gilliard, E. Thomas, 125  
 Gliding, 40, *diagram* 43; wing  
 shape for, 42  
 Goatsuckers, 15. *See also* Night-  
 hawk; Nightjar; Whippoorwill  
 Goldeneye, egg clutch of, 142  
 Goldfinch, 34, 105, 140  
 Goose, 14, 62, 123, 124; banding,  
 103, 112-113, 115; blue, 105;  
 Canada, 78, 112-113, 123; clas-  
 sification, 14, 20; dyeing of, for  
 tracking, 116; feet, 38; flight,  
 40, 105; flight muscles, 49; gray-  
 lag, 126; Hawaiian (néné), 87;  
 incubation, 144; migration, 104,  
 105, 106-107; molting, 35, 54;  
 Ross's, 106-107; snow, 115  
 Goshawk, 22, 63, 64, 88  
 Gould, John, 167  
 Grackle, 68, 169, 171; migration,  
 104  
 Great Britain: birdbanding in, 103;  
 bird populations, 84, 86, 171



- Grebe, 13, 61; classification, 13, 16, 20; defense of young, 162; feet, 13, 38; floating nest, 140, 147; great crested, 19; horned, 17, 38; red-necked, 147
- Greenewalt, Crawford, 39, 59
- Griffiths, Alex, 60
- Grinnell, Joseph, 123
- Grosbeak, 123; evening, 98; pine, 87
- Groups of birds, terms for, *table* 169
- Grouse, 119, 146, 168; black, 125; classification, 14, 20, 22; courtship behavior, 118, 120, 125; defense of young, 162; feet, 38, 39; incubation, 144; population cycles, 87; red, 87; ruffed, 39, 87, 88, 118, 134; sage, 125; sharp-tail, 125. *See also* Ptarmigan
- Gruiformes, 19, 20, 23; decimation of, 23, 169. *See also* Bustard; Coot; Crane; Rail
- Guacharo. *See* Oilbird
- Guano birds, off Peru, 61, 84, 94-95, 167-168
- Guans, 15
- Gull, 15, 60, 64, 126, 143; classification, 15, 20, 24; dyeing of, for tracking, 116-117; eggs, 142; feeding instinct, 125, 126; feeding of young, 159; feet, 38; heron, 116-117, 123, 125, 139, 143; kittiwake, 61, 92; laughing, 64; scavengers, 57, 74-75; skeleton, 46; wing design, 40, 43
- H**alcyon, 140. *See also* Kingfisher
- Hawk, 62-63, 70; accipiters, 62; banding, 103; beak, 15, 22, 37; classification, 15, 16, 20, 22; eggs, 142; eyesight, 22, 35, 36, 51; feet and talons, 15, 22, 38; flight, 40, *diagram* 43, 105; food intake, *graph* 62; goshawk, 22, 63, 64, 88; incubation, 145; red-shouldered, 62; red-tailed, 40, 62, 72-73; rough-legged, 42, 87; sharpshin, 63; sparrow, 35, 62, 63, 134; tail design, 40; wing design, 40, 42. *See also* Osprey
- Heath hen, extinct, 170, 171
- Hell-diver. *See* Grebe
- Heron, 14, 61, 119; bill, 37; classification, 14, 20; courtship, 124; evolution, 11; feet, 37, 39; great blue, 39; incubation, 145; nesting grounds, 141; night, 102, 124, 143; white, 88
- Hesperornis*, 10
- Hibernation, 99-100
- Hickey, Joseph J., 172
- Hoatzin, 15, 27; eye, 51
- Hole nesters, 16, 29, 140, 143
- Homing ability, 107; study of, 111
- Honey creeper, Hawaiian, 60, 170
- Honey eater, 180; feather money, 176-177
- Honey guide, 20, 64, 74; greater, 64; parasitism of, 143, 152
- Hoopoe, 16, 20; long-beaked, 29
- Hornbill, 16, 20, 29; African, molting, 54; beak, 37, 76; eye, 50; ground, 50, 58; rufous, 76
- Horus, bird deity, 174
- Hovering flight, 39, 44-45
- Huia, black, 37
- Hummingbird, 16, 20; arena behavior, 125; bee, 59; bills, 15; broad-billed, egg of, 155; eggs, 142, 155; feet, 38; fertility, 142; flight, 39, 43, 44-45, 59-60; flight muscles, 35; hermit, 15; metabolism, 59; nectar-feeding, 16, 59-60; nests, 139; number of feathers, 34; ruby-throated, 34, 39, 59; sicklebill, 15; skeleton, 41; swordbill, 15; thornbill, 15; torpor of, 100; wing-beat rate, 39, 48; wing design, 39, 43, 44
- Hunting, 166, 168, 180; birds made extinct by, 170-171, 180, 181; Egyptian mural, 174. *See also* Game birds
- Huxley, Thomas H., 9
- Ibis, 14, 61; glossy, 19, 143
- Ice ages, 11, 106
- Ichthyornis*, 10
- "Imprinting," 120, 126, 144
- Incubation, 144-145
- Indeterminate egg-layers, 144
- Insecticides, effect on birds, 84-85, 172, 184
- Insects: comparison of birds with, 33, 39; control by birds, 87; as food source, 58, 87, 170
- Intelligence, lack of, 126
- J**acamar, 16, 20
- Jacana, 20; egg, 155; pheasant-tailed, 18; toes, 38
- Jackdaw, 126
- Jaeger, 64
- Jaeger, Edmund C., 100
- Japan: birdbanding, 103, 112; breeding, 166; conservation, 172
- Jay, 64, 68; blue, 105, 171; highly evolved, 16, 31; migration, 105; scrub, 122; Siberian, 114
- Junco, song of, 121
- Jungle fowl, red, 22, 165, 167
- Jurassic, 10
- Kendeigh, S. Charles, 87, 138
- Kestrel, 58, 62
- Killdeer, 122, 145
- Kingbird, 171
- Kingfisher, 16, 119; bill, 16, 37; classification, 16, 20, 29; eggs, 143; nest, 140, 157
- Kinglet, 123; egg clutch, 142
- Kite, 63; Everglade, 63, 85; swallow-tailed, 88
- Kittiwake, 61, 92
- Kiwi, 13, 78; classification, 13, 20; flightlessness, 12; incubation, 145; North Island, egg of, 155; sense of sight and smell, 36
- Knot, 89
- Koehler, Otto, 126
- Kramer, Gustav, 106, 107-108, 111
- L**ack, David, 105, 120, 138
- Land birds, 15-16, 31; breeding age, 83; colonial, 84, 85, 138; flight altitude, 105; migration, 104; ocean crossings, 88, 105, 106; territory, 86-87, 128-129, 137-138, 139
- Landing action, 40
- Lapwing, 88; crowned, 75
- Lark, 20, 99; horned, habitat, 81; migration, 105; toes, 38; wood, 105. *See also* Skylark
- Lawrence, Louise de Kiriline, 121
- Learning, 119, 126; song, 121-122
- Legs, 37, 38; scales on, 34
- Lehrman, Daniel, 119
- "Life zones," Merriam's system of, 80, 82
- Lightness of birds: air sac system, 35, 47; feathers, 33; hollow bones, 35, 47
- Linnaeus, 100
- Lizard skeleton, compared to bird, 12-13
- Locust bird, 85
- Longspur, Lapland, 102
- Loon, 13, 61; arctic, 19; bill, 37; classification, 13, 16, 20; diving, 66; eyesight, 35; feet, 13, 38
- Lorenz, Konrad, 119, 124, 126
- Lorikeet, 20, 60; rainbow, 26-27, 60
- Lory, 20
- Lovebird, 20
- Lowery, George H., Jr., 104
- Lungs, 35, 49
- Lyrebird, 16, 31, 161
- M**acaw, 20, 26; gold and blue, 19
- Mallard, 108, 166; feet, 38
- Mallee fowl, 142, 143, 145-146
- Maleo, 146
- Mammals, 10; Age of, 11; bird associations with, 58, 64, 74-75; comparisons with birds, 33, 35, 39
- Manakin, arena behavior, 125
- Manucode. *See* Bird of paradise
- Marabou, 63
- Marco Polo, 12
- Martin, 171; house, nest of, 140
- Mating, 139; in colonies, 92; loyalty rites after, 124, 148. *See also* Courtship
- Mayfield, Harold, 86
- Meadowlark, 122, 138, 144, 171; habitat, 82; song notations, 120
- Megapode (mound builder), 15, 140. *See also* Mallee fowl; Scrub fowl
- Merganser, 14, 62
- Merikallo, Einari, 84
- Merriam, Clinton Hart, 80
- Metabolism, 35, 49; of hummingbird, 59. *See also* Body heat
- Migration: altitudinal, 101; causes and timing, 101, 105, 106; definitions, 100; distances, 103-104, 107; diurnal, 104-105; evolution of, 106; fat storage for, 106; flight altitude, 105; flight speed, 105; flyways and routes, *maps* 102-103, 104; hazards of, 101-102; history of theories of, 99-100; homing ability, 107-108, 111; "instinct migrants," 105; nocturnal, 104, 105, 106, 108; number of birds engaged in, 101; origin of, 106; partial, 105; reasons for, 105; tracking, 109, 116 (*see also* Banding); transoceanic, of land birds, 105, 106; voice contact, 122; "weather migrants," 101, 105. *See also* Navigation
- Miocene, 11, 59
- Moa, 12
- Mockingbird, 171; song, 121, 122; wingbeat, 39
- Molting, 34-35, 54
- Mortensen, Christian, 102
- Motmot, 16, 20
- Mound builder, 15, 140. *See also* Mallee fowl; Scrub fowl
- Mousebird, 16, 20; white-headed, 19
- Murre: colony, 92; common, 61; egg, 142, 154, 155; thick-billed, 61
- Musculature, flight, 35, 47, 49
- Mutton-bird, 101
- Mutualism, cases of, 64, 74, 75
- Mythology, birds in, 174
- N**ational Audubon Society, 82
- Natural History of Birds*, Buffon, 166
- Natural selection, 58, 59, 64; aided by birds of prey, 63; by polygyny, 125
- Navigation: celestial, *diagrams* 106-107, 108, 111; experiments, 107-108, 110-111; homing ability, 107, 111; by memory, 106; theories on, 107-108, 111
- Nectar-feeding birds, 16, 59-60, 170
- Nene, 87
- Neornithes, 10
- Nest building, 139-142, 157; evolution of, 139; instinct, 142
- Nesting ground density of colonial birds, 84, 85, 138, 140-142
- Nests, 139-141, 156-157; camouflage of, 134; communal, 141-142; hanging, 140, 141, 156; holes, 16, 29, 140; in or near insect nests, 140, 141; mounds, 140, 143; mud, 140, 141; open-topped bowls, 140, 157; protection of, 134, 162; sizes, 139; tunnels, 140
- Newman, Robert J., 104, 108
- Nictitans, third eyelid, 36, 50-51
- Nighthawk, 15, 29, 38, 100, 171
- Nightingale, 121, 126
- Nightjar, 20, 29, 64, 119, 121, 139; pennant-winged, 19
- Nocturnal birds, 15, 29, 36, 62
- North America: birdbanding program, 102-103, 112-113, 115; bird population, 82, *map* 90; bird protection, 168, 171, 172, 183, 184; "flyways" of, 104; most numerous bird, 85; rare birds, 85, 86-87, 170; recently extinct birds, 170-171, 184. *See also* United States
- Notornis, 170
- Nutcracker, beak, 68
- Nuthatch, 58, 123; pygmy, 162
- O**cean crossings by land birds, 88, 105, 106
- Oilbird, 29, 64
- Oligocene, 11
- Onagadori, 166
- Orders. *See* Classification
- Origin of Species*, Darwin, 10
- Oriole, 171; Baltimore, 59, 129, 172; egg of Baltimore, 154; nests, 139, 140
- Ornithosis, 169
- Oropendola, nest of, 140-141
- Osprey, 40, 64, 66, 172; foot, 38
- Ostrich, 12, 13, 18, 75, 169, 179; classification, 13, 16, 20; egg, 142; evolution, 11; flightlessness, 12; foot, 13, 38, 39; size of eyes, 35; stone age mural, 173

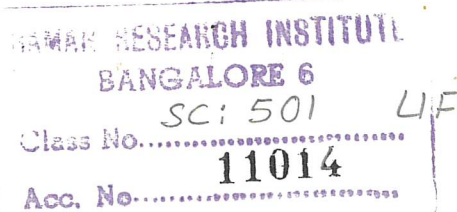


- Ovenbird (warbler), 121  
Ovenbird, rufous, nest of, 140, 141, 156  
Owl, 15, 62; Asiatic fishing, 50; barn, 16, 45; barred, 62; classification, 14, 15, 16, 20; defense by feather fluffing, 134; eggs, 142, 143, 154; evolution, 11; eyes and vision, 15, 35, *diagram* 36, 50, 62, 70; feet and talons, 15, 38, 71; great horned, 62, 70-71, 154; hearing, 70; incubation, 145; long-eared, 62; mobility of neck, 36, 56; mythical wisdom, Greek depiction, 174; saw-whet, 36; short-eared, 56, 88, 134; skull, 47; snowy, 87-88; spectacled, 18; wing feathers, 53  
Oxpecker, red-billed, 74, 75  
Oystercatcher, 115, 134; bill, 60  
Paleocene, 11  
Parakeet, 20; beak, 76; Carolina, extinct, 170, 171; monk, 142; as pet, 167  
Parasitic birds, 143-144, 152-153  
Parental care, 162-163; cleaning of nest, 146, 161; defense of nest and young, 134, 162; feeding of young, 126, 146, 147, 158-160; incubation of eggs, 144-145; rituals, 130-131  
Parrot, 15, 38, 60; beak, 15, 37, 68; classification, 15, 20, 26; eggs, 143; food call, 60, 123; incubation, 145  
Partridge, 13, 15  
Passeriformes, 19, 20, 30-31. *See also* Perching birds; and families like Finch; Sparrow; Warbler; etc.  
Passerines. *See* Perching birds  
Peacock, plumage, 52, 148  
Pelecaniformes, 19, 20, 169. *See also* Anhinga; Booby; Cormorant; Frigate bird; Pelican; Tropic bird  
Pelican, 14, 60, 61, 99; beak, 37; brown, 19, 64, 66-67, 158-159; classification, 14, 16, 20; egg of white, 155; evolution, 11; flight, 40; wingbeat, 39  
Penguin, 13-14; Adélie, 83, 122; classification, 20; colonies, 83, 92, 93; emperor, 141, 162; flightlessness, 12, 13, 15; Galápagos, 86, 92; king, eye of, 51; Magellanic, 93; molting, 54; nurseries, 92, 162; rockhopper, 18  
Penney, Richard L., 122  
Perching birds, 16, 30-31; ascendancy of, 16, 169-170; breeding, 142, 144, 145; feeding of young, 159, 160; seed-eating, 59, 169-170; toe-locking device of, 37, 38  
Peregrine, falcon, 62  
Peru, guano birds off coast of, 61, 84, 94-95, 167-168  
Pesticides. *See* Insecticides  
Peterson, Roger Tory, 20  
Petrel, 14, 20, 36; abundance of, 83; fertility, 83, 142; storm, 14; Wilson's, 83, 101  
Pets, birds as, 167  
Pettingill, Olin Sewall, 120  
Phalarope, feet of, 38  
Pheasant, 15, 38, 148, 165, 168; argus, arena behavior, 125; classification, 15, 20; fertility, 142; golden, 18; transmission of encephalitis, 169; wing design, 42  
Phoebe, 102, 146, 171  
Phororhacids, 11  
Phororhacos, 11  
Piciformes, 18, 20. *See also* Barbet; Honeycreeper; Jacamar; Toucan; Woodpecker  
Pigeon, 15, 33; carrier, homing experiment, 171; classification, 15, 20, 26; domestic, 167; eye, 50; gliding ability, 43; as message bearer, 167; navigation study, 107; passenger, extinct, 170, 171, 180, 181, 182; pintail green, 18; transmitter of ornithosis, 169; Victoria crowned, 26, 50; wing design, 43; wingbeat, 39  
"Pigeon milk," 59, 159  
Pigeon racing, 167  
Piper. *See* Sandpiper  
Pipit, 38; meadow, 144; tree, 152  
Piquero, 61  
Piratical birds, 64  
Plankton, as food, 60-61  
Pleistocene, 11, 106, 169, 170  
Pliocene, 11, 169  
Plover, 61; classification, 20, 24; golden, migration of, 25, 101, 103, 107; killdeer, 122, 145; lapwing, 75, 88; piping, 134  
Plumage: body heat regulation by, 34, 53, 114; courtship, 35, 120-121, 125, 148; "eclipse," 54; fluffing of, 120, 134; molting, 34-35, 54. *See also* Feathers  
Plymouth Rock hen, 34  
Podicipediformes, 19, 20. *See also* Grebe  
Poorwill, hibernation of, 100  
Populations of birds: censuses, 84-85, 86; cyclic patterns of density, 87-88; decimation by pesticides, 84-85, 172; densities, 84-85, 95; domestic chicken, 165; estimated total, 82; estimated U.S. land birds, 82, 84; Eurasia and North America, *map* 90-91; explosions, 169-170; man-made control of, 168-169; natural control of, 86-87, 172; sea birds, 82-84, 95  
Posner, Gerald, 61  
Potoo, 29  
Pouches, throat, 14  
Poultry raising, 164, 166-167  
Powder-down feathers, 34  
Prairie chicken, 125, 170  
Precocial birds, 144, 145, 146  
Predators. *See* Birds of prey  
Primary feathers, 13, 39, 42, 44-45  
Procellariiformes, 18-19, 20. *See also* Albatross; Fulmar; Petrel  
Protection of birds by man, 168, 171-172, 183, 184-185  
Protective devices. *See* Defense  
Psittaciformes, 19, 20, 26-27. *See also* Cockatoo; Lorikeet; Parakeet; Parrot  
Psittacosis, 169  
Ptarmigan, 74; eggs, 143; rock, molting, 54; willow, 87, 101  
Pterodactyls, 10  
Pterosaurs, 11  
Puffbird, 20  
Puffin, 16, 24, 61, 83-84  
Quail, 15, 146, 168; bobwhite, 49, 121, 122; classification, 15, 20  
Quelea, 85  
Quetzal, 18  
Quill (flight) feathers, 13, 33, 34, 35, 53  
Rail, 15, 20, 23, 119, 169  
Ratites, 12-13, 169  
Raven, 31, 81-82, 126; foot, 39  
Redpoll, 87  
Redstart, 99, 144; habitat, 81, 83  
Regurgitation, 159  
"Releasers," 120  
Religion, birds in, 174  
Reproduction: breeding age, 83, 139; fertility, 83, 142. *See also* Courtship; Eggs; Mating  
Reptiles: Age of, 11; ascendancy of birds over, 11; bird skeleton compared to, 12-13; evolution of birds from, 10, 17, 34, 35; flying, 10; similarities with birds, 9, 146  
Respiratory system, 35, 49  
Rhea, 13, 78, 180; classification, 13, 16, 20; commercial use of feathers, 178-179; flightlessness, 12  
Rheiformes, 18, 20. *See also* Rhea  
"Ringing." *See* Banding of birds  
Robin, 36, 64, 138; abundance of, 85, 171; American, 85, 88, 105, 140; danger of pesticides to, 172; defense of territory, 86, 120, 128-129, 138; egg, 155; European, 99, 138; food call, 123; migration, 104, 105; nest, 140; red-breast, 120; size of territory, 138  
Roc, 12-13  
Rock dove, 167  
Roller, 16, 20; diet, 58; lilac-breasted, 19  
Ruff, courtship plumage, 125-126  
Sandgrouse, 15, 20  
Sandpiper, 61; Baird's, 104; buff-breasted, 105; classification, 16, 20, 24; incubation, 145; migration, 103-104, 105; pectoral, 103, 105; white-rumped, 103-104, 105. *See also* Ruff; Yellowlegs  
Sauer, E.F.G., 107, 108  
Saunders, Aretas A., 120, 122  
Scales, on feet and legs, 34  
Scavengers, 57. *See also* Gull; Vulture  
Sclater, P.L., 79-80  
Scoter, 61, 62  
Scott, John, 125  
Screamer, 20  
Scrub bird, 170  
Scrub fowl: egg, 154; nest, 140  
Sea birds: breeding age, 83, 139; colonies, 83-84, 85, 89, 92-95, 138; distribution, 60-61, 89; feeding of young, 158-159; food sources, 60-61, 89; migration, 101, 103; number of species, 60; populations, 82-84, 85, 89  
Secretary bird, 11, 63, 132-133  
Seed eaters, 58, 59; bill, 60, 76; population explosions, 169-170  
Selective breeding, 166, 167  
Sense organs, 36-37. *See also* Eyes  
Sexual maturity, age of, 83, 139  
Sharp-tail, 125  
Shearwater, 14, 36, 83; greater, 101; Manx, 107; migration, 101, 107; slender-billed, 101; sooty, 101; wing design, 42  
Shoebill, beak, 76  
Shore birds, wading, 15, 24-25, 61; evolution of, 11; flight speed, 105; migration, 101, 103-104, 105; removal from game list, 85, 168. *See also* Curlew; Oystercatcher; Plover; Sandpiper; Snipe  
Shoveler, 62  
Shrike, northern, 65, 87  
Sight, sense of. *See* Eyesight  
Simon, James, 125  
Singing. *See* Song  
Skeletal structure, 41, 46; adaptation for flight, 13, 35, 47  
Skimmer, black, 24, 76, 77; egg of, 154  
Skua, 24, 64  
Skull, 37, 47  
Skylark: courtship flight, 148; migration, 105; song, 121  
Sleeping sickness, 169, 170  
Smell, sense of, 36-37  
Snakebird. *See* Anhinga  
Snipe, 61, 120; egg of common, 154  
Soaring flight, 40, *diagrams* 43; wing shapes for, 40, 42, 43  
Social behavior, 119; loyalty rites after mating, 124, 148. *See also* Colonial birds; Communication  
Solitaire, slate-backed, song of, 120  
Solitary birds, 119; densities, 84; territory of, 86-87, 128-129, 137-139  
Song: courtship, 120, 121, 128, 148; for defense of territory, 86, 120, 121, 128, 137; definition, 120; "emotional," 121; forms of notation, 120; functions of, 120, 122; identification by, 121, 122, 148; individual variations, 122; innate *vs.* learned, 121, 126; mimicry, 122; tape recorder studies, 120, 122  
Songbirds: banding, 115; breeding age, 139; number of feathers, 34; sizes of territory, 138; vision, *diagram* 36  
Sound: bird names derived from, *table* 121; functions, 122; production, 120. *See also* Communication; Song  
Sparrow, 74, 148, 153; abundance of, 85, 169; chipping, 121, 171; classification, 16, 20; gliding ability, 43; Henslow's, 120; highly evolved, 16, 31; house, 34, 53, 85, 88; number of feathers, 34, 53; song, 82, 122, 127, 138, 140, 144, 171; songs of, 120, 121, 122; vision, *diagram* 36; white-crowned, 36  
Species: defined, 12; "good," 171  
Species of birds, number of: estimated total, extant and extinct, 11; extant, 11, 12, 17, 20; extinct known from fossils, 11; perching birds, 16; sea birds, 60  
Sphenisciformes, 18, 20. *See also* Penguin  
Spine, 35, 46  
Spoonbill, 37, 61, 159; roseate, 130-131  
Spurs, 38



# Index, continued

- Stager, Kenneth, 37  
 Starling, 30-31, 102, 123; abundance of, 85; classification, 30; flight speed, 105; migration, 104; navigation studies, *diagrams* 106, 107-108, 110; as song mimic, 122; transplantation, 88  
 Stilt, 20  
 Stork, 14, 61, 99; classification, 14, 20; communication, 124; European white, *map* 102, 104, 106, 124; feeding of young, 159; incubation, 145; migration, *map* 102, 104, 106; protection in Europe, 184-185. *See also* Marabou  
 Streamertail, 19  
 Strigiformes, 18, 20. *See also* Owl  
 Struthioniformes, 18, 20. *See also* Ostrich  
 Sunbird, 59-60  
 Swallow, 99, 102, 138, 171; bank, 171; barn, 104, 171; classification, 20; cliff, 140, 162, 171; diet, 58; feet, 38; flight, 40, 105; migration, 104; nests, 140, 157; tree, 171; wing design, 42  
 Swan, 14, 62; care of young, 162-163; classification, 14, 20; migration, 104; mute, 21; trumpeter, 88; whistling, number of feathers, 34  
 Swift, 15, 171; beak, 15, 38; chimney, 141; classification, 15-16, 20; colonial, 138; crested tree, 139; diet, 58; eggs, 143; European, 100, 107; eyesight, 51; feet, 15, 38; flight speed, 15; homing ability, 107; nests, 139, 141, 156; palm, 141; swallow-tailed, 141; torpor of, 100; white-throated, 100; wing action, 39  
 Swiftlet, cave, nest of, 141  
 Swimmers: feet of, 38; "totipalmate," 14; "tube-nosed," 14, 36; waterfowl, 14, 31  
*Systema Naturae*, Linnaeus, 100  
 Tail feathers, 13, 35, 53  
 Tailorbird, redheaded, 156-157  
 Tanager, 122  
 Tanner, James, 138  
 Taste, sense of, 36  
 Teeth: absence of, 37; egg tooth, 9, 146  
 Tern, 15, 32, 60, 64; arctic, *map* 102, 103, 156; bill, 37; classification, 15, 20, 24; colonies, 83, 85; courtship, 124; defense of young, 162; elegant, 85, 138; fertility, 83; incubation, 145; migration, *map* 102, 103; molting, 54; nesting grounds, 85, 138, 141; nests of, 139, 156; royal, 24-25; sooty, 83, 143; white (fairy), classification, *table* 16  
 Territory of individual birds, 86-87, 128-129, 138-139; defense of, 120, 121, 125, 128, 138; establishment of, 137-138; sizes, 138  
 Thecodonts, 10  
 Thrush, 20; European song, nest of, 140; ocean crossings, 105; song of, 120, 121, 122. *See also* Bluebird; Nightingale; Robin; Wheatear  
 Tick bird, African, 74  
 Tinamiformes, 18, 20. *See also* Tinamou  
 Tinamou, 13, 20; crested, 18; egg, 155  
 Tinbergen, Niko, 119, 121, 124, 125, 146  
 Tit: blue, 142; bush, 123; eggs, 142; great, feeding of young, 146; long-tailed, 142  
 Titmouse, 123; tufted, 88; nests, 140. *See also* Chickadee  
 Tody, 16, 20  
 Tongue adaptations, 58, 59, 60, 68  
 Tool-using finch, 58-59  
 Torpidity, 100  
 Totipalmate swimmers, 14  
 Toucan, 16, 20; ariel, 76; beak, 37, 76; eggs, 142; red-breasted, 18  
 Touraco, 15, 20; Donaldson's, 27; red-crested, 19  
 Trogon, 16, 20  
 Trogoniformes, 18, 20  
 Tropic bird, 20, 83  
 Tropics, birds of: density, 85; variety, 89  
 Troupial, nest of, 139  
 Tube-nosed swimmers, 14, 36  
 Turkey, 15; classification, 14-15, 20, 22; domesticated, 164, 166-167; embryonic development, 150-151; wild, arena behavior, 124  
 Turnstone, 105  
 United States: bird protection, 168, 171, 172, 183; estimated bird population, 82; most numerous bird, 85; population densities, 84; poultry raising, 166. *See also* North America  
 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, 86, 115, 168  
 Vireo, 58, 122; nests, 140; red-eyed, 81, 121, 144; song, 121  
 Vision. *See* Eyesight  
 Vogt, William, 120-121  
 Vulture, 14, 57, 62, 63; beak, 76; black, 37, 63; classification, 14, 20; cleanliness of, 63; eye, 51; eyesight, 35, 37; flight and landing, 40; king, 51, 76; palmtree, 64; sense of smell, 37; turkey, 37, 40; white-headed, 19; wing and tail design, 40. *See also* Condor  
 Wading birds, long-legged, 14, 61; feet, 37-38, 39. *See also* Egret; Flamingo; Heron; Ibis; Spoonbill; Stork  
 Wading shore birds. *See* Shore birds  
 Walking, 38; foot adaptations for, 39  
 Wallace, George, 172  
 Walton, Izaak, 61  
 Warbler, 102, 146; backward flight, 39; bay-breasted, 87; black-throated green, 80, 160; classification, 20; diet, 58; eyesight, 35; Kirtland's, 86; leaf, 121; magnolia, 58; migration, 105, 122; navigation study, *diagrams* 107; nests, 140, 141; ocean crossings, 105; ovenbird, 121; pine, 121; rock, 141; size of territory, 87, 138; songs of, 121, 122; willow, 144; wood, 58, 122; yellow, 171; yellowthroat, 120-121  
 Warning cries, 123  
 Water birds, 61-62; evolution, 10  
 Waterfowl, 14, 31; banding, 103, 112-113, 115; fertility, 168; hunting, 168; migration, 106-107; molting, 35, 54; population and protection, 168  
 Waxbill, 152  
 Waxwing, 60; Bohemian, 60, 87; cedar, 60; migration, 104  
 Weaverbird, 169; baya, 156; nests, 139, 140, 141, 156; sociable, 141-142; waxbill, 152  
 Weller, Milton, 143  
 Wetmore, Alexander, 34  
 Wheatear, 106  
 Whippoorwill, 15, 38, 64, 139; classification, 15, 29; song, 121  
 White, Gilbert, 100  
 Whydah, Jackson's dancing, 125  
 Widgeon, 62, 64  
 Widow bird, African, 152  
 Wilson, Alexander, 166, 171  
 Windows, birds flying against, 86  
 Wing, Leonard, 82  
 Wing bone, 13, 47  
 Wingbeat, rate of, 39, 48  
 Wings: flapping action of, 39, 42, 44-45; functioning of, 39, *diagrams* 42-45; hovering action of, 39, 44-45; landing action of, 40; largest size, 14, 40, 148; structure and shapes of, 13, 38-39, 40, 42, 43, 44  
 Wood peewee, 122  
 Woodcock: bill, 37; binocular vision to rear, *diagram* 36; courtship flight, 148; "song" of, 120  
 Woodcreeper, 58  
 Woodpecker, 16, 122, 123, 143; classification, 16, 20; eggs, 143; feeding, and adaptations for, 58, 59, 68; foot, 38, 58; great spotted, 68; green, 68; hairy, habitat, 83; ivory-billed, 85, 86, 138, 170, 171; nests, 140; pileated, 138, 171; red-bellied, 138; sizes of territory, 138; tapping of, 119, 120  
 Woodpecker finch, 58-59  
*World of Birds*, The Fisher and Peterson, 20  
 Wren: cactus, 80; Carolina, 88; classification, 16, 20; fertility, 142; house, 171; long-billed marsh, 140; nests, 140, 157  
 Wryneck, European, fertility, 144  
 Yeagley, Henry L., 107  
 Yellowhammer nestlings, 136  
 Yellowlegs: lesser, 115; migration, 105  
 Yellowthroat, 120-121  
 Young birds: altricial, 144, 146; born coldblooded, 162; care of (*see* Parental care); diet of, 59, 146; feeding of, 125, 126, 146, 147, 158-159; gape and mouth coloring, 136; precocial, 145, 146  
 Zoogeographical regions, Sclater's, 79-80



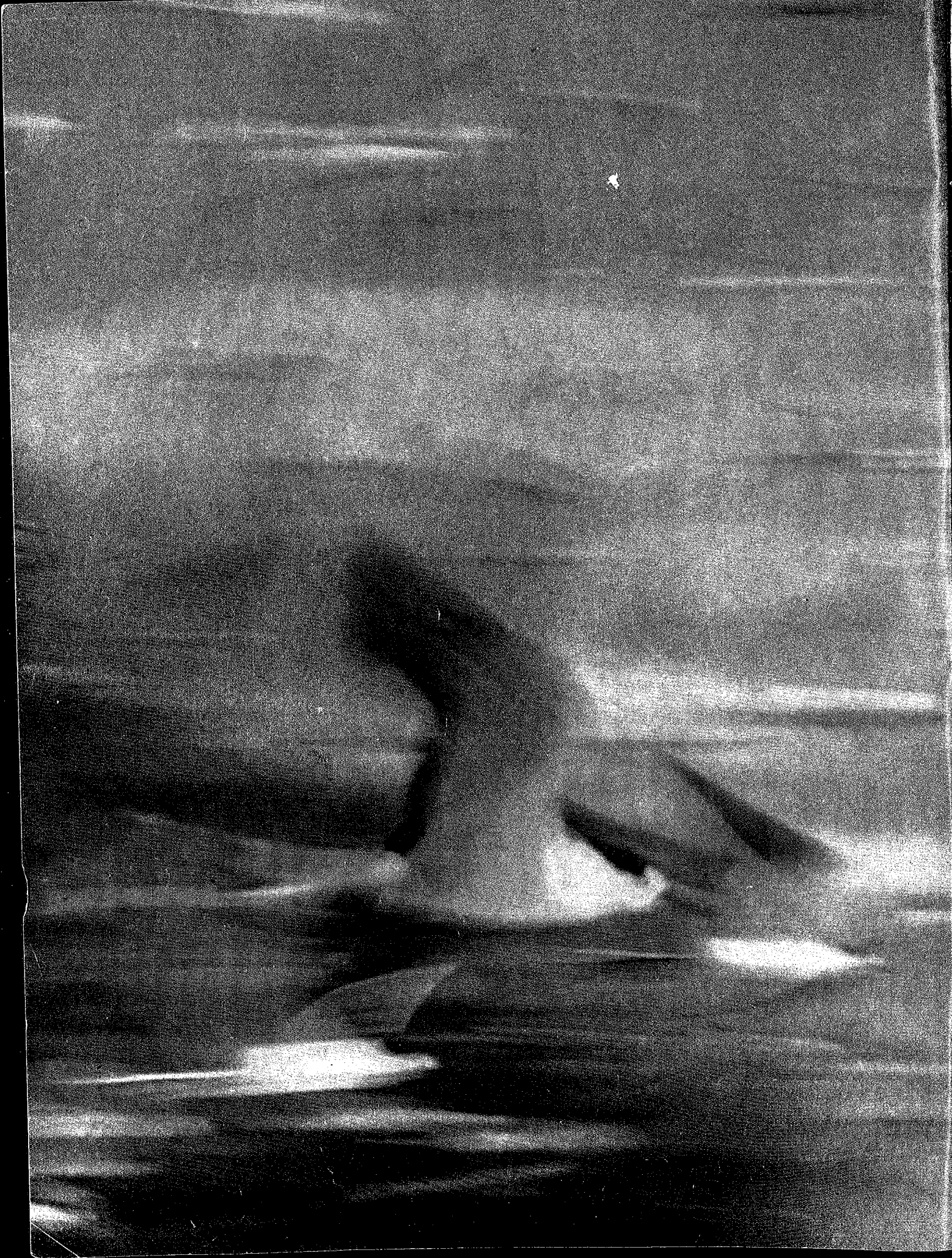


contrast to the waterfowl, which go back 115 million years, and they are found on every continent except one—Antarctica. They are land birds, small to medium in size, with the raven and lyrebird among the largest. Because of their recent, rapid radiation, the differences between the families

tend to be less well defined than those in other orders and thus a family tree is more difficult to draw. European ornithologists usually place the intelligent crows and jays on the uppermost branch, but most American experts give top place to such seedeaters as the sparrows and the finches.









IN BLURRING FLIGHT a group of terns suggests the supreme mobility of birds. Graceful fliers, terns are noted for their long migrations. One species, the arctic tern, may fly 10,000 miles to its wintering ground.

# 2

## What It Takes to Fly

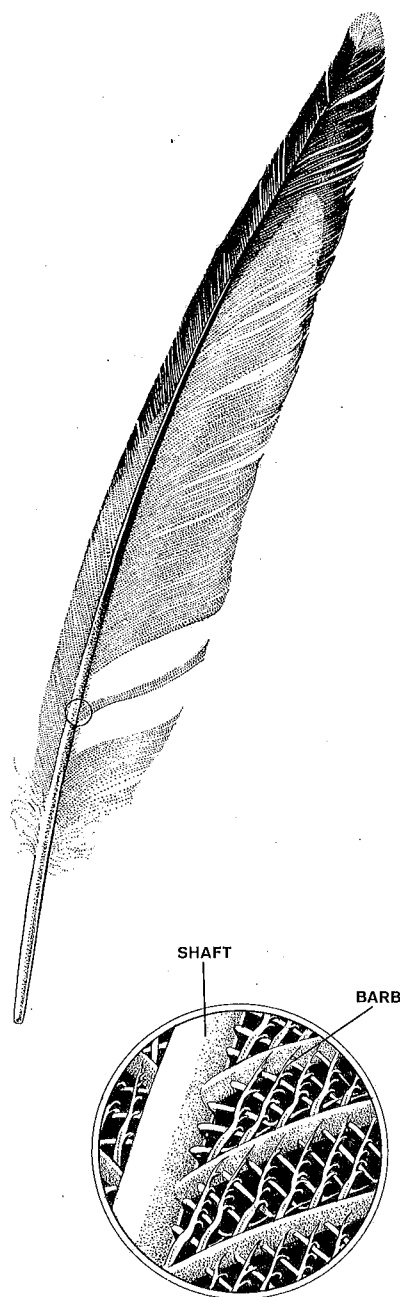
**M**ORE than anything else, the feather is responsible for the fact that birds can fly. Flight itself is not unique among animals—most insects fly and one family of mammals, the bats, has developed true flight. Even man, through that extension of himself, the machine, now flies. But the feather is unique and has enabled birds to become unquestionably the most efficient aeronauts of all.

The feather is a marvel of natural engineering. It is at once extremely light and structurally strong, much more versatile than the stretched skin on which a bat supports itself in flight or the rigid structure of an aircraft's wing—and far more readily repaired or replaced when damaged.

Examine the cut-off quill feather of a pigeon. Though nearly weightless it has strength. The stiff shaft of the quill provides rigidity where support is needed, yet it is supple toward its tip, where flexibility is required for split-second aerial maneuvering. Feel the sleekness of the web, soft yet firm. Separate the barbs; zipper them together again by running them through the fingertips as a bird would preen with its bill. The intricacy of the design that allows this can be appreciated by putting the feather under a microscope. It will be seen that each parallel barb, slanting diagonally from the shaft, is not hairlike, but appears as a



## FEATHERS FOR FLYING



*A bird's flight feather consists of a central shaft with a series of parallel barbs extending diagonally out from it on each side. The barbs in turn have smaller filaments sticking out from them. Equipped with hooks, these tiny filaments lock into a mesh, providing the flight surface that the bird needs to push against the air.*

miniature replica of the feather itself, with numerous smaller side branches, or barbules, that overlap those of the neighboring barbs in a herringbone pattern. These in turn have tiny projections called barbicels, many of which are equipped with minute hooks that neatly hold everything in place. The single pigeon feather under scrutiny may have several hundred thousand barbules and millions of barbicels and hooklets.

How did this structural marvel evolve? It takes no great stretch of imagination to envisage a feather as a modified scale, basically like that of a reptile—a longish scale loosely attached, whose outer edges frayed and spread out until it evolved into the highly complex structure that it is today. In fact, birds still wear scales very much like those of reptiles on their feet and legs. And today the scales on the bare shanks of the bald eagle develop from germ buds quite like those which produce the feathers adorning the shanks of the golden eagle. Both are products of the skin, hornified growths as devoid of feeling as our hair or our nails.

The contour feathers are those which give the bird its outward form. Each is built up of a shaft flanked on each side by a web or vane. Clustered around the bases of the contour feathers are the filoplumes, weak, hairlike shafts with a tuft of short barbs at the tip. These are the “hairs” that the housewife singes from a plucked chicken. On many birds there are also down feathers, soft shaftless tufts hidden beneath the sheath of contour feathers. A fourth type, the powder-down feathers, are found in a few groups of birds. Constantly disintegrating into a fine powder, they are used by herons and bitterns to dress their plumage.

It is obvious that feathers contribute more than the gift of flight to birds. As an extremely light, tough, durable padding they also protect the bird's thin and sensitive skin and act as an efficient air conditioner, trapping body heat in the spaces between the fluffed feathers when the temperature is cold, transmitting it through flatly pressed feathers to the outside when it is warm. Nor must we forget the less obvious functions of feathers in the form of crests, beards, plumes and other avian haberdashery.

How many feathers has a bird? It is an old poser—but actually the contour feathers on a bird have been counted many times. A basic rule seems to be, not surprisingly, that the larger the bird the more numerous its feathers. A dairyman, to settle an argument, once counted all the feathers on a Plymouth Rock hen. There were 8,325. Another investigator, patiently plucking a whistling swan, amassed a record of 25,216 feathers, 80 per cent of which came from the head and the extremely long neck. A ruby-throated hummingbird examined by Alexander Wetmore of the Smithsonian Institution showed a low count of 940, yet the tiny bird had many more feathers per unit of body surface than did the swan. Songbirds run between 1,100 and 4,600 feathers, depending on the species, and the counts are remarkably consistent for any one species, although there is often a seasonal difference. Three house sparrows, for instance, taken in winter, averaged somewhat more than 3,550 feathers, whereas two July specimens, in lighter summer garb, had about 400 fewer apiece. A goldfinch may have as many as 1,000 more feathers on its body in winter than it has in summer.

A structure as intricate as a feather, tough though it may be, is not immune to wear. It frays, and may even break. Therefore every grown bird must renew its cloak completely at least once a year, usually in late summer after the nesting season. Many birds also have a second complete or partial molt in the spring



before the nesting season begins, when they may acquire the full finery which plays a part in aggressive display and courtship.

Feathers are not shed simultaneously, except in penguins. Nor is it a random process. Flight feathers and tail feathers are usually discarded in pairs, one from the right side and its opposite number on the left while the replacements emerge. The bird may lack the support of some of its flight feathers while molting but it is never inhibited in flying. Only ducks, geese and certain other water birds that are not so dependent on their wings for getting food are ever fully deprived of flight in the molting period.

**A**FTER birds branched off from the reptilian family tree most of the modifications in their skeletal structure became directed toward the airborne life. Their bones became hollow, like dry macaroni, and some of the larger bones even evolved internal struts for reinforcement. Since flight demands a rigid air frame, the body box—the rib case and especially the backbone—became rigid, with some of the bones fused. Only the many-vertebraed neck and tail remained flexible. A keel developed on the breastbone for the attachment of the enormous flight muscles which may account for 15 to 25 per cent of a bird's weight, or even 30 per cent in the case of some hummingbirds. The pectoral muscles of a human, by comparison, weigh less than 1 per cent of his total weight.

Lightness is essential to flight. Not only does a bird have a pair of lungs, small and pink, that lie against the ribs, but also a marvelous system of air sacs that extend in a most intricate way into almost every important part of the body and even lead to air spaces in some of the hollow bones. These delicate sacs with the texture of bubbles enable a bird to use the air it breathes much more efficiently than even a mammal with its relatively larger lungs. The air sacs also act as a thermostatic device, for birds with their rapid metabolism and high body temperatures have no cooling sweat glands.

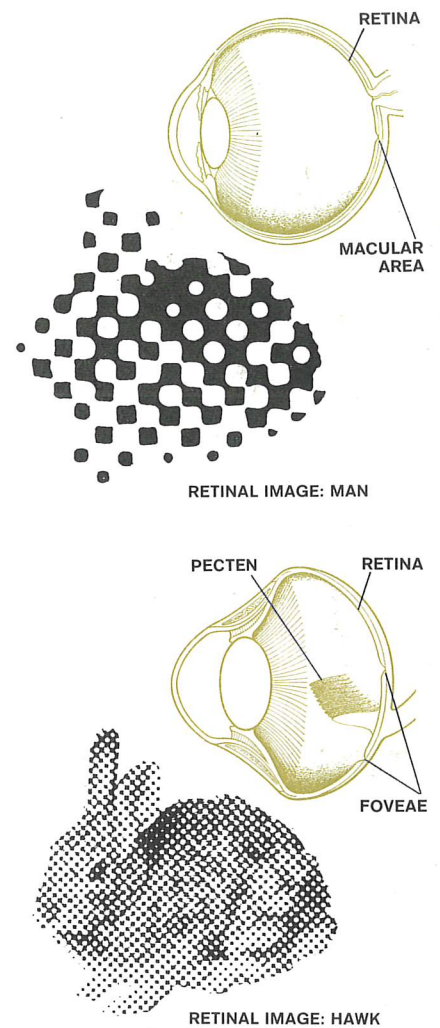
Superb eyesight is another of the prerequisites of flight. Certainly no other living things can match the visual acuity of birds. A vulture soaring a mile above the earth patiently looking for carrion, a hawk cruising over a meadow in search of a mouse, a warbler gleaning insect eggs under the leaves or a loon in pursuit of its underwater prey—all are endowed with extraordinary vision, far sharper than man's. A sparrow hawk searching out its prey can bring to bear eyes eight times as acute as a man's.

The eye of a bird is extremely large by mammalian standards. The exposed cornea, the only visible part, is small in comparison to the huge eyeball that rests almost immovably in its bony socket. In most birds the eyes actually bulk larger than the brain. The eye of an eagle or a large owl may be as large as a man's, and the eyeball of an ostrich measures two inches across, nearly the diameter of a tennis ball.

Not only can birds see distant things with a greater clarity than we do, but they can also see more clearly at much closer range. A warbler, constantly on the alert for distant danger in the form of a hawk, can instantly bring its focus to bear on the most minute insect egg an inch from its beak, activating strong ciliary muscles which squeeze the rather flat lens into a more spherical shape for close-up vision.

In addition to having a built-in telescope and magnifying glass in the same instrument, most birds are also favored with both monocular and binocular vision. Unlike ours, their eyes are not on the same plane in front (except in owls), but on each side of the head. This gives each eye a great field of monocular vision

## THE HAWK'S KEEN EYE



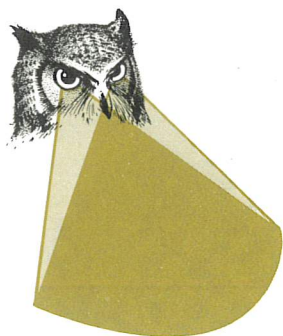
Hawks see better than men, not because they have "telescopic" vision, as some people think, but because the retinas of their eyes are more densely packed with visual cells—as many as 1.5 million at their most sensitive points, the foveae. The corresponding spot in a man's eye, the macular area, has only 200,000 such cells. This gives the hawk about an eight-to-one advantage, illustrated here by two pictures of a rabbit—one simulating how a small, distant image is crudely received by the retina of a man's eye and the other showing how it is screened in much greater detail by the hawk's keen eye. Man sees the rabbit only as a blur, but to the hawk, the animal is instantly and easily recognizable.

The pecten, a pleated object that furnishes extra blood to the hawk's eye, may also cast shadows on the retina, which helps the bird detect movements at a distance.



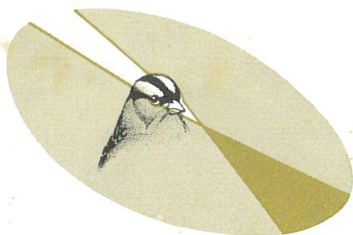
## VISUAL ADAPTATIONS

*In nearly all birds some degree of overlap occurs between each eye's field of vision. The area of binocular sight (color) allows depth of field, necessary to judge distance.*



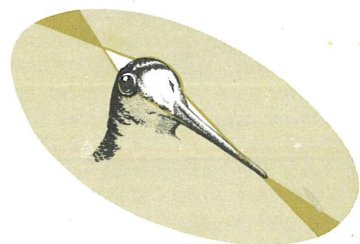
OWL

*With both eyes facing forward in a relatively flat face, owls have a wider range of binocular vision than any other bird. Binocular sight is vital to hawks and owls because they hunt lively prey. To see to the side or rear, they just turn their heads.*



SPARROW

*Songbirds like this white-crowned sparrow have eyes set more to the sides of their heads. They feed on seeds and insects and need some forward binocular vision, but they must at the same time be able to see far to the side to avoid predators.*



WOODCOCK

*The woodcock needs little forward binocular vision since it feeds by probing in the mud with a flexible bill. Its eyes are set far to the rear, enabling it to see in a complete circle without moving its head and providing some overlap to the rear.*

to the side. A robin cocking its head as it pauses on the lawn is not "listening" for a worm; it is bringing the area of the most acute vision to bear on that side, the better to detect the movement or glint of a worm at the grass roots.

Straight ahead, where the two monocular fields of vision overlap to form a single image, birds also have a field of binocular vision. Optically they thus have the best of two worlds. The woodcock, however, with its long flexible-tipped bill, has little need for binocular vision in front while probing with its sensitive bill for unseen worms; its problem is to spot danger from behind or above while its bill is in the grip of the soil. For this reason its eyes are placed a bit farther back and a bit higher than those of other birds, resulting in binocular vision to the rear and above as well as a relatively narrow binocular field to the front. It can, in truth, "see from the back of its head" and enjoys a full 360° of vision. So does a duck, although it apparently has a narrower field of binocular overlap behind.

The large eyes of owls, placed on the front of the face like those of man, are primarily binocular. Designed for hunting at dusk or in the dark, these wondrous lenses, not set in flattened eyeballs as in most other birds but in deep horny tubes, might be compared to big, wide-apertured lenses mounted on miniature cameras with a relatively small film surface. If the retina, or "film surface," were in the same proportion to the huge lenses as it is in other birds, there would not be room enough to accommodate the eyeballs.

Their restricted view to the side makes some small owls very easy to capture. The little saw-whet owl, for instance, is caught quite easily by wiggling one's fingers three feet before its face to fix its attention, the while slyly grabbing the bird from behind with the other hand.

Owls not only lack the sweep of monocular vision that most birds have, but their eyes are even more nearly immovably fitted in their sockets. This rigid eye structure is compensated for by quick reflex neck movements and very flexible vertebrae. Unable to see out of the corners of their eyes, owls are constantly moving their heads, and can turn them more than a half circle in either direction. This neck-twisting habit often creates the illusion of turning a full circle, and accounts for the ancient superstition that owls can be made to wring their own necks. Many a boy has tried to do this by walking around and around an owl's roosting tree. But when the halfway point is reached, quick as a wink, the head pivots back to the other side, resuming its steadfast stare. And speaking of winking, owls are the only birds that drop the upper lid when blinking, which makes them look astonishingly human. But when they sleep they raise the lower lid as other birds do. All birds also have a third eyelid, the nictitans, a transparent membrane which, by blinking, keeps the eye moist and at the same time allows them to see.

**T**HE bird with perhaps the most myopic vision is the flightless kiwi of New Zealand, which hunts for worms in the dark, apparently by smell. With its nostrils so conveniently located at the tip of its long, thin bill, the kiwi has little need for eyes, and experiments with buckets of sand have shown that this flightless roly-poly can effectively sniff out its food, quickly digging into those pails in which worms were buried and ignoring the others.

Biologists are not in agreement as to whether smell is of much importance to most birds. The tube-noses (albatrosses, petrels and shearwaters) certainly have a very good sense of taste, if they don't have a fine sense of smell. Ducks are believed to have a good sense of smell. However, ornithologists still argue whether



vultures find carrion by sight or by its odor. In 1835 Audubon and John Bachman experimented by hiding some putrid carcasses and exposing others—from the results they concluded that these dark-winged undertakers are guided by sight alone. Nearly a century later, Frank M. Chapman challenged this. At Barro Colorado Island in the Panama Canal he first hid dead mammals in a shed and under burlap. As soon as the carcasses had decayed enough to produce a strong odor, turkey vultures were attracted to the spot and found them. Some critics, not convinced, pointed out that flies and other insects might have betrayed the concealed carcasses. However, when decaying fish with an equally strong odor was hidden, no birds appeared. Chapman concluded that they may have been attracted by one kind of odor and not by another. They were, he thought, finding their food not only by sight, but also by a discriminating use of smell. Kenneth Stager, Curator of Birds at the Los Angeles County Museum, has subsequently discovered that the area of the brain controlling the sense of smell is three times larger in the turkey vulture than the black vulture, strengthening the conjecture that some vultures may, in fact, have better senses of smell than others.

**T**HE head of a bird, divested of its feathers and skin, seems to be all beak and eyeballs. For the sake of lightness, the bones that make up the skull are fragile, the brain case is small, teeth have been sacrificed. But the beak is important, for it must act as a hand; with it the bird catches things, picks things up and manipulates them in a most expert manner. It may also act as a tool—a hammer or chisel, pincers, tweezers, pruning shears, nutcracker, hook, spear, strainer or even (in pelicans) a market basket. With their beaks birds also dress their plumage, communicate, weave their nests, minister to the needs of their young, kill their prey and defend themselves. It is as though they did all these things with their lips, for that is roughly what beaks are—modified lips, hardened epidermis, forming a horny sheath over the bony projections of the jaws.

In most birds the bill is beautifully designed for its specific job. Consider the efficient meat-tearing hook of a hawk, the elaborate mud-straining apparatus of a flamingo or a spoonbill, the sensitive probing bill of a woodcock, the powerful seed-cracking pincers of a parrot. By contrast, there are the grotesque beaks of the tropical toucans and hornbills, huge and colorful, seemingly so unwieldy that one marvels that the birds can sustain them in flight. Actually, they are almost as light as sponge rubber, honeycombed with air chambers. But just what the survival value is of these exaggerated adornments we do not know.

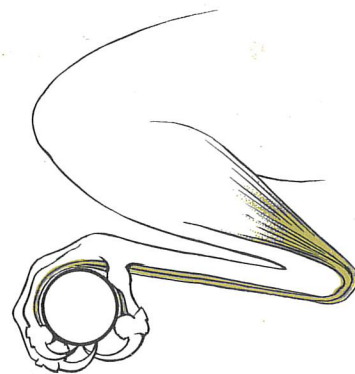
The bills of birds may be a clue to their relationships, but not always. Herons, terns, loons and kingfishers, for instance, all have similar spearlike bills, though they are not even remotely related. But they do all spend their lives catching fish, and their bills are another example of convergence. Utterly dissimilar, on the other hand, were the bills of the male and female black huia of New Zealand, a wattled, crowlike bird. The male had a stout straight bill for chiseling into dead wood; the female a slender curved bill for extracting the grubs. Together they hunted on the forest floor in a perfect cooperative relationship, unique among birds. Or was it perfect? Perhaps not, for the huia is now extinct.

The feet of birds are as diverse as their bills. Running, perching, wading, scratching and grasping are but some of the more obvious functions of avian feet. Herons have a toothed comb on the center toe with which to scratch themselves and preen. Their slender, widely spaced toes keep them from sinking too deeply into the soft muck; but no heron can match the grotesque length of a

## TOE-LOCKING MECHANISM



*The bulky muscles of a bird's upper leg are attached to tendons (color) running the length of the lower leg and extending to the ends of the toes. When the bird stands or walks on the ground, these tendons are relaxed (above) and the toes spread out. A bird perching on a branch, however, ordinarily squats and bends its legs (below). This pulls the tendons taut over the joints and draws in the long, slender toes, which become so tightly locked that it can sleep without falling off its perch.*





## FUNCTION FORMS THE FOOT

OSPREY



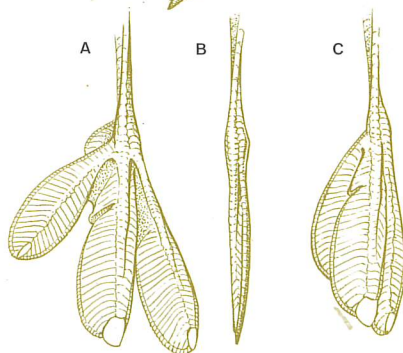
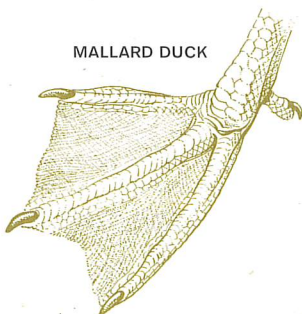
*This is a typical predator's foot, better for gripping than for walking. The talons tighten reflexively when grasping prey.*



WOODPECKER

*To help them hold on as they peck at trees, these birds have two toes at the back to act as braces. Most birds have only one.*

MALLARD DUCK



HORNED GREBE

*Here are two kinds of feet for swimming. The mallard's foot (top) is webbed. The grebe (below) has paddlelike toes (A) for pushing against the water. On the return stroke they fold backward (B, front view; C, side view) to minimize friction.*

jacana's toes, which enable it to trot lightly over floating lily pads. Larks and pipits, which spend most of their time on the ground, have greatly exaggerated hind toenails which act as braces and keep them from rocking back on their heels when the prairie winds blow. Some of the grouse sprout little appendages on the sides of their toes in the fall of the year and by the time the snow flies they have a very useful set of home-grown snowshoes.

Some birds use their feet as hands. A chickadee cracking a sunflower seed holds it firmly with its foot while it hammers it open. A hawk grips its prey while it tears the flesh away with its beak. Parrots are particularly dexterous, some being right-handed, others left-handed.

Most birds that swim—ducks, geese, loons, cormorants, gannets, gulls and albatrosses—are web-footed, while some, such as coots and phalaropes, have flaps or lobes along the sides of their toes. The grebes, often called hell-divers because of their extraordinary submarine abilities, have the most efficient paddles of all, placed so far back that they seem to sprout from the nearly nonexistent tail. Not only do the toes have wide flanges on each side but even the shanks and the nails are flattened to form propeller blades.

Some birds use their feet for attack or defense. The spurs on domestic fowl and pheasants are well known. A kick from the thick two-toed foot of an enraged ostrich is said to be more potent than that of a horse. But probably the most lethal weapons of all are those of the cassowaries, long, knife-blade nails on their inner toes with which they slash each other in combat.

Just as the bills of swifts have degenerated, so have their feet, which are weak and tiny. Since swifts are all wings and mouth, feet are almost unnecessary in their aerial way of life except when they come home to roost. Whippoorwills, nighthawks, swallows and hummingbirds also have diminutive feet and find it difficult to walk—in fact, hummingbirds find it almost impossible.

THE question is often raised how a perching bird can relax in its sleep without falling off a branch. The answer is that the feet have a built-in locking device: flexor muscles and the tendons that run the full length of the leg and automatically pull the toes into a fist when the bird crouches. The deeply curved “meathooks” of birds of prey operate in much the same way. When a hawk or an owl strikes, its legs bend under the weight of the impact and its talons automatically clutch deep into the vitals of its victim.

At first glance it would appear as though the knee of a bird bends in the opposite direction of ours—backward, not forward. But what most people call the “knee,” the visible joint below the feathers, is really the heel. The real knee, the fleshy end of the “drumstick,” is concealed by the feathers of the body. So is the entire thighbone, or femur, which is embedded in heavy muscles in a rigid forward-directed position. This distributes the weight in such a way as to give the bird in flight a better center of balance, closer to the powerful flight muscles. The long bare shank of a bird, the tarsometatarsus, is actually the same basic structure which, in humans, is made up of the metatarsal bones which form the arch of the foot. Thus a bird, in our terms, walks on its toes with its heels in the air, in somewhat the same way as we go up on our toes when running to pick up speed.

The shape of a bird's wing is beautifully adapted for flight, thick and blunt along the leading edge, narrower and more bladelike on the trailing edge. Its flat or slightly concave underside and more rounded upper surface act together to create lift in a flow of air. Except when gliding or soaring, however, only



the basal half of a bird's wing, the arm part, is used for lift. The tip halves of the wings, the hand part, and especially the long flexible primary feathers, act as propellers and control surfaces. In this respect the design of a bird's wing differs radically from that of an aircraft, whose rotary propellers are not an integral part of the wing. In flapping flight each "propeller" moves in a semicircle—forward on the downward stroke, pulling the bird along, then backward (with negligible motive power) on the upbeat. At the moment of transition between downstroke and upstroke the flexible primary feathers become "slotted" to allow the air to slip through freely. Meanwhile the basal half of the wing continues to exert lift and to stabilize flight. The leading edge may be tilted upward, increasing the angle of attack as the wing meets the air stream, and thereby assuring greater lift.

**T**HOUSANDS of papers have been written on the aerodynamics of bird flight, but a bird's wing with its many flexible moving parts which twist and bend under the pressure of the air, particularly in flapping flight, defies the sort of critical analysis to which we can subject the rigid wing of an aircraft. Wind tunnels, smoke streams and mathematical formulas fail to give us more than an inkling of the answers. Perhaps electronic computers may someday help us define the forces acting on the wing of a bird in flight.

The smaller the bird the faster the wingbeat. A ruby-throated hummingbird may beat its wings at the fantastic rate of 50 to 70 times per second, which puts it within the wingbeat spectrum of sphinx moths and certain other large insects whose buzzy wing motion can be stopped photographically by using stroboscopic light. A mockingbird beats its wings 14 times per second, a pigeon 5 to 8, while a ponderous pelican may flap its huge wings as slowly as 1.3 times per second.

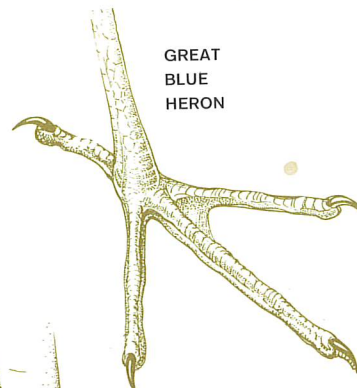
As the ornithologist Crawford Greenewalt has pointed out, when Nature designed the hummingbirds she changed her structural model. Whereas all other birds except swifts articulate their wings freely at the shoulder, elbow and wrist, the hummingbird articulates mainly at the shoulder. The elbow and wrist, though not "frozen," move less freely and the arm bones themselves are extremely short. The long paddlelike wing, which is virtually all hand, rotates at the shoulder very much like the wings of an insect. It may well be that size necessitated this change in wing design and it is perhaps no accident that hummingbirds bridge the gap between birds and insects. Imagine a hummingbird the size and weight of a swan: it has been computed that if its wings were built on the usual hummingbird model, they would have to be 32 feet long!

Whereas most birds suggest conventional aircraft, hummingbirds operate more like helicopters, as ultra-high-speed pictures reveal. Crawford Greenewalt comments: "If a helicopter hovers, the rotor is in a plane parallel to the earth's surface—so are the wings of a hummingbird. As the helicopter moves forward or backward, the rotor tilts in the appropriate direction—so do the wings of a hummingbird. The helicopter can rise directly from a given spot without a runway for take-off—so can a hummingbird."

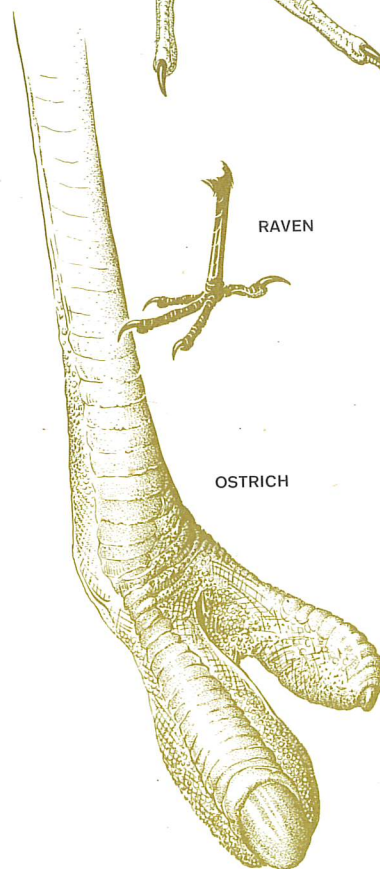
Hummingbirds are often credited with being the only birds able to fly backward. A downward scoop with the tail and a reversal of the wings which are literally mounted on a swivel allow the tiny bird to back away from a flower before making a fast getaway. Actually, as slow-motion movies show, certain other birds like the flycatchers and warblers can sometimes fly backward for a brief moment.



RUFFED GROUSE



GREAT BLUE HERON



RAVEN

OSTRICH

Four different kinds of walking feet are pictured here. The scaly fringes that appear every winter on the feet of the grouse (which does not migrate) help hold it up in snow, while the extra long toes and small webs of the marsh-wading heron keep it from sinking in the mud. The raven's all-purpose foot is suited for perching, walking or scratching. Drawn to scale below is the huge foot of the flightless ostrich. Like many grazing mammals, this grazing bird has only two toes.



Much the simplest form of flight, certainly much less complicated than flapping or hovering, is gliding flight. This, as we have seen, was undoubtedly the way the earliest birds flew, dawn creatures such as *Archaeopteryx* which are believed to have clambered up rocks and trees and launched themselves forth on set wings. Swallows employ gliding flight—several strong wing strokes and a glide. So do pelicans traveling in formation, geese coming in for a landing, and many other birds. Gliding saves energy, but gravity and air conditions determine how far a bird can skim before it must flap again.

A much more specialized skill is soaring, which makes use of rising air currents so effectively that for long periods no flapping is required. The hawk watchers who converge by hundreds on Pennsylvania's Hawk Mountain on autumn weekends are often given a great exhibition of soaring flight at its best. If the wind is in the northwest and there is a strong updraft along the windward slope, the birds coast in a straight line along the ridge. An osprey clocked at two points along the ridge traveled 80 miles per hour without flapping its wings. On warm sunny days when the thermals, those "winds that blow straight up," rise from the heated earth, the hawk watchers are treated to a magnificent display of true soaring—red-tailed hawks, turkey vultures and sometimes eagles swinging like sailplanes in wide and graceful circles on the invisible columns of rising air.

Soaring birds, with a large sail surface in proportion to their weight, fall into two very different types: (1) those with broad wings and fanlike tails as exemplified by many of the hawks, eagles and vultures, and (2) those with extremely long but relatively narrow wings, ocean wanderers such as gulls, frigate birds and albatrosses.

**A** VULTURE or a condor is a vision of effortless majesty as it glides on motionless wings along the face of a cliff, its primaries deeply slotted, like giant fingers, to counteract turbulence and to maintain stability in the uncertain air currents of the cordillera. No airplane would dare to negotiate the narrow canyons; no man-made craft is as maneuverable. Coming in for a landing the great bird first drops its "retractable landing gear"—its feet. Reducing its wing area with a mere shrug of the shoulders it loses altitude, then plunges straight at the ledge, so fast that a crash landing seems unavoidable. But at precisely the right moment it brings the braking action of its wings into play. The cupped wings act as flaps, the tail is lowered and spread, and the bird lands adroitly, its leg action absorbing the impact. For a brief moment it holds its wings high over its body, then neatly folds them in. This magical exhibition of purely physical control makes an airplane seem crude indeed.

The most effortless of all aerialists are the large albatrosses. Their realm is the sea where thermals are few and deflected air currents are ineffective for more than a few feet above the wave tops. However, due to frictional drag, ocean winds are stronger at a height of 50 feet than they are near the sea surface. The wandering albatross, with its wing span of 11 feet or more, exploits this phenomenon in a methodical way. Once it has gained the level of the faster upper wind currents, it uses them to build up speed in a long down-wind glide on set scimitarlike wings. Then, almost brushing the wave crests, it turns into the slower surface winds, its great speed sending it zooming upward again. By thus alternating glide and zoom, the great bird can tack effortlessly over the sea for hours without beating its wings. The stronger the gale, the more it revels in its powers—the most efficient sailplane of them all.





A HUMMINGBIRD'S SKELETON AND THE HOLLOW THIGH BONE OF AN EXTINCT ELEPHANT BIRD SHOW HOW TINY AND HOW BIG BIRDS CAN BE

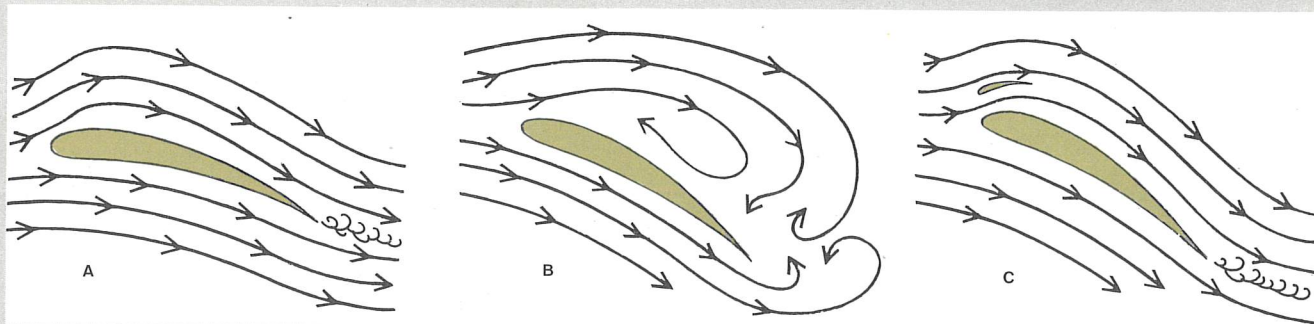
## Built for a World of Air

Birds that fly—from the tiniest hummingbird to the largest albatross—are far more alike in their make-up than other groups of animals are. This is because flight has demanded that they have skeletons that are light but strong, muscles that are powerful but not a burden, feathers that conserve heat while providing lift and propulsion, and the sharpest eyes in the entire animal kingdom.



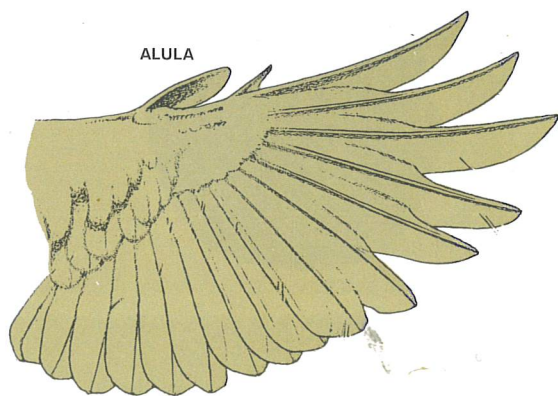
## Flying Made Easier

The wing of a bird is constructed on sound aerodynamic principles. Not only is it streamlined to cut through the air with little drag, but it is also curved to produce lift, the force that keeps birds aloft. Air flowing past the leading edge and over the convex upper surface of the wing speeds up and tends to pull



LIFT is increased as the wing is tilted increasingly upward into the air stream. As long as the air flows smoothly, the wing flies (A). But if it is tilted sharply, turbulence sets in above the

wing and lift is destroyed (B). On the leading edge of a bird's wing there is a group of feathers, the alula, which keeps the air flow smooth as the wing tilts (C), so that lift is maintained.



ALULA

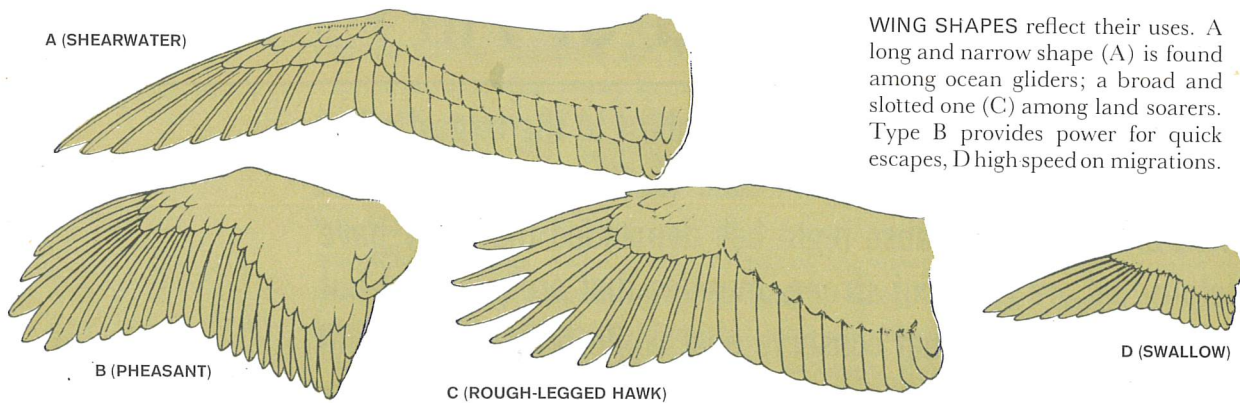
FEATHERS FLATTENED FOR DOWNSTROKE



FEATHERS TWISTED FOR UPSTROKE

ON THE DOWNSTROKE, the power stroke in a bird's flight, the primary feathers hold firm, overlapping each other to present a closed surface to the air (*left*). On the upstroke, however

(*right*), they open to allow air to slip through, making it easier to lift the wing. The alula, shown on the leading edge in the drawing at left, is under muscular control, ready when needed.



A (SHEARWATER)

B (PHEASANT)

C (ROUGH-LEGGED HAWK)

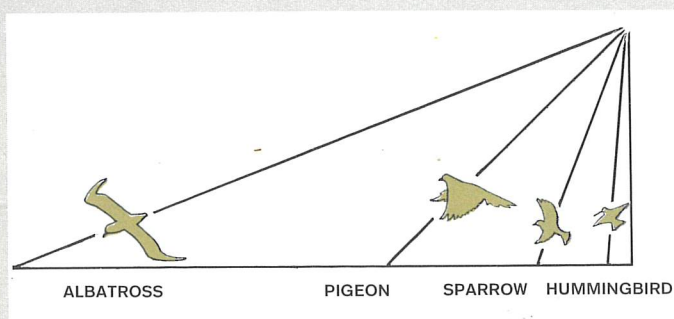
D (SWALLOW)

WING SHAPES reflect their uses. A long and narrow shape (A) is found among ocean gliders; a broad and slotted one (C) among land soarers. Type B provides power for quick escapes, D high speed on migrations.

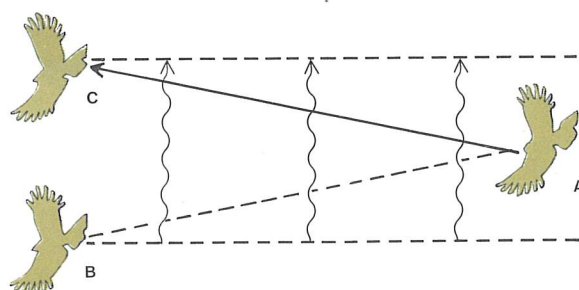


away, thus creating a drop in pressure, while pressure on the concave undersurface remains fairly constant. It is the difference in the pressures above and below the wing that creates lift. As in airplanes, slots and flaps may increase or decrease lift. Wings vary among birds, reflecting the adaptations they have made to

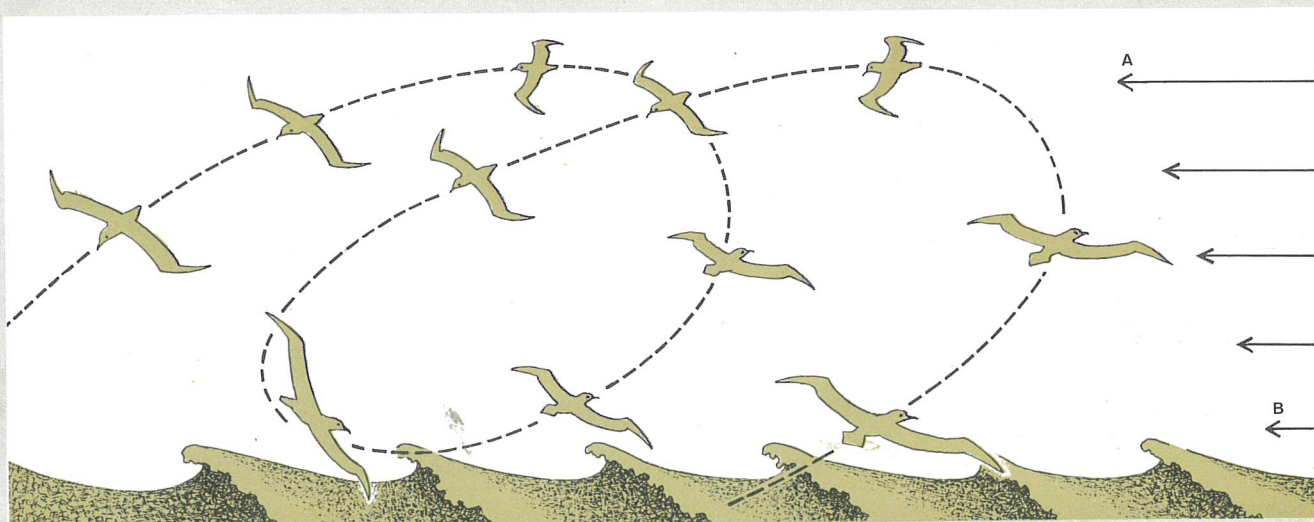
different niches in their environment. Gulls, dwelling in wide, open spaces, have evolved light, long, narrow wings for soaring on air currents. Pigeons, on the other hand, occupying a more cramped niche in which such currents are less dependable, have short, well-muscled wings which make them power fliers.



GLIDING ABILITY of birds varies widely. Here, greatly exaggerated vertically, are the distances achieved by four species. The hummingbirds, with tiny wings, can scarcely glide at all.



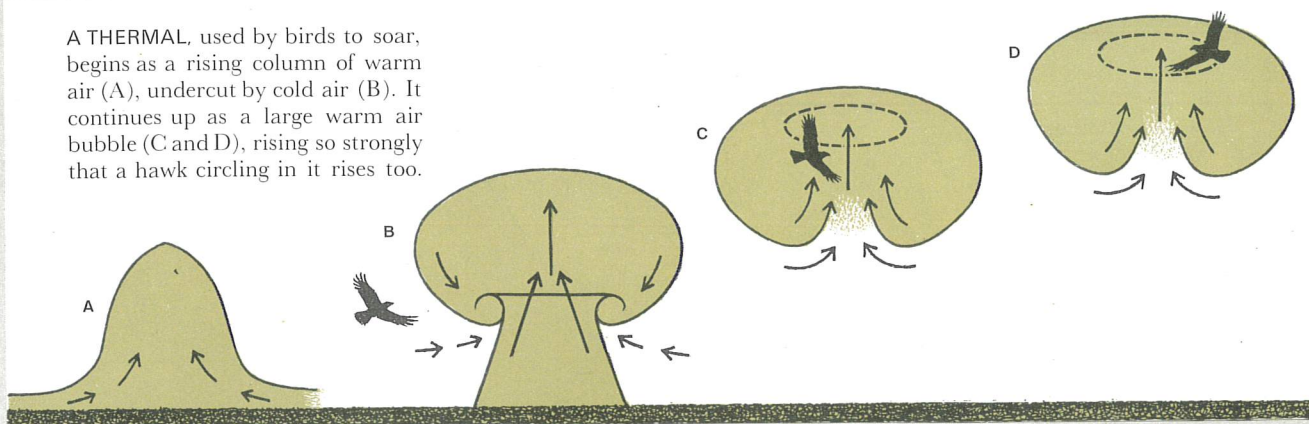
STATIC SOARING may occur when a broad-winged bird is carried aloft on warm air currents rising faster than the bird can fall. In still air, such a bird would glide from A to B position.



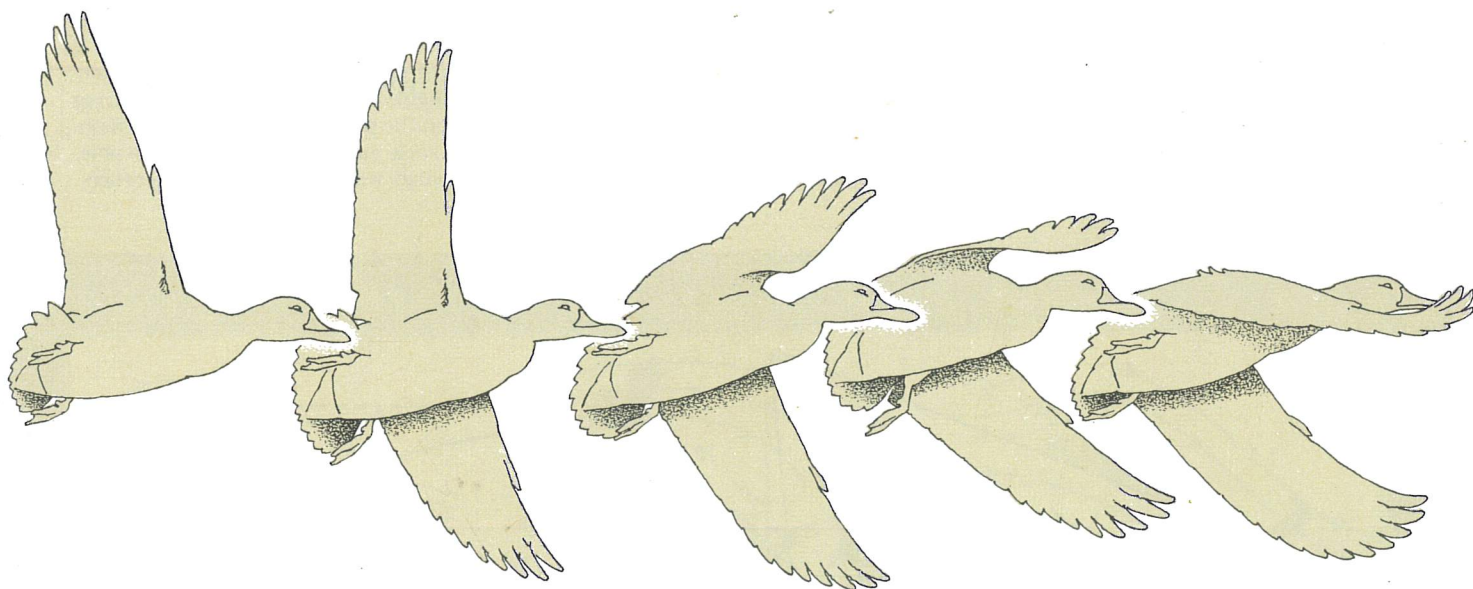
DYNAMIC SOARING permits an albatross to glide for hours over the ocean without flapping its wings. Here an albatross is shown rising against the wind from B level, where the wind is

slowed by the friction of the waves, to A level, where it is blowing at a faster rate. Wheeling, the albatross glides downwind, gaining sufficient increased momentum to rise against it again.

A THERMAL, used by birds to soar, begins as a rising column of warm air (A), undercut by cold air (B). It continues up as a large warm air bubble (C and D), rising so strongly that a hawk circling in it rises too.



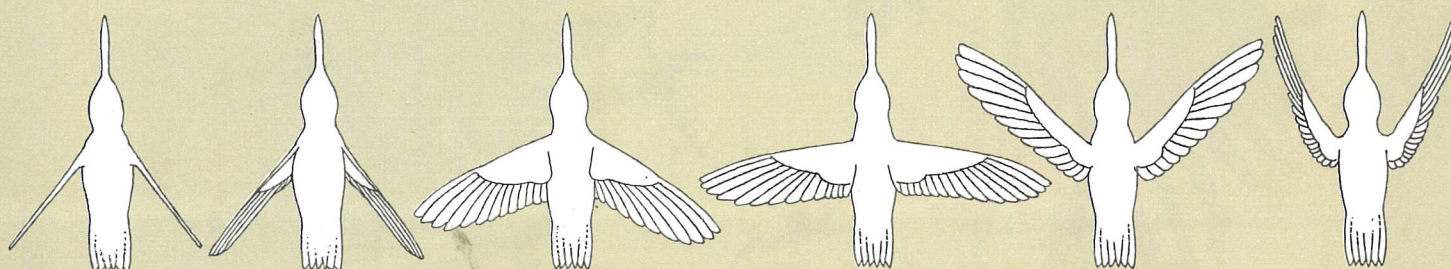




## The Mechanics of Forward Flight

**STRONG FLIERS** like ducks do not swim through the air as many people believe; they are actually propeller-driven on the same basic principle as an airplane. In the case of a bird, however, the propellers are at the tips of the wings in the form of the

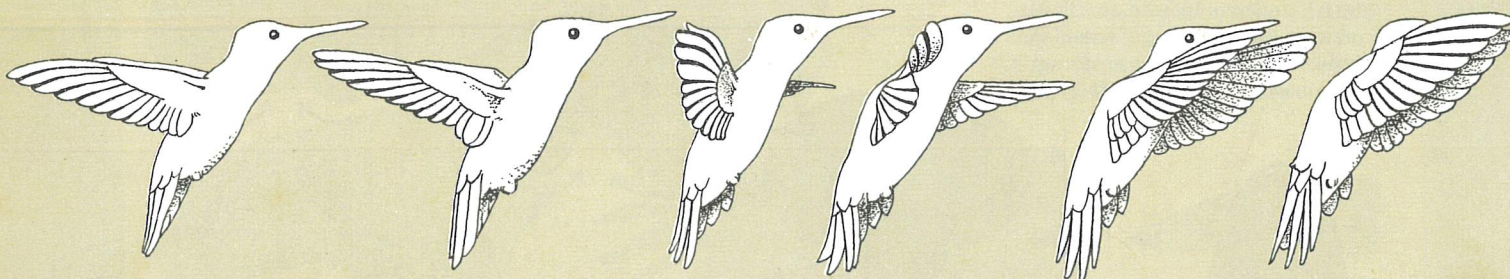
primary feathers. The power is applied on the downstroke (*above, left*). As the wing is pulled down against the resisting air, the tips of the primaries are bent upward and twisted at an angle to the wing as a whole. In this position they bite propeller-



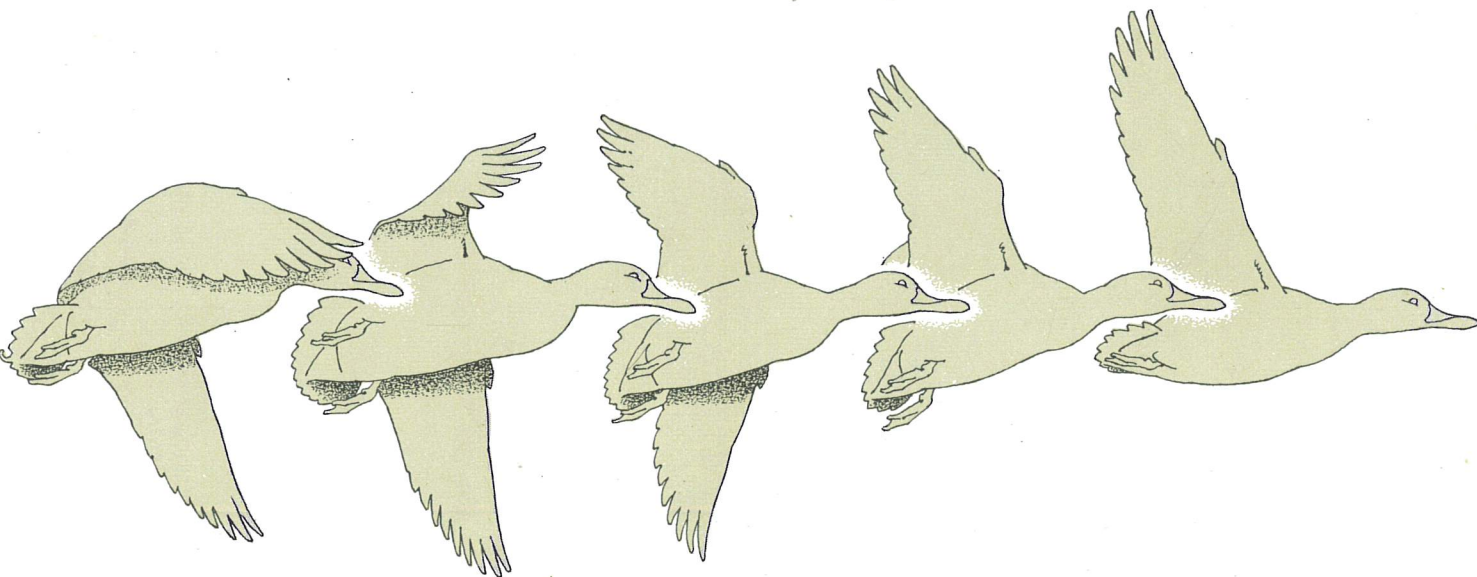
## The Mechanics of Hovering Flight

**AERIAL ACROBATS**, hummingbirds can fly straight up and even backward, but perhaps their most remarkable feat is hovering motionless in the air while sipping nectar from a flower. The secret of this ability lies in a wing structure quite different from

that of most other birds. The wing as a whole is almost rigid with little movement at "wrist" and "elbow," and it is attached to the shoulder by a swivel joint. These views, from above and from the side, show how the whole wing acts like a helicopter's

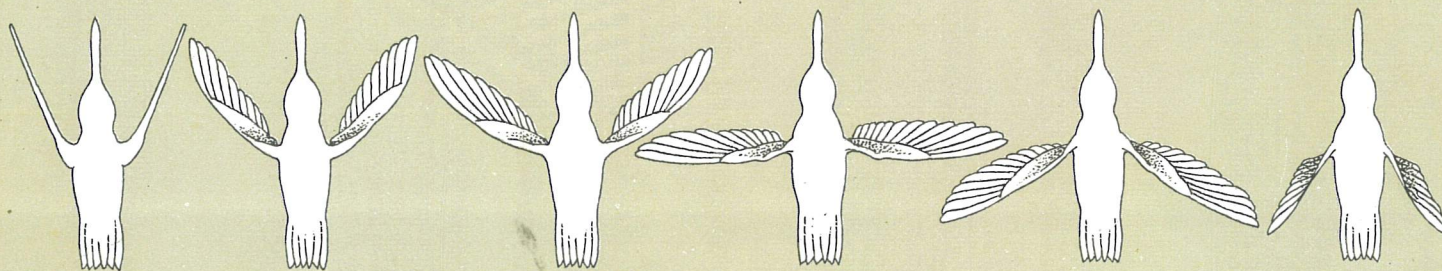






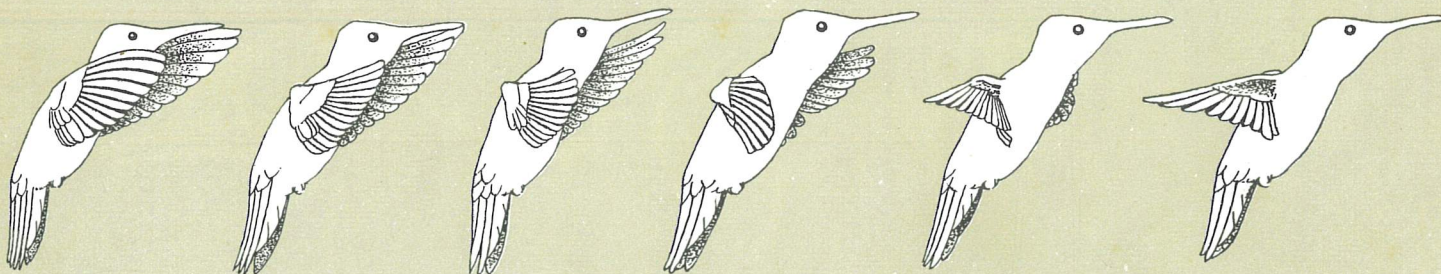
fashion into the air and as they are brought farther and farther down they are impelled forward, pulling the entire wing and hence the bird's body along with them. At the end of the downstroke the wing tips are on a level with the bill. On the

upstroke, the primaries separate to permit easy passage of air; the wing tips move upward and backward against the air, still providing slight propulsion, while the inner part of each wing, close to the shoulder, provides lift. Then the cycle begins again.



rotor, but sculling back and forth instead of whirling around. On the forward stroke, the wing moves conventionally with the leading edge forward, angled slightly to provide lift but no thrust, as in the first six silhouettes. On the backstroke, the entire

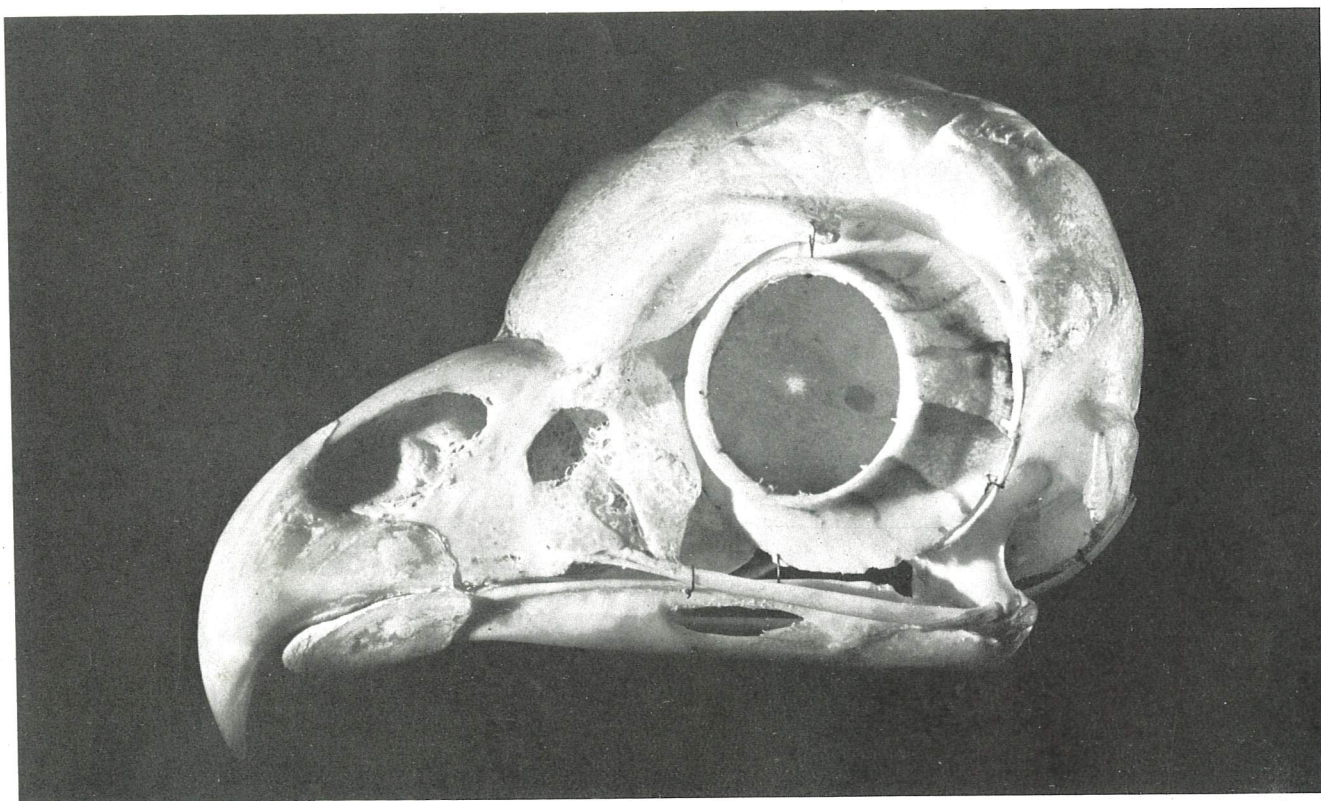
wing swivels almost 180 degrees at the shoulder (next six silhouettes); the leading edge is now turned backward so that on the backstroke the wing achieves the same effect of lift without propulsion. Thus the bird can hang motionless in the air.









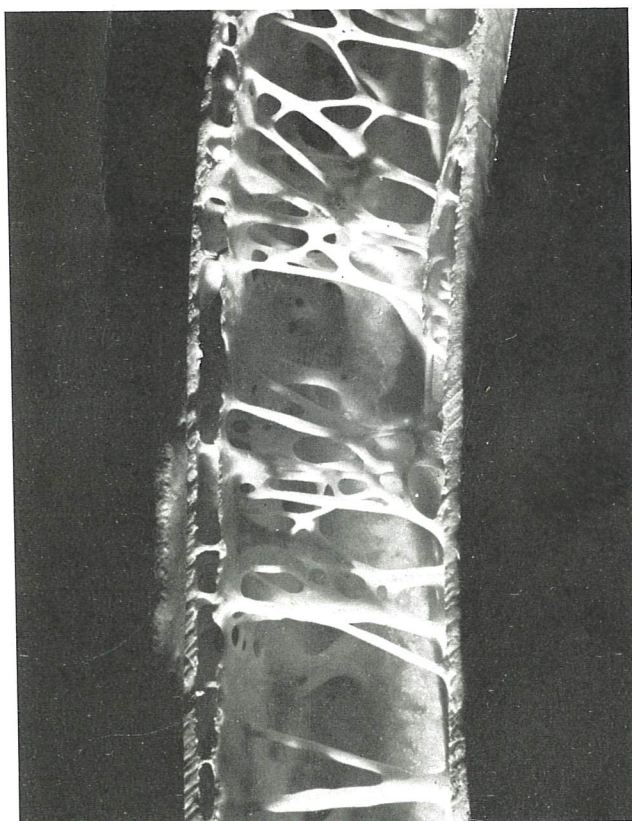


AN OWL'S SKULL SHOWS THE CHARACTERISTIC AVIAN FEATURES OF LARGE EYE SOCKETS AND PAPER-THIN FUSED AND REINFORCED BONES

## An Airy Frame

From the inside out, the skeletons of birds are natural marvels of flight engineering and structure. They combine lightness with strength, and in all their parts form beautifully follows function. In all birds that fly, the breastbone, though extremely thin and light, has a deep keel which not only makes it rigid, but, more importantly, provides a large surface for attachment of the powerful flight muscles. Many bones found in other higher vertebrates are missing in the birds, having been discarded in the evolutionary process of lightening the load; others normally jointed are fused for stress-resistance and for further lightness. Most bird bones are hollow and some of these are trussed inside to make them stronger while preserving their flexibility. The skeleton of a three-to-four-pound frigate bird with a seven-foot wingspread may weigh as little as four ounces—less than the weight of the bird's feathers.

**DELICATE IN STRUCTURE**, a gull's skeleton, here suspended from its wing, is strongest in the thorax, where reinforced ribs lock onto the breastbone. The spine is semi-fused for rigidity.



**A HOLLOW WING BONE**, the humerus of an eagle, is stiffened by struts. Air spaces in such bones are often continuations of air sacs in the birds' bodies and may even extend into their toes.





AN EGRET, a strong flier, takes off with its long, heavy neck outstretched. Once under way, it will retract the neck into an S and hold its legs stiffly out behind for balance. Because

egrets have large wings, which are more efficient than smaller ones, they need flap them only about twice a second, in contrast to the 80 wing beats per second of the tiniest hummingbirds.